MIPAV

Medical Image Processing, Analysis, & Visualization

User's Guide

Volume 1

BASICS

September 17, 2004 3:55 pm

National Institutes of Health
Center for Information Technology
Rockville, Maryland

September 17, 2004 3:55 pm

Matthew McAullife, PhD mcmatt@exchange.nih.gov
301-594-2432
Building 12A, Room 2029
National Institutes of Health
Bethesda, Maryland 20892

If you find a bug, please send email to bug@mipav.cit.nih.gov. Frozen menus and JAVA exceptions dialogs are common signs. Please include as much information about what happened as you can. Please understand that we might need to get more information from you about what happened so we understand the problem.

If you have a feature idea, send an email to wishlist@mipav.cit.nih.gov.

Contents

List of Figures ..... **xiii**

List of Tables ..... **xxvi**

Preface ..... **xxviii**

Scope of this guide xxviii

Who should use this guide xxviii

Skills you need to perform tasks in MIPAV xxix

How this guide is organized xxix

Volume 1, Basics xxix

Volume 2, Algorithms xxxi

Where to find more information xxxi

Conventions used in this guide xxxii

Chapter 1 **Introducing MIPAV** 1

Platform independence 2

Supported image types 3

Visualization of images 3

Volume of interest (VOI) segmentation and analysis 3

Extensibility with Java plug-ins 4

Sampling of MIPAV's features 6

Chapter 2 **Installing MIPAV** 7

Understanding the system requirements 8

Installing MIPAV 9

Subscribing to the MIPAV mailing list and searching the archive 11

Viewing a list of enhancements and corrections made to MIPAV 14

Upgrading MIPAV 15

Removing MIPAV 15

Chapter 3 **Getting Started Quickly with MIPAV** 17

Starting MIPAV 18

Opening and loading image files 20

Opening image files 24
Loading image files 26

Selecting views 29

Understanding image windows 30
Moving images 30
Displaying images using the default view 30
Displaying images using the lightbox view 31
Displaying images using the cine view 33

Adjusting magnification 34

Magnifying images 34
Reducing the magnification level 35
Restoring the original level of magnification 36
Magnifying regions within images 36
Increasing and decreasing the magnification level 38
Showing intensity values through the magnification glass 40

Improving contrast, adding color, and creating negative images 41

Improving contrast on images quickly 42
Using the Quick LUT icon 42
Using the right mouse button 43
Using the Adjust Window and Level icon 43
Restoring images to their original appearance 44
Applying color to images using predefined LUT 48
Creating negatives of images 50

Comparing images using alphablending 51

Creating new images 52

Delineating volumes of interest (VOIs) 55

Generating contour VOIs using predefined shapes 56
Adding and moving boundary points on VOIs 57
Automatically adjusting contour boundaries 59

Calculating VOI statistics 60

Using VOI properties 60
Using the Statistics Generator 64
Selecting VOI and save options 64
Selecting statistics options 66
Reviewing the statistics 68

Modifying image resolutions 70

Generating graphs (intensity profiles) 71

Generating new graphs 71

Saving graphs to a file 74

Printing images or graphs 75

Saving images 76

Saving images in the same format 76
Saving images as RGB TIFF files 77
Saving images to MINC format 77
Saving images to another format or renaming images 79

Customizing MIPAV 79

Showing or hiding the splash screen on MIPAV start-up 79
Using platform-specific Open and Save dialog boxes 81
Showing and hiding toolbars 82
Turning the log mode on or off 85
Placing or removing MIPAV from debug mode 86
Placing MIPAV in debug mode 87
Developing and using plug-in programs 91

Quitting MIPAV 91

Chapter 4 **Understanding Image Basics** 93

Supported graphic file formats 93

Vector file formats 94
Bitmap file formats 94

Three-dimensional (3D) graphic file formats 94

Supported file formats 95

Adobe Photoshop (PSD) files 97
Analyze files 97
Audio Video Interleave (AVI) files 98
Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) files 98
Graphics Interchange Format (GIF) files 98
Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG/JFIF) files 99
Microsoft Windows Bitmap (BMP) files 99
Medical Image NetCDF (MINC) files 100
MIPAV (LUT) files 100
MIPAV (MTX) files 100
MIPAV (PLT) files 100
MIPAV (VOI) files 100
PC Paintbrush (PCX) files 100
PICT: TBD files 101
Portable Network Graphic Format (PNG) files 101
Raw data files 101
Sun Raster (RS) files 101
Tag Image File Format (TIFF) files 102
Truevision Graphics Adapter (TGA) files 102
X BitMap (XBM) files 102
X PixMap (XPM) files 103

Understanding the MIPAV dimensionality and coordinate system 103

Data types 104

Headers 105

Endianness 105

Viewing and editing image attributes 106

Viewing image attributes 106
Editing image attributes 107

Chapter 5 **Working with DICOM Images** 113

Understanding how MIPAV works with DICOM images 114

Browsing DICOM images 115

Sending and retrieving DICOM images 122

Setting up the hosts table 125
Creating, editing, and deleting servers *125*
Creating, editing, and deleting storage destination entries *131*

Testing the connection 135

Posing queries and retrieving images 137

Receiving and sending image files 141

Displaying and editing DICOM tag information 144

Protecting patient privacy using Anonymize 150

Converting non-DICOM image files to DICOM format 161

Chapter 6 **Visualizing Images** 168

Displaying images using the default view 171

Magnifying and minifying images 172
Working with the magnifying glass *176*
Viewing two images together 179
Comparing images using alphablending *180*
Viewing portions of images using the checkerboard *184*
Changing image brightness and contrast using LUTs 186
Applying predefined LUTs to images *192*
Adjusting contrast using the transfer function *195*

Displaying images using the animate view 202

Adjusting dataset display *205*
Adjusting the brightness and contrast in images *206*
Removing slices from image datasets *206*
Playing a dataset "film" *207*

Displaying images using the cine (movie) view 211

Displaying images using the lightbox view 211

Adjusting the lightbox view 215
Repainting (updating) the lightbox 223

Displaying images using the link to another image view 226

Displaying images using the triplanar view 227

Displaying image datasets in triplanar view 227
Designating new center points for image datasets 227
Aligning image datasets 232
Creating, modifying, and deleting point VOIs 233
Cropping images 234
Changing the intensity 234

Displaying images using the triplanar-dual view 234

Showing and hiding axes, cross hairs, and Talairach grid .. 236
Creating VOIs on images 237
Aligning the datasets 242
Finding the center of image datasets 243
Erasing part or all of drawings 243
Cropping images 244
Magnifying or minifying images 246
Drawing on images 246

Displaying images using the surface plotter view 250

Displaying images using the surface renderer view 253

Displaying images using the volume shear view 253

Displaying images using the volume renderer view 253

Chapter 7 **Segmenting Images Using Contours and Masks** 254

Understanding contours and masks 254

Using contours to segment a VOI 255

Drawing contours 255
Contouring structures automatically 256
Contouring structures manually 257
Contouring structures interactively 264
Modifying contours 265
Repositioning contours 265
Resizing contours 265
Reshaping a contour 268
Trimming VOI anchor points 269
Grouping and ordering contours 270
Grouping contours 270
Ordering contours 271
Copying, Cutting, and Pasting VOIs 273
Deleting VOIs 275
Saving and opening VOI files 276

Generating masks 277

Manually creating a mask using paint 279
Step 1, Selecting the paint intensity level 280
Step 2, Selecting a paint color 282
Step 3, Adjust the opacity level of the paint 288
Step 4, Apply paint 288
To paint on the image 288

Step 5, Commit *290*
Creating a mask using the paint grow segmentation method 291
Converting VOI contours to masks 294
Converting masks to VOI contours 295

Chapter 8 **Analyzing Images** 296

Calculating statistics for contoured VOIs 296
Calculating statistics on VOI groups 301
To calculate statistics on VOIs 303
To exclude a range of pixels from the calculations 307
To save the calculations to a specific file 309
To clear, or delete, all of the statistics on the Logging page .. 310
To overwrite logging files automatically 310
Calculating the volume of masks 311
To calculate the volume of masks 311
To view the information 312
To save the information 313
Generating graphs 313
Generating contour VOI graphs 313
To generate 2D contour VOI graphs 313
To generate 3D contour VOI graphs 315
Generating intensity graphs 315
To generate 2D intensity graphs 316
To generate 3D intensity graphs of all slices in a dataset at a specific point 318
To generate 3D intensity graphs of specific areas 318
Customizing the appearance of graphs *319*
To display or hide the points, or tick marks, on graphs 321
To display or hide the gridlines on graphs 322
To change the number of gridlines in graphs 323
To change the graph title and the labels on the *X* and *Y* axes 324
To change the background color of graphs 326
To reset graphs to their original background colors 328
Changing the legends for functions *328*
To display or hide legends 328
Changing the appearance of functions *331*
To display or hide functions 333
To change the color of functions 333
To reset functions to their original colors 334
Modifying functions on graphs *335*
Opening, saving, printing, and closing graphs 335
To open previously saved graphs 336

To save contour VOI graphs or intensity graphs 336
To print contour VOI graphs or intensity graphs 337
To close graphs 337

Chapter 9 **Changing Image Datasets Using MIPAV Utilities** 338

Keeping a log of utilities applied to image datasets 340

Adding image margins 342

Copying images using the Clone command 344

Concatenating images 344

Converting image datasets to different data types 347

Converting 3D to 4D images or 4D to 3D images 350

Correcting image spacing 351

Understanding the effect of contiguous planes on image scanning .. 352
Understanding how MIPAV solves this problem 352

Cropping images 357

Removing 3D subset from 4D 360

Flipping images horizontally or vertically 362

Converting grayscale images to RGB images 363

Inserting slices into image datasets 364

Inverting the order of images (slices) in datasets 366

Masking images 366

Matching images 369

Adding noise to images 372

Randomizing image (slice) order 375

Rotating images 375

Removing images (slices) from datasets 378

Removing time volumes 380

Converting RGB datasets to grayscale datasets 382

Subsampling images 387

Swapping the third and fourth dimensions 390

Chapter 10 **Using Scripts (Macros) in MIPAV** 392

Using scripts 392

Displaying the scripting toolbar 393
Creating scripts 393
Running scripts 402
Editing and deleting scripts 406

Combining scripts and other programs 409

Using the mipav command 409
Syntax of the mipav command 409
Using Shell scripting to lessen typing 412

Chapter 11 **Developing Plug-in Programs** 414

Appendix A **DICOM Conformance Statement** 415

MIPAV 415

MIPAV DICOM communications interface 416

Implementation model 416

Application data flow diagram 417
Functional definitions of AEs 418
Verification 418
DICOM receiver (C-STORE SCP) 418
DICOM query (C-FIND SCU) 419
DICOM retrieve (C-MOVE SCU) 420
DICOM sender (C-STORE SCU) 421
Sequencing of real-world activities 421
AE specifications 421
MIPAV AE specification 422
DICOM query (C-FIND SCU) AE specification 423
Association establishment policies 423
Association initiation by real-world activity 424
SOP specific conformance statement for SOP class study root query/retrieve information model C-FIND 425
Association acceptance policy 426
DICOM retrieve (C-MOVE SCU) AE specification 426
Association establishment policies 426
Association initiation by real-world activity 427
Association acceptance policy 428
DICOM sender (storage SCU) AE specification 428
Association establishment policies 429
Association initiation by real-world activity 429
Association acceptance policy 431

Verification (C-Echo SCP) AE specification *431*
Association establishment policies..... 432
Association initiation by real-world activity 432
Association Acceptance Policy..... 432
DICOM image receiver (storage SCP) AE specification *433*
Association Establishment Policies..... 433
Association Initiation by Real-World Activity 434
Association Acceptance Policy..... 434
Communications profiles..... 435
Overview *435*
Supported communications stacks *436*
TCP/IP 436
Physical Media Supported 436
Extensions, Specializations, and Privatizations 436
Overview *436*
MIPAV AE DICOM Services *436*
DICOM Configuration Details 436
Overview *436*
AE Title/Presentation Mapping *437*
Support of Extended Character Sets..... 437
Overview *437*
MIPAV ICOM AE..... *437*

Appendix B **Technical Information 441**

Appendix C **References 442**

Glossary 443

List of Figures

Figure 1. MIPAV home page 5

Figure 2. Medical Image Processing, Analysis, and Visualization (MIPAV) home page 9

Figure 3. Downloading page 10

Figure 4. NIH LISTSERV page 12

Figure 5. How to subscribe to the MIPAV mailing list 13

Figure 6. The MIPAV window that appears after starting the program 19

Figure 7. Output window 19

Figure 8. Desktop showing the MIPAV window, the Output window, and multiple image windows 21

Figure 9. Open Image dialog box showing shortcuts 25

Figure 10. An image displayed in an image window 25

Figure 11. Expanded MIPAV window showing toolbars, image slider, and more menus after the first image is opened 26

Figure 12. Choose File Type dialog box 28

Figure 13. An image window 30

Figure 14. An image in an image window (default view) 31

Figure 15. An image dataset shown in a lightbox view 32

Figure 16. Lightbox Settings dialog box 33

Figure 17. Magnification icons are located on the image toolbar 34

Figure 18. Original image and magnified image achieved from click the Magnify Image icon once 35

Figure 19. Minified images that result from using the Minify Image icon 36

Figure 20. Magnified square region on an image 37

Figure 21. Magnification dialog box 37

Figure 22. Magnifying glass at different sizes 38

Figure 23. Magnification slider on the Magnification dialog box 39

Figure 24. Two different magnification levels in the same magnified region 40

Figure 25. An image window displaying intensity values for a magnified region in the image 41

Figure 26. Quick LUT icon on the image toolbar 42

Figure 27. Images before and after applying the Quick LUT icon 43

Figure 28. Level & Window dialog box 44

Figure 29. LUT menu in the MIPAV window 45

Figure 30. Histogram dialog box 46

Figure 31. Progress message that appears when the program is calculating the histogram 46

Figure 32. Lookup Table window 47

Figure 33. LUT toolbar 49

Figure 34. Image before and after inversion 50

Figure 35. MIPAV window showing the alphablending slider at the bottom of the window 51

Figure 36. Raw dialog box 52

Figure 37. Blank image 54

Figure 38. Contour icons on the VOI toolbar 56

Figure 39. Adding a point and adjusting the boundary of a rectangular VOI 58

Figure 40. Evolve Boundary dialog box 59

Figure 41. VOI Statistics dialog box 61

Figure 42. Output window showing statistics 62

Figure 43. Edit menu on the Output window 63

Figure 44. Save messages command on File menu in the Output window 64

Figure 45. Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window 65

Figure 46. Statistics Options page 67

Figure 47. The Logging page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window ... 69

Figure 48. Options menu showing the Clear Log Window command 70

Figure 49. Image Attributions dialog box 70

Figure 50. Resolutions page in the Image Attributes dialog box 71

Figure 51. Right-clicking on selected VOI 72

Figure 52. Contour VOI Graph window 73

Figure 53. Intensity Graph window 73

Figure 54. Save dialog box 74

Figure 55. Print dialog box 75

Figure 56. Save dialog box 76

Figure 57. Attributes to Save (MINC) dialog box 78

Figure 58. Comparison of MINC and DICOM image orientation 78

Figure 59. MIPAV Options dialog box 80

Figure 60. MIPAV Options dialog box 82

Figure 61. VOI toolbar 83

Figure 62. Paint toolbar 83

Figure 63. Scripting toolbar 84

Figure 64. Image toolbar 84

Figure 65. Toolbars menu in the MIPAV window 85

Figure 66. Output window showing the Log page 86

Figure 67. Output window showing the Debug page 88

Figure 68. Memory Monitor dialog box 90

Figure 69. Change Java-Runtime Memory Allocation dialog box 91

Figure 70. Exit Confirmation dialog box 92

Figure 71. Example of 3D image (origin at top left) 104

Figure 72. Info dialog boxes for both DICOM and nonDICOM images 107

Figure 73. The Name page in the Image Attributes window 108

Figure 74. The Resolutions page in the Image Attributes dialog box 109

Figure 75. Orientations page in the Image Attributes dialog box 110

Figure 76. Dataset Origin page in the Image Attributes dialog box 111

Figure 77. Transform Matrix page in the Image Attributes dialog box 112

Figure 78. Communication pathways between MIPAV and DICOM 115

Figure 79. DICOM Browser command on the File menu (left) brings up the Choose Directory dialog box (right) 116

Figure 80. DICOM browser as it appears before parsing a directory 117

Figure 81. DICOM browser after parsing a directory and selecting an image to display 118

Figure 82. Set AVI Options dialog box 121

Figure 83. Choose Type of AVI File dialog box 121

Figure 84. Quicktime movie—one of the eight file formats for making movies from DICOM images 122

Figure 85. The four pages in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box 124

Figure 86. Hosts page in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box 126

Figure 87. The Help page in the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box..... 128

Figure 88. Create Server dialog box 129

Figure 89. Edit Server dialog box..... 130

Figure 90. Confirm Delete message 130

Figure 91. Default server in the Servers panel on the Hosts page 131

Figure 92. Storage Destination panel..... 132

Figure 93. Create Storage Destination dialog box 132

Figure 94. Edit Storage Destination dialog box 133

Figure 95. Confirm Delete message 134

Figure 96. Error message in the Send status panel on the Send page..... 136

Figure 97. QR Client page in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box..... 138

Figure 98. DICOM Receiver On/Off command on the File menu in the MIPAV window.....141

Figure 99. Send page in the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box..... 142

Figure 100. Image with DICOM overlay 144

Figure 101. DICOM Overlay Options dialog box..... 145

Figure 102. Select DICOM Tag for Overlay dialog box 147

Figure 103. Selected DICOM tags on buttons in the panel you chose..... 148

Figure 104. Attributes > View header commands on the Image menu in the MIPAV window..... 149

Figure 105. Info dialog box (DICOM) 149

Figure 106. Edit Tag dialog box for MR acquisition type tag 150

Figure 107. Anonymize sensitive info dialog box.....151

Figure 108. Confirm for Anonymize message..... 152

Figure 109. Anonymize DICOM Directory command on the File menu in the MIPAV window..... 152

Figure 110. Directory page in the Anonymize DICOM Directory window 153

Figure 111. New directory command on the File menu in the Anonymize DICOM window 154

Figure 112. Choose Directory dialog box 155

Figure 113. Select Destination Directory dialog box 157

Figure 114. Tag Options page in the Anonymize DICOM Directory window 158

Figure 115. The Logging page in the Anonymize DICOM Directory window listing processing messages and MIPAV removes tags 160

Figure 116. Required page in the Attributes to Save dialog box 162

Figure 117. Patient page in the Attributes to Save dialog box 163

Figure 118. Study page in the Attributes to Save dialog box 164

Figure 119. Series page in the Attributes to Save dialog box 165

Figure 120. Save Range of Slices dialog box 167

Figure 121. Types of views as shown on the Image > Views menu 169

Figure 122. Image window showing the default view for a 2D image 171

Figure 123. Image window showing (A) a 2D image, or slice, and (B) an image dataset that has more than two dimensions. 172

Figure 124. MIPAV window showing image slice slider and slice buttons and lightbox icon 172

Figure 125. Zoom commands on the Image menu 173

Figure 126. Custom Magnification dialog box 175

Figure 127. Magnified region 177

Figure 128. Magnification Settings dialog box 178

Figure 129. Magnified region showing intensities 179

Figure 130. MIPAV window showing Image A and Image B slider 180

Figure 131. MIPAV window showing Active image and alphablending slider 183

Figure 132. Checkerboard Pattern dialog box 185

Figure 133. Examples of the checkerboard pattern applied to two loaded images 186

Figure 134. An image before and after applying Quick LUT 187

Figure 135. Histogram dialog box 188

Figure 136. Look-up Table window 189

Figure 137. Look-up Table window showing Image A and B histograms 191

Figure 138. Change Number of Colors dialog box 192

Figure 139. LUT toolbar 193

Figure 140. CT Presets dialog box 194

Figure 141. An image before and after modifying the transfer function 197

Figure 142. Open and Save commands in the File menu 198

Figure 143. Save dialog box 198

Figure 144. Save dialog box 199

Figure 145. Open dialog box 200

Figure 146. Threshold dialog box 201

Figure 147. Animate Parameters dialog box 203

Figure 148. Animate progress message 203

Figure 149. Image window shown in the Animate view 204

Figure 150. Brightness/Contrast dialog box 206

Figure 151. Slice number in the read-only box beside the Frame Number slider in the Animate window 207

Figure 152. Choose Type of AVI File dialog box 209

Figure 153. Choose File Type dialog box 209

Figure 154. Save Range of Slices dialog box 210

Figure 155. Image window showing the lightbox view 213

Figure 156. Lightbox view after increasing the number of rows and columns that appear in the window 215

Figure 157. Lightbox Settings dialog box 216

Figure 158. Grid size box 217

Figure 159. Save Settings command on the Options menu in the Lightbox Settings dialog box 218

Figure 160. Grid and frame border 218

Figure 161. Frame border size box 219

Figure 162. Background color and border color bars 219

Figure 163. Swatches page in the Pick Background Color dialog box 220

Figure 164. HSB page in the Pick Background Color dialog box 221

Figure 165. RGB page in the Pick Background Color dialog box 221

Figure 166. Magnification dialog box 222

Figure 167. Some of the display options available in lightbox view: (A) original lightbox view (image on the left) and (B) changed lightbox view (image on the right) 225

Figure 168. Lightbox Close message 225

Figure 169. Image Frame Linker dialog box 226

Figure 170. Image window showing the triplanar view 228

Figure 171. Apply Transformation dialog box showing choices in the Interpolation list 231

Figure 172. Using the alignment tool in triplanar view 232

Figure 173. Image A, Image B, and Image B loaded into Image A 235

Figure 174. Show Axes command on the Options menu in the Triplanar-Dual window 236

Figure 175. Triplanar-Dual window 238

Figure 176. Closed angle that appears on each of the images 242

Figure 177. Changing the angle by dragging the arrow on the thin line 243

Figure 178. Crop Image dialog box 245

Figure 179. Painting an area on images in the triplanar-dual view affects images in the default image view 247

Figure 180. Paint Opacity dialog box 248

Figure 181. Output window after calculating the volume of paint 248

Figure 182. Paint Grow dialog box 249

Figure 183. Height Surface window 251

Figure 184. Manipulating the plotted image in the Height Surface window 252

Figure 185. Automatically generated contour 257

Figure 186. VOI with straight line 259

Figure 187. Example of a 3D rectangular VOI 260

Figure 188. Ellipsoidal VOI 261

Figure 189. Polyline VOI (A) and closed polygon VOI (B) 263

Figure 190. VOI Statistics dialog box 266

Figure 191. Examples of a bounding box 267

Figure 192. VOI trim parameter dialog box 269

Figure 193. Boundary or blended check box in the VOI Statistics dialog 272

Figure 194. Undo VOI, Cut VOI, Copy VOI, and Paste VOI commands on the Edit menu in the MIPAV window 274

Figure 195. Delete command on the pop-up menu 276

Figure 196. Image with (A) a painted region and (B) the resulting mask 278

Figure 197. Paint toolbar 279

Figure 198. Desired Paint Intensity dialog box 281

Figure 199. Swatches page in the Pick Paint Color dialog box 283

Figure 200. The HSB page in the Pick Paint Color dialog box 284

Figure 201. Munsell color wheel (left) and color strip (right) 285

Figure 202. RGB page in the Pick Paint Color dialog box 287

Figure 203. Paint Opacity dialog box 288

Figure 204. Images produced from using the commit icons 291

Figure 205. Paint Grow dialog box 292

Figure 206. Contoured VOI 297

Figure 207. VOI Statistics dialog box 298

Figure 208. Data page in the Output window showing statistics 300

Figure 209. VOI Selection page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI groups window ... 302

Figure 210. Joined VOIs 304

Figure 211. Sending the joined VOIs to the VOI group list on the right 305

Figure 212. Statistics Option page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window 306

Figure 213. Logging page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window 308

Figure 214. File Exists message 310

Figure 215. Overwrite file automatically command on the Options menu 311

Figure 216. Data page in the Output window (left) listing the region grow and volume information from the painted voxels in the image (right) 312

Figure 217. Save messages command on the File menu in the Output window 313

Figure 218. Contour VOI Graph window 314

Figure 219. Intensity Graph window 317

Figure 220. Point VOI 318

Figure 221. The Graph page of the Modify Graph dialog box 320

Figure 222. Displaying or hiding the gridlines and tick marks on the graph 323

Figure 223. Number of *X*-axis and *Y*-axis gridlines 324

Figure 224. Title, *X*-axis label, and *Y*-axis label boxes in the Modify Graph dialog box 325

Figure 225. Changed title and axes labels in the Intensity Graph window 326

Figure 226. Change background color button 326

Figure 227. Pick Background Color dialog box 327

Figure 228. Changed background color for the graph 327

Figure 229. Legend page of the Modify Graph dialog box 329

Figure 230. Legend at the upper right of the graph 330

Figure 231. Functions page in the Modify Graph window 331

Figure 232. Points displayed on a function whose color changed from red to blue ... 332

Figure 233. Fitted Functions page in the Modify Graph dialog box 335

Figure 234. File menu in the graph windows showing the Open Graph, Save Graph, Print Graph, and Close Graph commands 336

Figure 235. Save dialog box for saving contour VOI graphs or intensity graphs .. 337

Figure 236. MIPAV Options dialog box showing Log mode selected 341

Figure 237. Add Image Border dialog box 343

Figure 238. Concatenate Images dialog box 345

Figure 239. The MIPAV window after concatenating datasets to generate 3D or 4D datasets 346

Figure 240. Convert Image Type dialog box 348

Figure 241. Convert from 3D to 4D dialog box 351

Figure 242. Views of the Header dialog box showing the tags listed under (A) Essential Image Information and (B) the DICOM tags in a later section of the header. 355

Figure 243. Choose File Type dialog box 356

Figure 244. Message received when image spacing is already correct 357

Figure 245. Contouring the area that should remain in the cropped image 358

Figure 246. Crop dialog box 359

Figure 247. Extract 3D Subset dialog box 361

Figure 248. Original image and image flipped horizontally and vertically 362

Figure 249. Concatenate -> RGB dialog box....364

Figure 250. Insert Slice dialog box....365

Figure 251. Interior and exterior masks....367

Figure 252. Mask Image dialog box....368

Figure 253. Match Images dialog box....371

Figure 254. Additive Noise dialog box....372

Figure 255. Examples of adding noise to an image and using it to test an algorithm's effectiveness in removing the noise....374

Figure 256. Original image to be rotated....375

Figure 257. Rotation....376

Figure 258. Examples of rotated images....377

Figure 259. Remove Slices dialog box....379

Figure 260. Using the image slider to look through an image dataset....381

Figure 261. The Utilities > RGB menu....383

Figure 262. RGB -> Gray dialog box....384

Figure 263. Manually converting RGB datasets to grayscale....386

Figure 264. Example of three grayscale datasets generated automatically from an RGB dataset....387

Figure 265. Original image before subsampling....388

Figure 266. Subsample dialog box....389

Figure 267. An image subsampled by 2, by 4, and then by 8....390

Figure 268. Progress message for swapping the third and fourth dimension....391

Figure 269. MIPAV Options dialog box with Show scripting toolbar selected....393

Figure 270. The MIPAV window (A) before selecting a scripts home and (B) after selecting a scripts home and running the first script....394

Figure 271. An (A) active image, whose title bar is highlighted, and (B) inactive image, whose title bar is dimmed....395

Figure 272. A comparison of (A) the initial scripting toolbar and (B) the toolbar as it looks after you identify a scripts home and run your first script 396

Figure 273. Choose Directory dialog box 397

Figure 274. Record New Script dialog box.....398

Figure 275. The (A) Record New Script dialog box and (B) the scripting dialog box after opening an image in group mode..... 400

Figure 276. Run Script on Multiple Images dialog box 404

Figure 277. Run Script on Multiple Images dialog box (image and VOI selection).... 405

Figure 278. Record New Script dialog box (A) before and (B) after clicking Enable Edit 407

Figure 279. Open dialog box showing scripts in the scripts home directory 408

Figure 280. Command Prompt dialog box showing command to open Command Line Help dialog box..... 410

Figure 281. Command Line Help dialog box, which shows the syntax of the mipav command as well as examples..... 410

Figure 282. MIPAV dataflow diagram 417

List of Tables

Table 1. File formats 22

Table 2. Graphics file formats supported by MIPAV 95

Table 3. Data types supported by MIPAV 105

Table 4. Standard tasks provided through commands on the Utilities menu in the MIPAV window 338

Table 5. Solutions for correct image spacing 354

Table 6. DICOM query, retrieve, and sender classes supported by MIPAV 422

Table 7. Verification and DICOM receiver classes supported by MIPAV 423

Table 8. Supported C-FIND SOP class 423

Table 9. Presentation context proposed by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity query request to an external query server 425

Table 10. DICOM data elements supported for SOP class study root query/ retrieve information model C-FIND SCU" 425

Table 11. Supported image storage service 426

Table 12. Presentation context proposed by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity "MOVE Request to an External Query Server" 427

Table 13. DICOM data elements supported for SOP Class Study Root Query/ Retrieve Information Model C-MOVE SCU 428

Table 14. Supported C-STORE SOP classes 429

Table 15. Presentation contexts proposed by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity “store request to an external query server 430

Table 16. Supported verification SOP class 431

Table 17. Presentation contexts accepted by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity “verification” equest 433

Table 18. Supported C-STORE SOP classes 433

Table 19. Presentation contexts proposed by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity “receive and store images” 435

Table 20. DICOM tags 438

Preface

The purpose of the MIPAV software program is to allow medical researchers to extract quantitative information from image datasets of various medical image modalities.

Scope of this guide

The primary purpose of the *MIPAV User's Guide* is to provide medical researchers the information they need to use the MIPAV software program.

A secondary goal is to give researchers the information needed to extend, if desired, the software's capabilities through the development of new functions in plug-in applications via use of the software's application program interface (API).

Who should use this guide

Medical researchers, medical technicians, and other people who are involved in analyzing medical images or maintaining and supporting the equipment used to produce images form the audience for the *User's Guide*.

Skills you need to perform tasks in MIPAV

Depending on the platform—Windows, MacIntosh, or Unix—that is running your workstation, it is recommended that you are familiar with installing and using software programs for that platform.

If you plan to create plug-in applications for MIPAV to add new functionality, you must have software programming skills and be familiar with Java.

How this guide is organized

The *MIPAV User's Guide* is divided into two volumes:

- Volume 1, *Basics*, explains how to use the basic features and functions of MIPAV and how to incorporate plug-in applications.
- Volume 2, *Algorithms*, presents detailed information about the purpose, background, and function of the algorithms packaged with MIPAV and gives instructions for using them.

Volume 1, Basics

The *MIPAV User's Guide*, Volume 1, *Basics*, includes the following:

- Chapter 1, "Introducing MIPAV," presents an overview of the MIPAV software program.
- Chapter 2, "Installing MIPAV," explains how to install, remove, and upgrade the MIPAV software program. It also explains how to subscribe to the MIPAV mail list and how to search the MIPAV archive.
- Chapter 3, "Getting Started Quickly with MIPAV," explains how to use MIPAV to perform common functions, such as opening an image file, saving the file, and printing a log file.
- Chapter 4, "Understanding Image Basics," lists the file formats supported by MIPAV and provides background information on image file formats. It also provides information on how to view and adjust image file attributes.

- Chapter 5, “Working with DICOM Images,” explains how to access DICOM databases, perform queries, and retrieve image files. In addition, it explains how to send files to a database.
- Chapter 6, “Visualizing Images,” provides instruction on how to customize the way image files are displayed, how to magnify and minify images, how to view images together, how to view a portion of the image, and how to change image brightness and contrast by generating histograms and adjusting color look-up tables (LUTs).
- Chapter 7, “Segmenting Images Using Contours and Masks,” explains how to create, group, rearrange, and modify volumes of interest (VOIs); how to create masks; and how to use paint to further identify VOIs.
- Chapter 8, “Analyzing Images,” discusses how to calculate statistics for VOIs and masks and how to generate intensity profiles, or graphs, for images.
- Chapter 9, “Changing Image Datasets Using MIPAV Utilities,” explains how to use the utilities included in the software.
- Chapter 10, “Developing Plug-in Programs,” explains how to incorporate plug-in programs into MIPAV.
- Appendix A, “DICOM Conformance Statement,” provides a copy of the formal DICOM Conformance Statement, which specifies MIPAV’s service classes, information objects, communications protocols, and media storage application profiles.
- Appendix B, “Technical Information,” provides examples of files MIPAV system files (such as the preference file) and explains how the user can interpret them; provides limited instruction on how to modify specific files. Also explains how to use the debug mode.
- Appendix C, “Toolbar Buttons,” displays the buttons on the Image, Paint, and VOI toolbars and provides a short description of the function of each button.
- Appendix D, “Reference,” provides a list of references that can be used to learn more about MIPAV functions.

The guide also includes a glossary of terms and acronyms.

Volume 2, Algorithms

Volume 2, *Algorithms*, includes two chapters:

- Chapter 1, “MIPAV Algorithms Overview,” which discusses the tools and application programming interface provided with MIPAV
- Chapter 2, “Using MIPAV Algorithms,” provides detailed information about the algorithms packaged in MIPAV

In addition, the book includes the glossary of terms and acronyms.

Where to find more information

Both volumes 1 and 2 of the *MIPAV User's Guide* are available as Acrobat PDF files, which you can view, download, and print. You can either print each volume, or you can print individual chapters separately. For PDFs of this guide, go to the MIPAV web site:

http://mipav.cit.nih.gov/guide.htm

Conventions used in this guide

This guide uses the following conventions:

This convention . . .	Stands for . . .
Italics	Names of books, guides, or manuals as references New terms or emphasis Names of executable files
Bold	User input Names of programming commands
All caps	File types, such as TIFF, GIF, or JPG
Upper- and lowercase	Names of keys
name@address.com	E-mail address format
Hyperlink	An internet link (position the cursor on this word and click the left mouse button)*
Monospace	Code sample, including keywords and variables within text and as separate paragraphs, and user-defined program elements within text

*All figure and table citations, such as Figure 1 or Table 1, are hyperlinks although they are not underscored. Clicking the citation displays the appropriate figure or table.

Both volumes of the *MIPAV User's Guide* include special information that briefly highlights particular features or functions or that provide clarification. Based on the type of information they convey, these notes are labeled "note," "tip," "example," "recommendation," "remember," "reference," "caution," and "disclaimer." The following examples indicate how these notes appear and the type of information they include.

Note: Notes provide additional information that is related to the subject at hand. They tend to be "by the way" types of information or asides.

Tip: Tip paragraphs point out application shortcuts or briefly describe special features of the software.

Example: An example paragraph provides an example of a task or incident in which something of note could occur.

Recommendation: Paragraphs that are labeled “Recommendation” suggest methods of good practice or advice.

Definition: The definitions of specific words or phrases of note appear in “definition” paragraphs.

Remember: Notes labeled “Remember” present information that was previously discussed and that is pertinent in the current topic.

Reference: A reference note highlights one or more references that contain information on the current topic.

Caution: A paragraph labeled “Caution,” alerts you to be very careful about avoiding some action that could harm your equipment or data.

Disclaimer: A disclaimer indicates the possible limitations or ramifications of a topic.

1 Introducing MIPAV

Imaging is essential to medical research and clinical practice. Biologists study cells and generate three-dimensional (3D) confocal microscopy datasets; virologists generate 3D reconstructions of viruses from micrographs. Radiologists identify and quantify tumors from Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) and Computed Tomography (CT) scans. Neuroscientists detect regional metabolic brain activity from Positron Emission Tomography (PET) and functional MRI (fMRI) scans. Analysis of these diverse image datasets require sophisticated quantification and visualization tools. Until recently, 3D visualization and quantitative analysis of an image dataset could only be performed on expensive UNIX workstations with customized software. Because of technological advancements, medical image visualization and analysis can now be performed on an inexpensive desktop computer that is equipped with the appropriate software applications.

This *User's Guide* explains how to use one of these software applications: Medical Image Processing, Analysis, and Visualization (MIPAV). Researchers use MIPAV to extract quantitative information from image datasets of various medical image modalities. The MIPAV application can run on virtually any platform, including Microsoft Windows, Solaris, and the Macintosh Operating System (OS).

This chapter provides information on the characteristics of the product:

- Platform independence
- Supported image types

- Ability to visualize image datasets of two or more dimensions
- Volume of interest (VOI) segmentation and analysis methods
- Ability to accommodate customized user-created plug-ins

Platform independence

Much research at NIH requires the segmentation, quantification, and visualization of 2D, 3D, and 4D image datasets. Researchers analyze images of varied imaging modalities, such as microscopy, microarray data, X-ray, CT, MRI, fMRI, and PET. Factors such as personal preference, data requirements, software limitations, and precedent have led to a heterogeneous distribution of computer platforms, among which are personal computers executing Windows or Linux, Macintoshes, and workstations by SGI, Sun Microsystems, or Hewlett-Packard. To analyze an image dataset, researchers may use several software applications. If each software application is platform specific, researchers may need access to several platforms to analyze a single image dataset. This often reduces efficiency while simultaneously increasing lab costs. MIPAV has been designed to help researchers increase efficiency and reduce costs by providing them with a flexible tool that can operate on virtually any platform. Researchers can use MIPAV by itself or in concert with other image processing and visualization tools.

The MIPAV application is platform independent because it is written in Java, which is an object-oriented, interpreted, programming language that was developed by Sun Microsystems. Java source code is compiled into the bytecode, which is machine-level code that is compiled specifically for the Java Virtual Machine (VM). There are versions of the Java VM for different platforms. The same program (bytecode) can run on any of those versions. If researchers run a Java program on a Windows 2000 platform, the bytecode is interpreted by the Java VM that has been specifically designed for the Windows 2000 platform. If the same program is run on a Solaris platform; the bytecode is then interpreted by the Java VM that was specifically designed for the Solaris platform.

Note: The correct version of the Java VM can be downloaded from the MIPAV web site along with the MIPAV installation program.

Supported image types

Before image dataset analysis and quantification can be performed, an application must be able to read and write image datasets in industry-standard formats. Conformance to accepted standards, such as DICOM, ensures compatibility with present and future applications and medical equipment. This protects researchers' investment in hardware and provides flexibility in reaching their goals.

MIPAV supports over 20 different industry-standard image formats including: DICOM, TIFF, Analyze, and RAW (a complete list appears in Chapter 4 of this document). MIPAV reads and writes images in both big and little endian formats.

Visualization of images

The visualization of datasets with two or more dimensions is an important aspect of image dataset analysis and research. The ability to visualize the orientation, locality, or progression (time) of structures in clinical and nonclinical datasets can be vital to researchers. Confocal microscopy, CT, and MRI are examples of imaging modalities that are comprised of multiple adjacent cross-sectional image datasets that can be combined to form a 3D volume dataset. MIPAV allows researchers to visualize datasets using a variety of presentation formats, including lightbox, triplanar, cine, and animate. Once researchers display the image dataset, they can adjust the lookup table (LUT), apply prepackaged pseudo-color LUTs to highlight structures of interest, control the magnification level, adjust the transfer function, and more.

Volume of interest (VOI) segmentation and analysis

Another significant research activity is the quantification of data from image datasets. Although the visualization of image data is important, the actual quantification of the data is typically required to evaluate the

researchers' hypothesis. Researchers must be able to identify regions-of-interest (ROIs) and/or volumes-of-interest (VOIs).

Note: An ROI is used in the context of 2D image datasets. VOI usually describes the analysis of volume data for datasets with more than two dimensions. This document uses the term VOI to represent both ROI and VOI.

Image segmentation is the process of identifying connected regions of images as members of a common group. In the medical field, physicians must routinely identify (i.e., segment) structures in medical image datasets to facilitate the treatment of patients. For example, many researchers who study the brain are interested in the segmentation of gray matter, white matter, and cerebrospinal fluid in MR images. The quantification of important attributes, such as volume, of various tissue types enables researchers to better understand, diagnose, monitor, and treat neurobehavioral disorders.

There are a multitude of image dataset segmentation methods; the choice of segmentation algorithm depends on the image data type and task. Automatic segmentation methods are desirable because they require little user interaction, which is subject to operator error and subjectivity. However, in practice automatic methods sometimes fail and require manual VOI correction (adjustment of the boundary that identifies the region). Thus, in MIPAV, researchers have the choice to automatically, semiautomatically, and manually segment VOIs. Contours can be manually edited, grouped, and copied to other slices in the dataset. MIPAV also offers a variety of mask-generation methods. Researchers can manually paint a mask or use one of several algorithms.

MIPAV also allows researchers to perform statistical calculations on masked and contoured VOIs. Statistical results can be saved to an ASCII text file and imported to another program, as needed.

Extensibility with Java plug-ins

A typical analysis and visualization application can be designed to meet a broad range of researcher requirements. Many components of image dataset processing, analysis, and visualization techniques are general and can be applied to many types of data. However, many datasets also require

unique functionality to meet special requirements. MIPAV allows researchers, who have the programming resources, to add a customized Java plug-in to the application. To program a plug-in, researchers must have a strong understanding of the underlying structure of the application's software design.

Note: This *User's Guide* presents information on how to add and remove plug-ins from the MIPAV application. It also indicates the statements that must be included in the source code to allow the plug-in to interface properly with MIPAV. However, in-depth information is not included in this guide. If you need more information, check the MIPAV web site **http://mipav.cit.nih.gov** for the e-mail address for technical support (Figure 1).

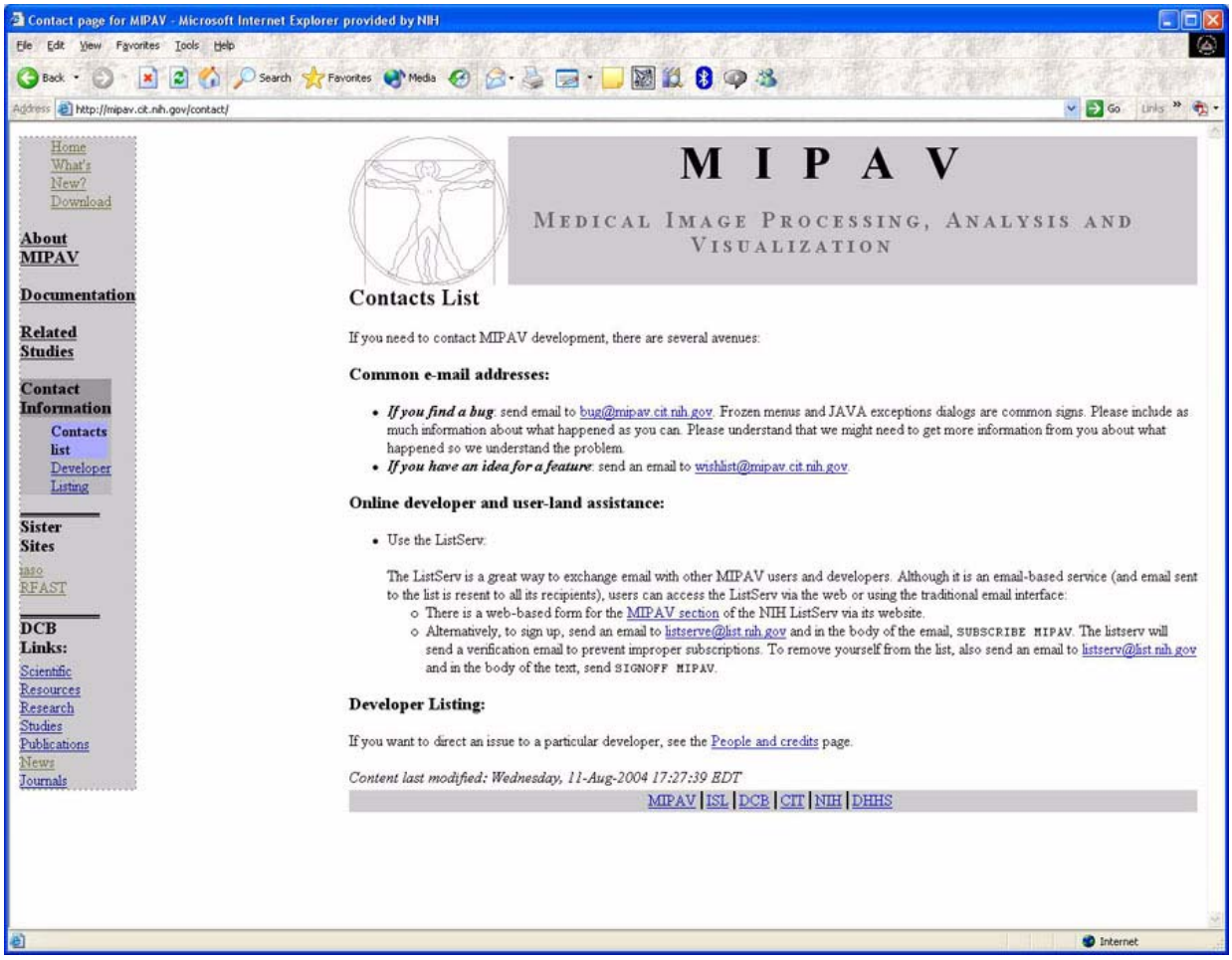


Figure 1. MIPAV home page

Sampling of MIPAV's features

MIPAV provides ready-made, general-purpose tools that meet the majority of requirements of many researchers. Researchers can use MIPAV to perform a variety of tasks. The following list shows a sampling of the tasks that researchers can performed with the program. These tasks and others are addressed in volumes 1 and 2 of this *User's Guide*.

- Visualize files and create new image dataset files
- View and modify the attributes of an image dataset, including DICOM and VOI information
- Adjust the display of an image dataset file and adjust magnification settings
- View DICOM overlays and protect patient privacy using the anonymize feature
- Send and receive image dataset files to and from databases via DICOM-compliant servers
- Contour VOIs using manual, semi-automatic, and automatic methods
- Generate graphs and calculate statistics on VOIs
- Generate and adjust histograms and LUTs using customized or preset options
- Run sophisticated, predefined algorithms, and generate logs
- Blend two image datasets and adjust opacity levels of the alpha channels so overlapping areas can be studied
- Create new plug-ins to further customize the analysis of data
- Save transformation, LUT, and VOI data, and apply them to other image datasets
- Print image dataset files, intensity profiles, statistical data, algorithmic logs, and debugging log data
- Create black and white, grayscale, and pseudo-color masks

2 Installing MIPAV

Because MIPAV is Java-based, it can run on many different platforms, such as Windows (XP, NT, 95, 98, and 2000), Solaris, Linux, UNIX, Macintosh, and SGI workstation. This chapter explains:

- System requirements (“Understanding the system requirements” on page 8)
- How to download the MIPAV installation file and install the MIPAV software (“Installing MIPAV” on page 9)
- How to subscribe to the MIPAV mailing list and search the archives (“Subscribing to the MIPAV mailing list and searching the archive” on page 11)
- How to view the list of enhancements made to the current version of MIPAV (“Viewing a list of enhancements and corrections made to MIPAV” on page 14)
- How to upgrade MIPAV (“Upgrading MIPAV” on page 15)
- How to remove MIPAV from your workstation (“Removing MIPAV” on page 15)

Understanding the system requirements

MIPAV runs optimally on a system with:

- **Pentium III 400-megahertz (MHz) processor**—Although MIPAV can run on a computer with a slower processor speed, for peak performance a processor that is equivalent to or faster than Pentium III 400 MHz is recommended.
- **At least 100 Megabytes (MB) of a combination of random access memory (RAM) and virtual memory (recommended)—**Minimally, MIPAV requires a base of 35 MB of RAM. However, when you open an image file, MIPAV requires additional memory to correctly display the file and quantify data. By default, MIPAV allocates 100 MB of a combination of RAM and virtual memory. However, your own memory requirements may differ.

  To more precisely determine the amount of memory that you need, estimate the number of files you generally have open at one time. Next, add the sizes of the files together and multiply the result by 10.

Example: During a typical MIPAV session, you might generally compare and contrast three image files. The estimated file sizes may be 2 MB, 4.5 MB, and 6 MB. The calculation would be: 10(2 + 8.5 + 10) + 35 = 240. Thus, in this scenario, you need 240 MB of a combination of RAM and virtual memory to run MIPAV and visualize the three image files. Note that for DICOM datasets you must add all of the files in the dataset, even if you only work with one or two images.

Note: If you need to allocate more than 100MB of memory, after you install MIPAV you need to adjust the memory allocation settings. Instructions are found in Chapter 3.

- **A minimum of 25 MB free hard disk space *plus a*dditional image file storage space**—MIPAV software components require 25 MB of hard disk space for storage. If you plan to store image files on your hard disk, you need to allocate more space.

Installing MIPAV

Installing MIPAV consists of downloading the MIPAV installation file from the MIPAV web site and saving it to your hard drive. Next, you run the installation program to install MIPAV on your computer's hard drive.

To begin the installation process, complete the following steps:

1. Enter the following address in your web browser:

   http://mipav.cit.nih.gov/

   The Medical Image Processing, Analysis, & Visualization (MIPAV) web page opens (Figure 2).

2. Click the Download link. The Downloading MIPAV page (Figure 3) opens.

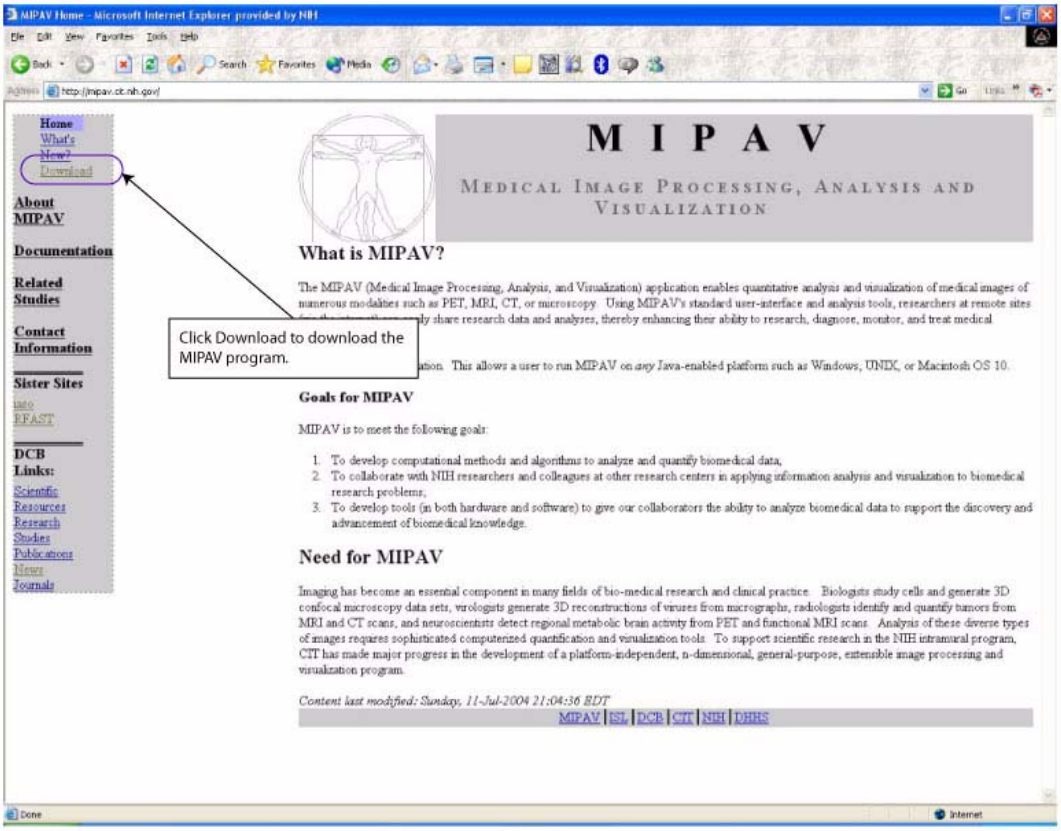


Figure 2. Medical Image Processing, Analysis, and Visualization (MIPAV) home page

3 Type your name, e-mail address, and physical mail address in the spaces provided, and indicate the institute or center with which you are affiliated.

Note: You must provide this information before you are allowed to download the program.

4 Scroll down the page to locate and read the installation instructions provided for installing MIPAV on your workstation's platform.

5 Click the appropriate platform link—Windows, Linux, Solaris, Macintosh, or Other (refer to Figure 3). The File Download dialog box opens.

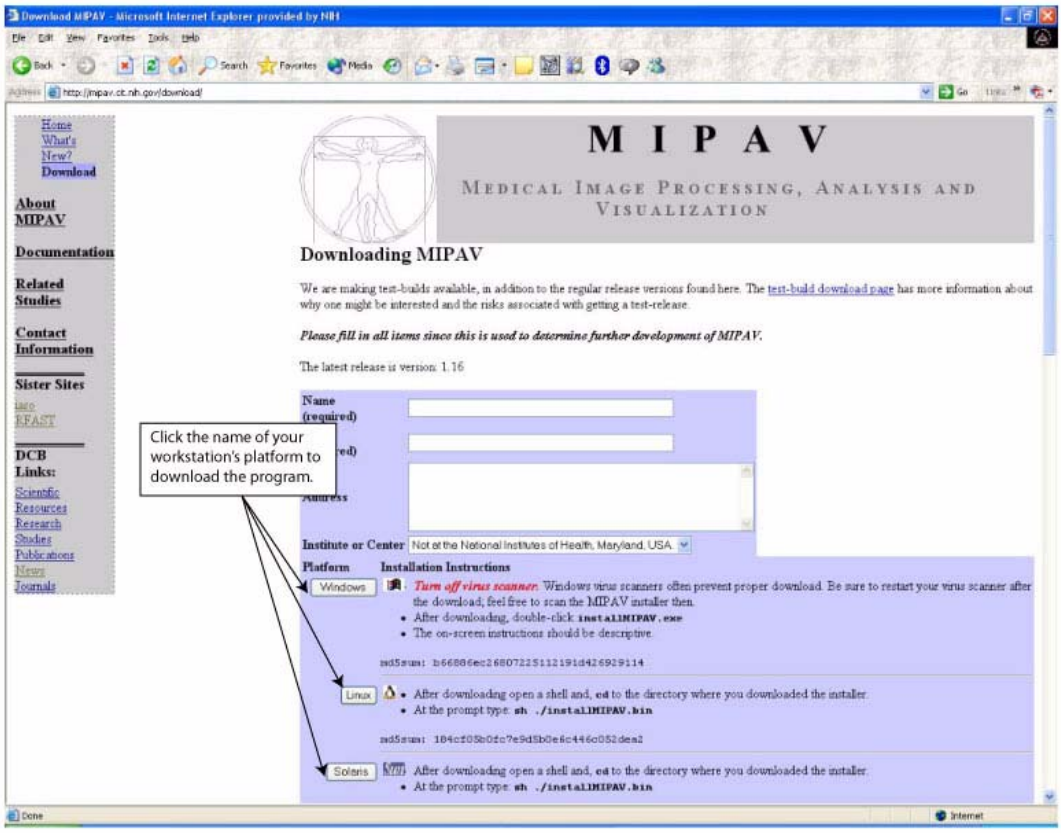


Figure 3. Downloading page

6 Click Save to the save the program to your workstation's hard disk.

7 Follow the installation instructions for your workstation's platform (Figure 3) to install MIPAV.

Subscribing to the MIPAV mailing list and searching the archive

You can subscribe to the MIPAV mailing list to receive information about MIPAV software updates and other MIPAV-related announcements. The MIPAV mailing list is housed on LISTSERV at NIH. LISTSERV is an e-mail-based server that manages the subscriptions and archives for mailing lists generated by NIH organizations.

To get help on using NIH LISTSERV

1 Enter the following address in your internet browser:

http://list.nih.gov

The NIH LISTSERV web page (Figure 4) opens.

2 Select the For General Users link near the bottom of the screen. Five new links appear.

3 Select any of the links for information on that subject.

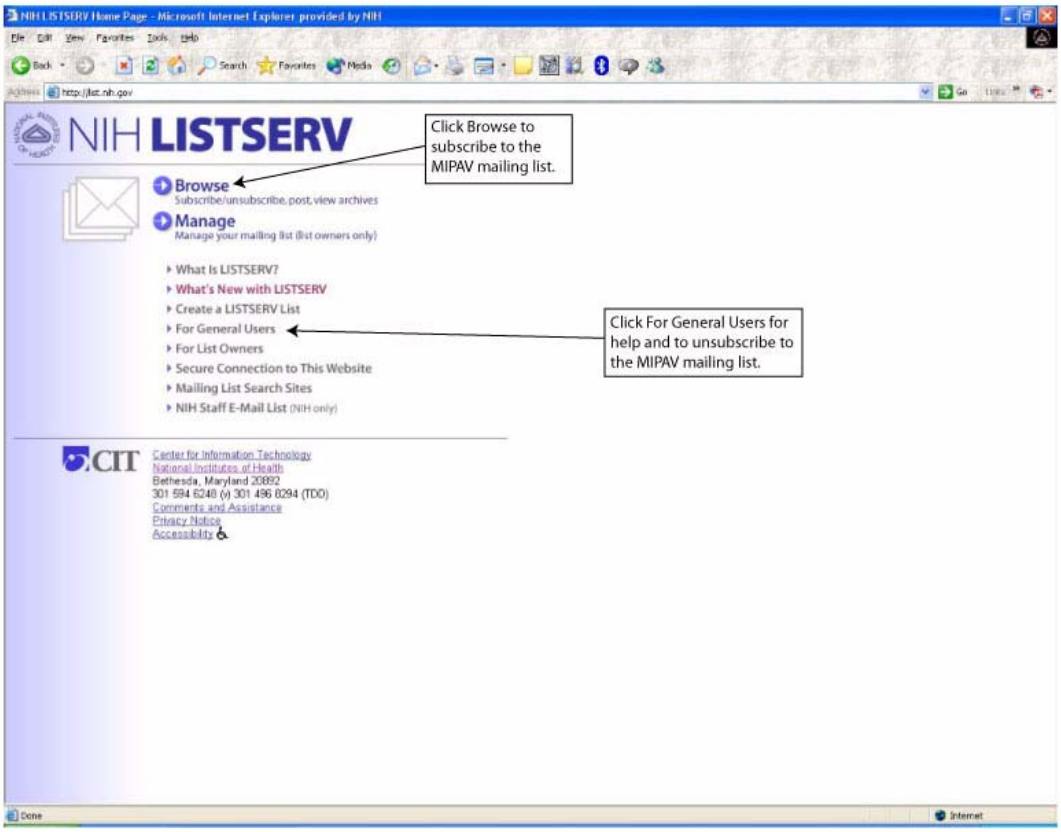


Figure 4. NIH LISTSERV page

To join the MIPAV mailing list

1. Go to the NIH LISTSERV web page (refer to Figure 4).
2. Select Browse. The List of Lists page (Figure 5) opens.
3. Select M. The M section of the list opens.
4. Scroll down to find the MIPAV mailing list.
5. Select the MIPAV link. The Archives of MIPAV page opens.
6. Select the Join or leave the list, or update options link. The Join or Leave the List, or Update Options page opens.

7 Complete the information in the page.

8 Click Join the List.

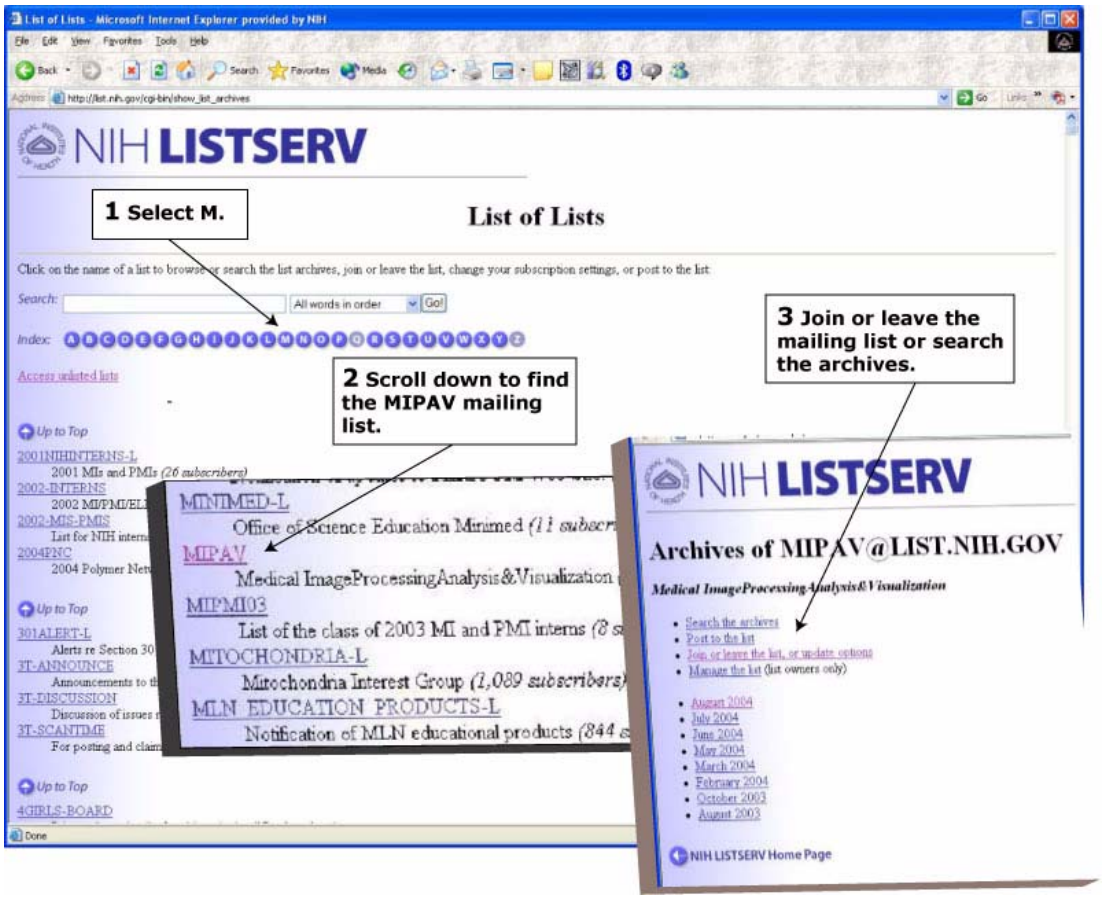


Figure 5. How to subscribe to the MIPAV mailing list

To unsubscribe to the MIPAV mailing list

1 Go to the Archives of MIPAV page.

2 Select Join or leave the list, or update options.

3 Click Leave the List.

Viewing a list of enhancements and corrections made to MIPAV

The version number of the most current version of MIPAV, along with a list of enhancements and corrections made to that version, appears on the MIPAV web site.

To view MIPAV news

1. Go to the MIPAV web site on your web browser:

   http://mipav.cit.nih.gov/

   The Medical Image Processing, Analysis, & Visualization (MIPAV) web page opens (refer to Figure 2 on page 9).

2. Select the What's New link. The MIPAV News page opens.

   This page lists the enhancements and corrections made to the most recent version of MIPAV.

To view a list of cumulative changes to MIPAV

1. Select the cumulative list of changes link at the foot of the MIPAV News page. The MIPAV Version History page opens.
2. Read the lists of enhancements and corrections made to not only the most recent version but to all previous versions of MIPAV.

Upgrading MIPAV

Generally, when a new version of MIPAV is available, a message is sent to the MIPAV mailing list. You can also find the latest version number if you go to the MIPAV web site and select the Download link.

To upgrade MIPAV

1. Save the following information:
   - Hosts table information. You must reenter this information when you reinstall MIPAV (refer to Chapter 5).
   - List of plug-in programs. You must reinstall all plug-in programs when you reinstall MIPAV (refer to Chapter 10).
2. Remove the existing copy of the software.
3. Download the installation file for the new version.
4. Install the new version of the software.

Removing MIPAV

When MIPAV is removed, all of the originally installed software components are removed from your hard drive. Note that files and folders that were created after installation, such as image dataset files and plug-ins, are not removed.

To remove MIPAV

1. Navigate to the directory where the MIPAV software is installed. If you are not sure of the location:
   - **a** Start MIPAV (refer to Chapter 2, “Quick Start”).
   - **b** Select Help > About Java in the MIPAV window. The About Java window opens.
   - **c** Note the User Directory. The installation directory is the same as User Directory.
2. In the User Directory, navigate to the UninstallerData subdirectory.

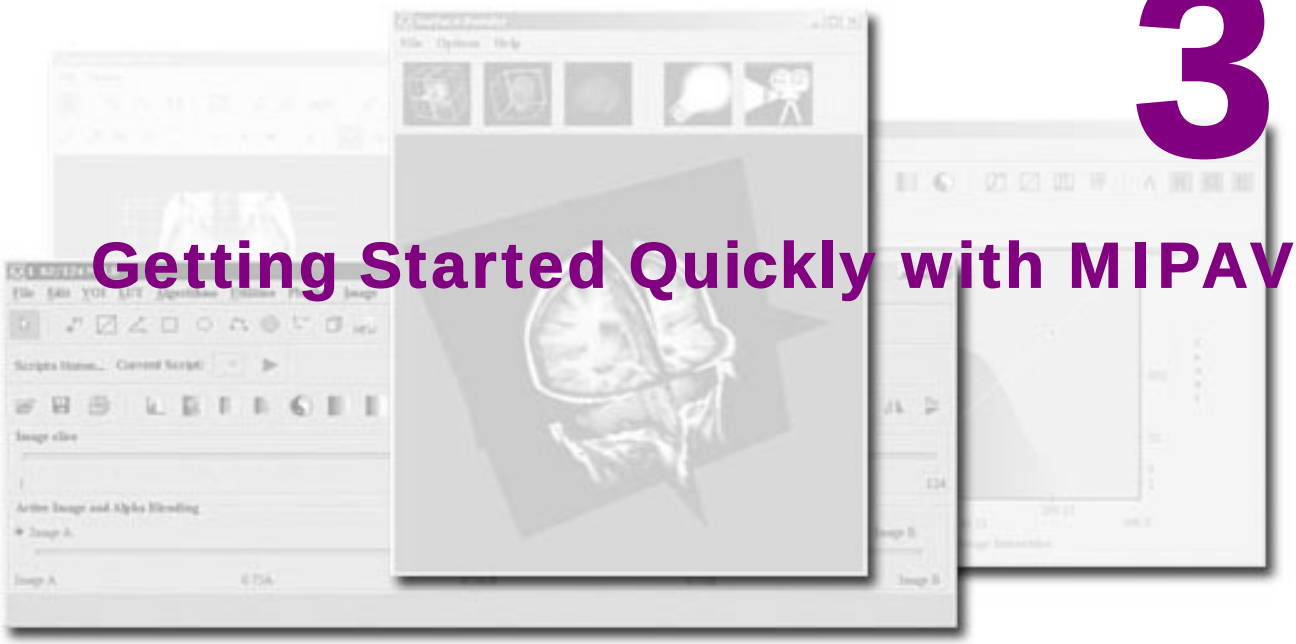
3 Run the MIPAV uninstallation file. File names appear in Table 2-1. The About to Uninstall window opens.

4 Click Uninstall to begin the process. The Component Removal Status window opens.

Components are removed from the system. When finished, the Uninstall Complete window opens.

5 Click Exit to close the window.

Note: If a component was not removed, you can use the standard file deletion procedures for your platform to manually remove it. By default, all of MIPAV's components are stored in the directory where MIPAV was installed.



3 Getting Started Quickly with MIPAV

This chapter provides information to help you get started quickly using MIPAV.

- "Starting MIPAV" on page 18
- "Opening and loading image files" on page 20
- "Selecting views" on page 29
- "Adjusting magnification" on page 34
- "Improving contrast, adding color, and creating negative images" on page 41
- "Comparing images using alphablending" on page 51
- "Creating new images" on page 52
- "Delineating volumes of interest (VOIs)" on page 55
- "Calculating VOI statistics" on page 60
- "Modifying image resolutions" on page 70
- "Printing images or graphs" on page 75
- "Saving images" on page 76
- "Customizing MIPAV" on page 79
- "Managing memory resources" on page 88

- "Developing and using plug-in programs" on page 91
- "Quitting MIPAV" on page 91

Starting MIPAV

Starting MIPAV differs depending on your platform. To begin a MIPAV session, do the following:

If your platform is . . .	Then . . .
Windows 95, 98, 2000, NT, XP	Select Start > Programs > mipav > mipav.
Linux	Open a shell. Go to the directory where you downloaded the installer. At the prompt, type **sh ./installMIPAV.bin**.
Mac Operating System (OSX)	Unzip the installer (StuffIt expander may open automatically). Double-click the installer icon on your desktop.
Unix OS (Sun Solaris, OS/2 Warp, and others	In a shell tool, command tool, or terminal window, go to the directory where you installed MIPAV. At the prompt, type **./mipav**.

Both the Medical Image Processing, Analysis & Visualization (MIPAV) window (Figure 6) and the Output window (Figure 7) appear on your desktop. You can access most of MIPAV's features from the menu bar in the MIPAV window.

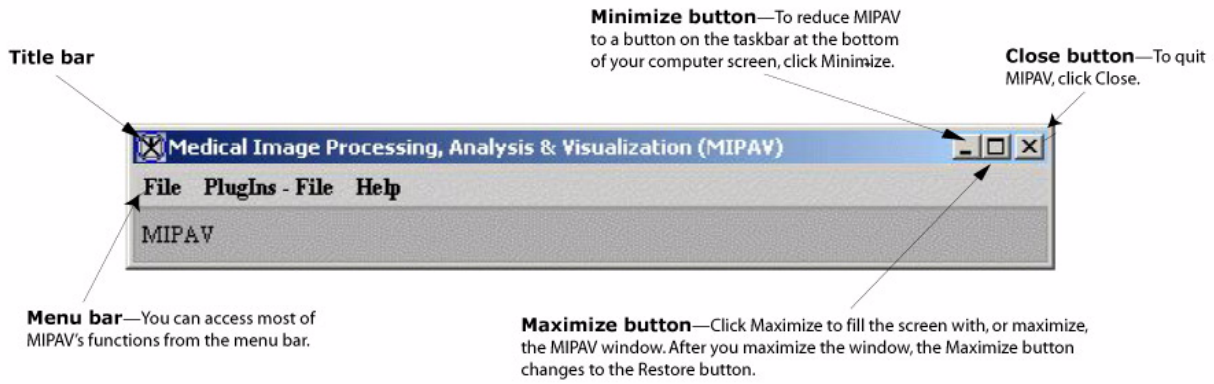


Figure 6. The MIPAV window that appears after starting the program

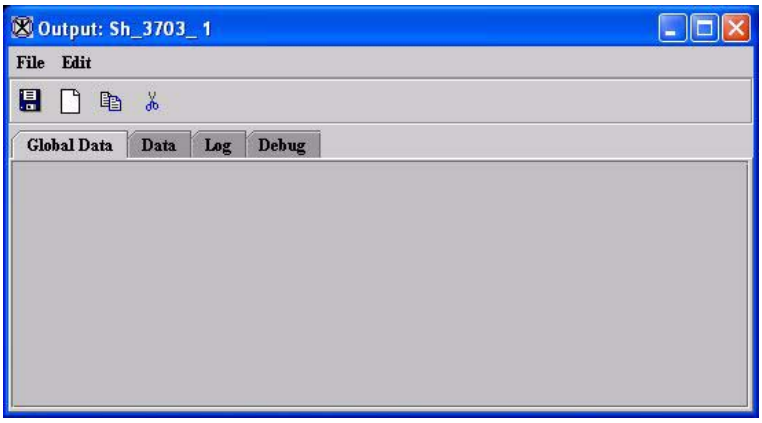


Figure 7. Output window

After starting MIPAV, you can open and load image files, create new images, access DICOM images, customize MIPAV, and end the session.

Opening and loading image files

The first step in image visualization is displaying the image file. MIPAV displays images in windows that you can move around the desktop (Figure 8). You can display as many image datasets as needed as long as your computer has enough allocated memory. The amount of memory required depends on the number of image datasets that are open and the size of each image file. For more information, see “Managing memory resources” on page 88.

You can either open or load an image file. When you *open* an image file, MIPAV displays the image in a new image window. *Loading* an image file imports the file into an image window in which another image file is open. In other words, two image files share a common image window.

Tip: If you need to compare two images that reside in different datasets, do the following:

1 Open the first image file. The image appears in a new image window.

2 Load the next image file. The image appears in the same image window as the first image file.

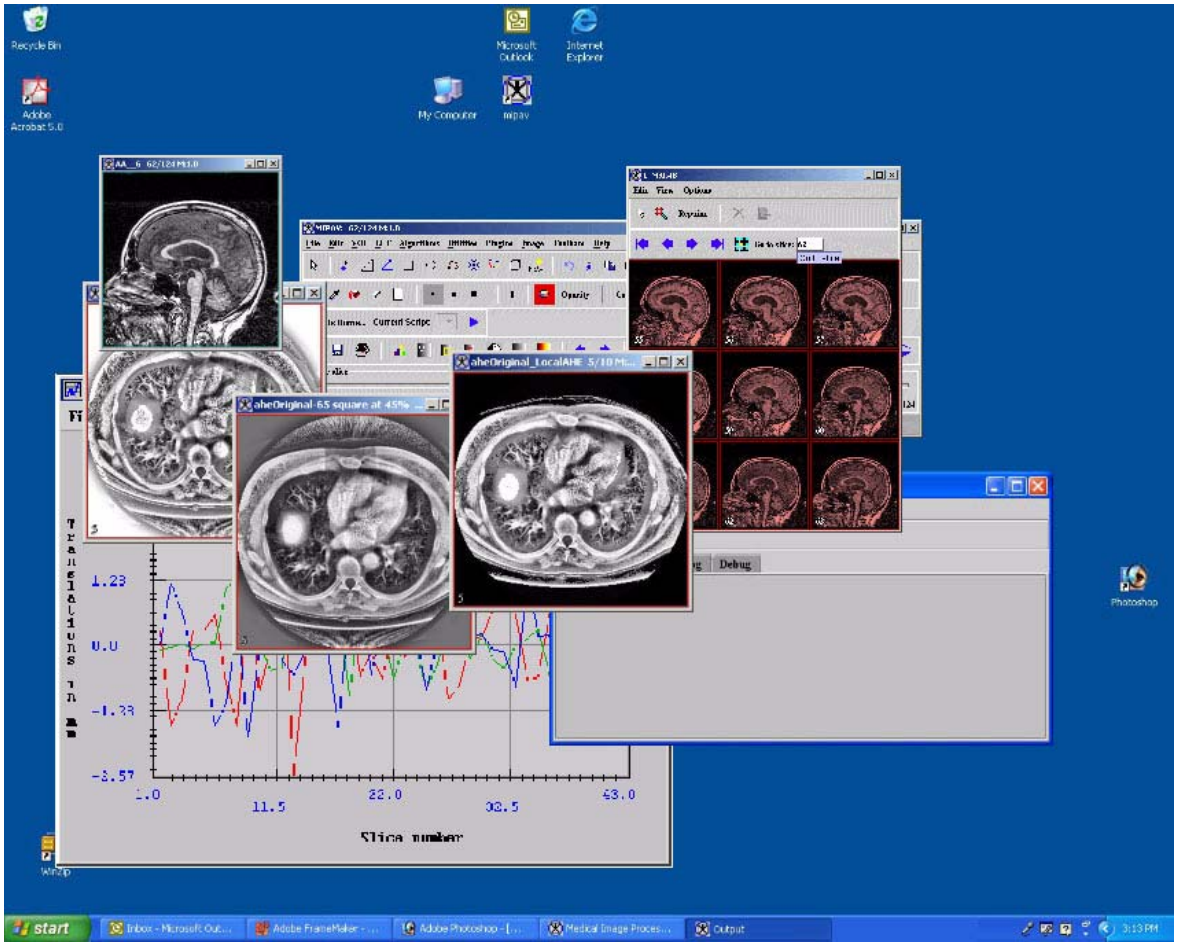


Figure 8. Desktop showing the MIPAV window, the Output window, and multiple image windows

Note: Only two images can occupy an image window. If you load a third image, it overwrites Image B.

You can use MIPAV to open or load files of a variety of medical and generic graphic and multimedia file formats. Table 1 lists the format,

extension, and whether MIPAV can read or write files of a particular format. The *extension*, which is the last few characters of a file name including the period, indicates the file format. In the file name DOE255.ima, the

extension *.ima* indicates that the file is stored in DICOM format. In the table, the Read column indicates that MIPAV can display image files of a particular format. When a file is read, it is stored in main memory so that MIPAV can access it. The Write column means that MIPAV can copy the data from the memory to a storage destination, such as your hard disk. In this context, *write* is synonymous with *save*. For more information on file formats, refer to Chapter 4 in the *MIPAV User's Guide*.

Table 1. File formats

Manufacturer or Application	Extensions	Read	Write
Adobe Photoshop	PSD	Y	Y
AFNI	HEAD, BRIK	Y	Y
Analyze	IMG	Y	Y
Audio Video Interleave	AVI	Y	Y
BIORAD	PIC	Y	N
Bruker	2dseq	Y	N
Cheshire	IMG or IMC	Y	Y
DICOM	DCM, IMA	Y	Y
FITS	FTS	Y	N
FreeSurfer image	COR	Y	N
FreeSurfer surface (ASCII file)	ASC	Y	N
GE – Genesis 5X and LX	SIG	Y	N
Graphics Interchange File	GIF	Y	N
ICS (Integrated Collection System)	ICS	Y	N
Interfile	HDR	Y	N
Joint Photographics Experts Group	JPEG,JPG	Y	Y
Laser Scanning Microscope (Zeiss)	LSM	Y	Y
Macintosh PICT	PICT	Y	Y

Table 1. File formats (continued)

Manufacturer or Application	Extensions	Read	Write
Medical Image Network Common Data Form including ROIs	MNC	Y	Y
MICRO-CAT	LOG	Y	N
Microsoft Windows Bitmap	BMP, DIB	Y	Y
Medical Research Council (MRC)	MRC	Y	Y
PC Paintbrush	PCX, DCX, PCC	Y	Y
Portable Network Graphic	PNG	Y	Y
QuickTime--Apple	QT, MOV	Y	Y
RAW	RAW	Y	Y
Siemens – Magnetom Vision	IMA	Y	N
Sun Raster	RS, RAS	Y	Y
Tag Image File Format	TIFF	Y	Y
Truevision Graphics Adapter	TGA, VST, VDA, ICB, TPIC	Y	Y
X BitMap	XBM	Y	Y
X PixMap	XPM	Y	Y

Opening image files

You can open a single image file or multifiles. *Multifiles* are image datasets that are composed of multiple files.

To open an image file

1 Do one of the following in the MIPAV window:

- *Opening other types of image files:* Select File > Open > Image.
- *Opening a multifile:* Select File > Open > Multifile.

Tip: To form a 4D dataset in Analyze format, use the Multifile command to open a series of individual 3D Analyze, formatted, consecutively ordered images.

For example, you can use the Multifile command to open an array of .tiff, .jpeg, .bmp, etc., files if their file names meet the following format:

*foo*_001.tiff, *foo*_002.tiff, *foo*_003, etc.

where *foo* is the name of the file.

The Open Image dialog box (Figure 9) opens.

Note: If an image file is already open on your desktop, the commands on the File menu vary slightly. Select Open > Multifile(A) to open an image dataset that consists of multiple files. Select Open > Image(A) to open a single image file.

2 Navigate to the directory where the file is stored.

3 Select the type of file in the Files of type list (shown in Figure 9).

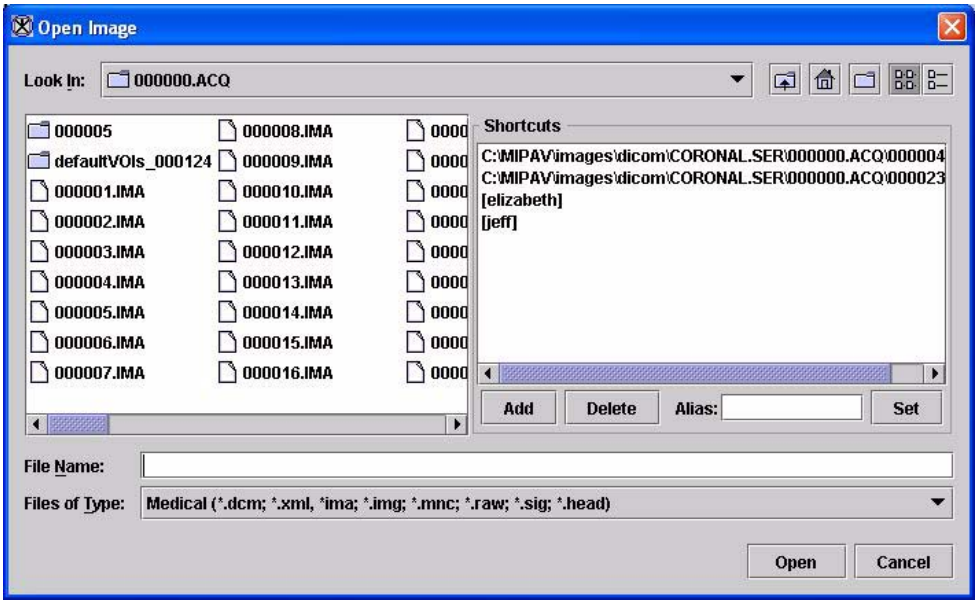


Figure 9. Open Image dialog box showing shortcuts

4 Select the file. The name appears in File name.

5 Click Open. While the file is opening, a status message appears. Then the status window closes, and MIPAV displays the image in a new image window (Figure 10).

Figure 10. An image displayed in an image window

Note: After the first image is opened, the MIPAV window changes. It includes more menus, the title bar displays more information, and toolbars appear. Because the MIPAV window is context sensitive, it displays or hides commands on the menus depending on the characteristics of the image file that is opened. If you opened a dataset file that contains more than one image, a slider also appears.

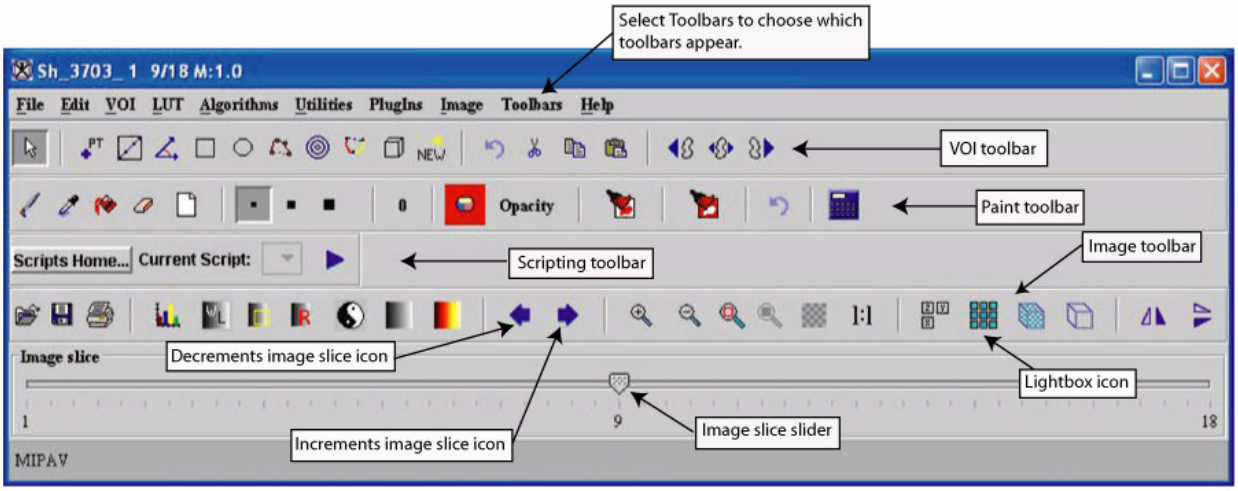


Figure 11. Expanded MIPAV window showing toolbars, image slider, and more menus after the first image is opened

Note: If you prefer for MIPAV to use the style of Open and Save dialog boxes that are used by the operating system (e.g., Microsoft Windows, Unix, or Apple) on your computer, read the section on "Using platform-specific Open and Save dialog boxes" on page 81.

Loading image files

You can either *open* or *load* image files. When you *open* an image file, MIPAV displays the image, by itself, in a new image window. When you *load* an image file, MIPAV imports it into an existing image window. The

loaded image shares the same window with another image file. Loading a file allows you to compare two datasets.

In MIPAV, the first image opened in an image window is referred to as *Image A*. When you load, or import, a second image in the window, MIPAV refers to the second image as *Image B*.

To load an image file

1. Open the first image by selecting File > Open > Image(A) or File > Open > Multifile(A). The image appears in an image window.
2. Select the title bar of the image window (in this case, the image that you just opened) in which you want to load another image.
3. Select any of the following:
   - File > Load > Image(B) from Frame—To load another image dataset from an already opened image dataset to another opened image dataset
   - File > Load > Image(B) from File—To load another image dataset
   - File > Load > Multifile(B)—To load a multifile image dataset

Tip: You can use this option to load a series of individual 3D Analyze formatted, consecutively ordered images to form a 4D dataset in Analyze format.)

Note: The abbreviations (A) or (B) appear after some commands. (A), which is the abbreviation for "Image A," indicates that the option is applied to the first image opened in an Image window. (B), which is the abbreviation for "Image B," indicates that the option is applied to second image loaded in an Image window. For example, if you select Close Image (B), MIPAV closes the second image (Image B) that was loaded in the image window.

The Open window appears.

4. Select the image file you want to load.
5. Click OK.

If MIPAV does not recognize the type of file based on its extension, the Choose File Type dialog box opens. Select the file type and click OK.

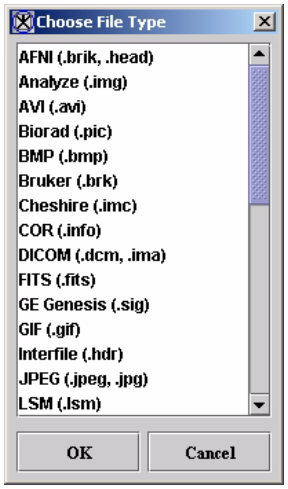


Figure 12. Choose File Type dialog box

Note: MIPAV recognizes files types by the file extension. For example, if you select an image named Smith.tiff, MIPAV tries to open the file as a tiff file. If that image is actually a *.jpg* file and mistakenly has the *.tiff* extension, MIPAV cannot open the file.

As the image file is loading, a pop-up window appears with the status. When the image file finishes loading, it appears in the image window. At this point, take note of several changes:

- MIPAV pseudo-color was applied to the images in the image window. The pseudo-color indicates that two images are in the window.
- In the MIPAV window, the Active Image and Alphablending slider appears. The slider allows you to control which image is displayed in the foreground of the window. The image in the foreground is the *active image*. You can adjust the translucency of the alpha channels in each image using the technique.

Selecting views

A *view* refers to the way an image file is displayed. A view indicates how many images are shown at one time and whether images are advanced manually or automatically. Depending on the view, the size and shape of the image window in which an image is displayed can vary.

MIPAV allows you to display images using the following views:

- Default (explained in this section)
- Animate
- Cine (movie) (explained in this section)
- Lightbox (explained in this section)
- Link to another image
- Surface plotter
- Surface render
- Triplanar
- Triplanar—dual
- Volume render (shear)
- Volume render

Note: This section explains how to display image files in default, lightbox, and cine views. To learn how to display image files in other views, see Chapter 6 in the *MIPAV User's Guide.*

Understanding image windows

An *image window* (Figure 13) consists of a title bar that displays the name of the image file and the magnification level. If there is more than one image in the dataset, the title bar displays the number of the current image that is displayed and the total number of images in the dataset.

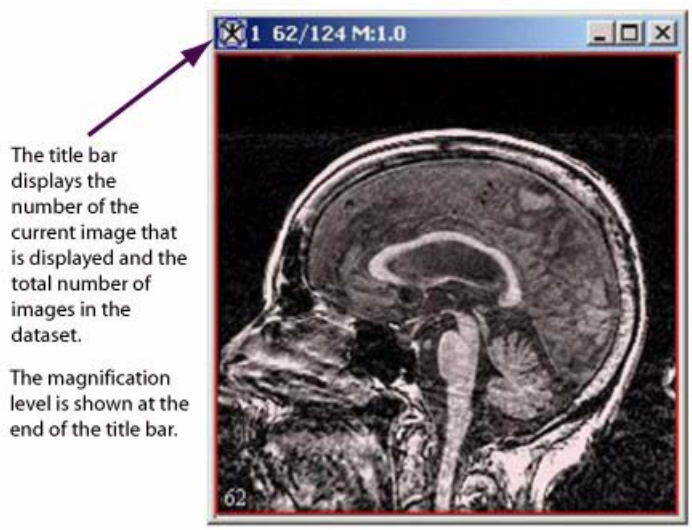


Figure 13. An image window

Moving images

You can move an image window around your desktop by clicking the title bar and dragging the window to a new location. Sometimes, depending on the view, a toolbar or menu bar also appears in the image window. For example, the image window using the light box view contains a toolbar and menu bar.

Displaying images using the default view

In the *default view*, MIPAV displays the images in a dataset one at a time in an image window (Figure 14). This window can display datasets of any dimension.

Figure 14. An image in an image window (default view)

Displaying images using the lightbox view

The *lightbox view* is similar to the default view, except that all images in the dataset appear in one window at the same time (Figure 15).

To display images in the lightbox view

1. Open an image file. The image appears in an image window.
2. Select the image window. Do one of the following in the MIPAV window:
   - Click Lightbox .
   - Select Image > Views > Lightbox.

   The image now appears in a lightbox view.

Tip: To magnify a portion of the image, click Magnification Region and move the pointer to the image section to be magnified. Click Default Mode when finished.

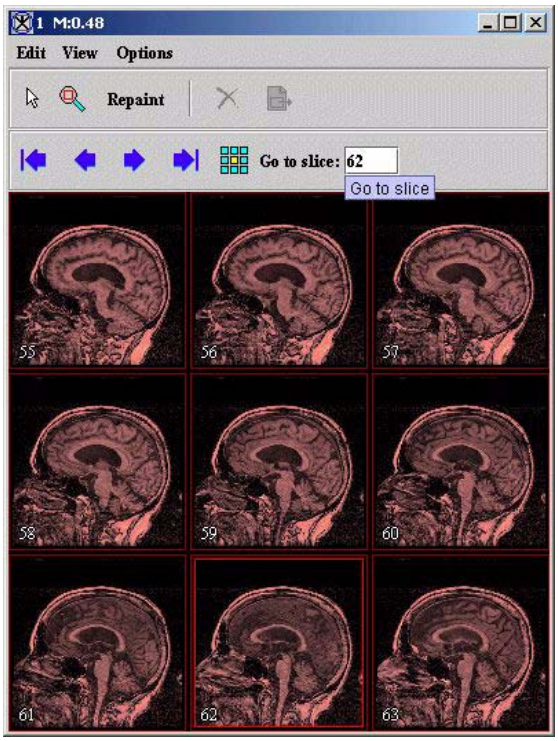


Figure 15. An image dataset shown in a lightbox view

3. Select Options > Settings in the lightbox view window to adjust the size and shape of the window.

   The Lightbox Settings dialog box (Figure 16) opens.

4. Indicate the number of rows and columns, the grid size, frame border size, color settings, and the magnification. For more information on these attributes, see volume 1 of the *MIPAV User's Guide*.

5. Click Close when complete.

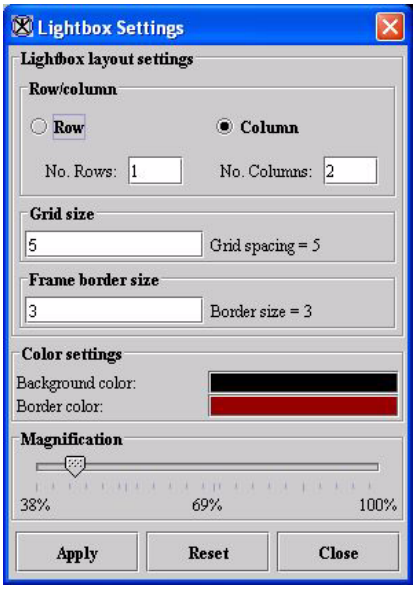


Figure 16. Lightbox Settings dialog box

Tip: Double-clicking an image in the lightbox view updates the 2D image frame to that image.

Displaying images using the cine view

When you view an image file in cine view, MIPAV automatically advances images one frame at a time. The effect is much like a film loop.

To display images in cine view

1. Open an image file. The image appears in the default image window.
2. Select Image > Views > Cine (Movie). The images in the image window are advanced automatically.

Adjusting magnification

MIPAV allows you to magnify images from ¼ to 32 times the size of the original image. Using the magnification tools, you can magnify or minify the entire image or just a portion of the image. The magnification box is much like a traditional magnifying glass, except it can also *minify*, or reduce the level of magnification, a portion of the image.

This section explains how to change the magnification level of the image using the icons on the image toolbar (Figure 17) in the MIPAV window.

Figure 17. Magnification icons are located on the image toolbar

To learn how to set the magnification level using the other methods, see volume 1 of the *MIPAV User's Guide*.

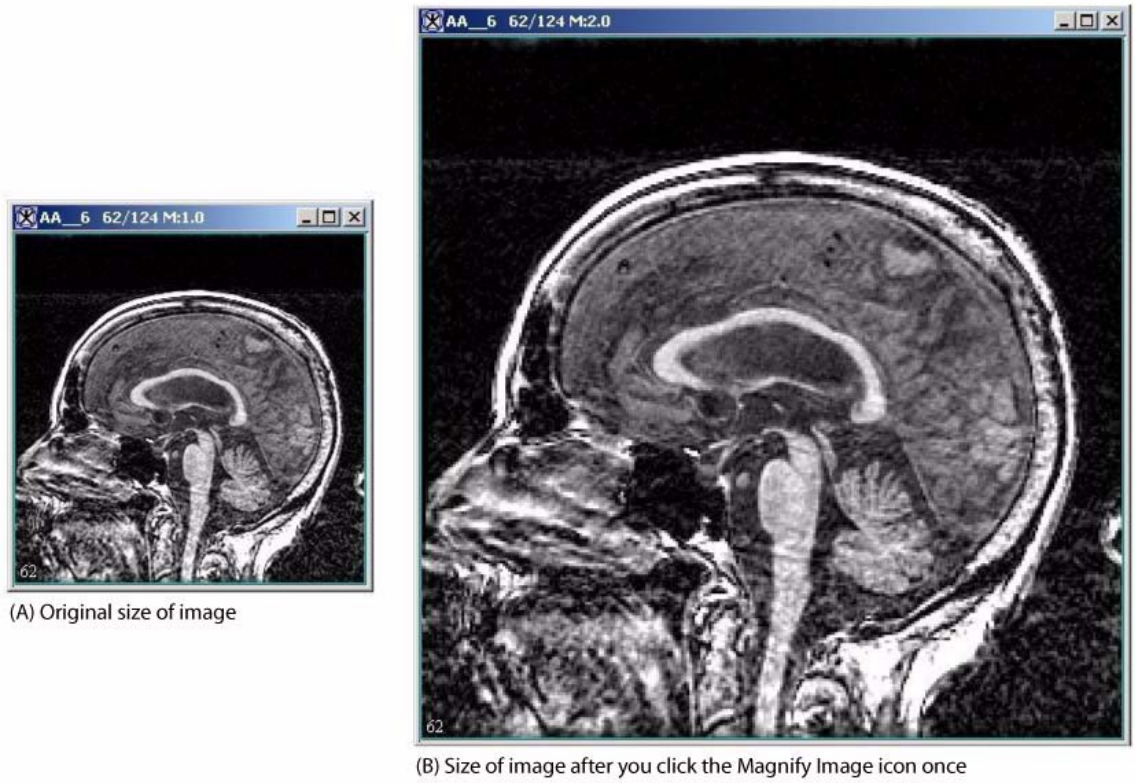
To adjust the magnification level using the image toolbar in the MIPAV window, you can use the following:

- Magnify Image icon
- Minify Image icon
- Magnify Region icon
- Original Magnification icon

Magnifying images

To magnify an image, click Magnify Image . Each time you click the Magnify Image icon, the image doubles in size. If an image is too large for

the current window size, scroll bars appear, and you may need to manually adjust the size of the window.



(A) Original size of image

(B) Size of image after you click the Magnify Image icon once

Figure 18. Original image and magnified image achieved from click the Magnify Image icon once

Reducing the magnification level

To reduce the magnification level of an image, click Minify Image . Each time you click the Minify Image icon, MIPAV reduces the magnification level of the image by half.

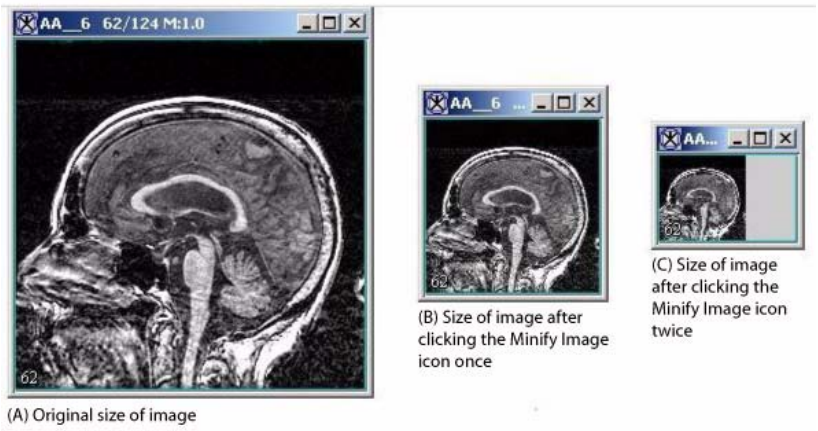


Figure 19. Minified images that result from using the Minify Image icon

Restoring the original level of magnification

To return the image to its original size or original level of magnification, click Original Magnification 1:1.

Magnifying regions within images

The Magnify Region icon allows you to view a square portion, or region, of the image at a specific magnification level.

Note: If you have loaded two images into the same image window, the Window Region of Image B icon appears on the toolbar. Use this icon to view a region on the second image, or image B.

To use the Magnify Region icon

1. Open an image.
2. Click Magnify Region and move it over the image.

As you move the mouse over the image, the Magnify Region icon displays a magnified square region in the image in a red box. The number at the left corner of the square is the magnification level.

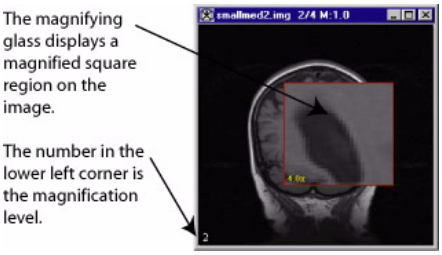


Figure 20. Magnified square region on an image

To change the size of the magnified region

You can change the size of the magnifying region to allow you to view larger or smaller regions of the image.

1. Right-click on the image while displaying a magnified region. The Magnify dialog box appears.

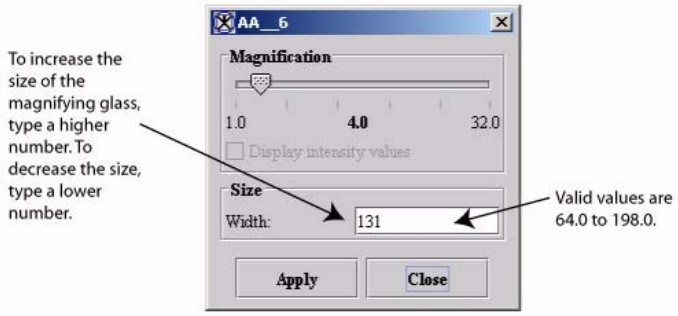


Figure 21. Magnification dialog box

2. Type either a higher number for a larger region or a lower number for a smaller region in the Width box. Valid values range from 64.0 to 198.0.
3. Select Apply. The size of the magnified region, or square, either increases or decreases in size.

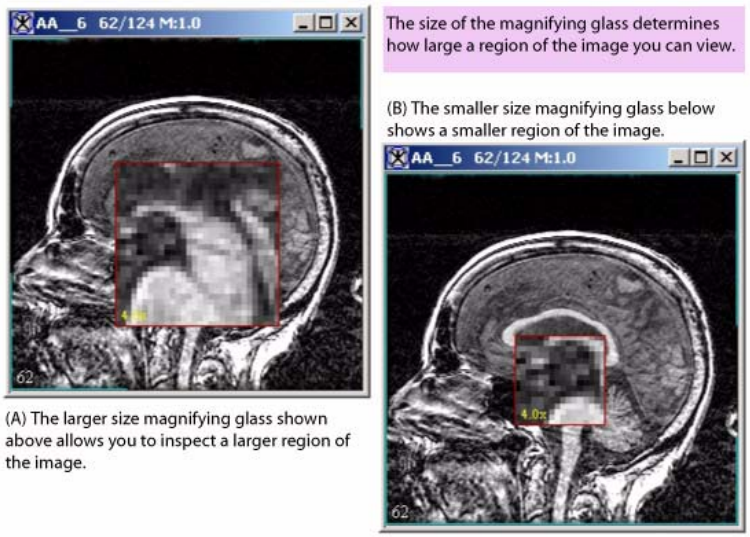


Figure 22. Magnifying glass at different sizes

INCREASING AND DECREASING THE MAGNIFICATION LEVEL

Changing the magnification level of the magnified region works similarly to changing the size of the magnified region.

To change the magnification level

1 Right-click on the image while displaying a magnified region. The Magnify dialog box (Figure 23) appears.

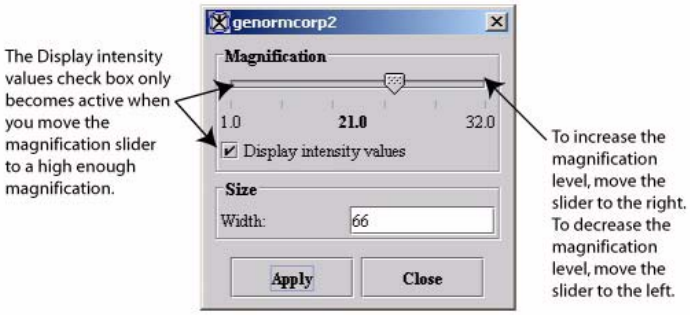


Figure 23. Magnification slider on the Magnification dialog box

2 Slide the Magnification slider (Figure 23) to the right to increase the magnification level or to the left to decrease the magnification level.

Note: When you slide the Magnification slider right past a certain point, the Display intensity values check box becomes active.

3 Select Apply.

Tip: To review or compare a magnified region of the image with the same region at its original magnification, press Shift. Release the key when to return to the magnified view.

The magnification level shown in the magnified region changes to the level you specified.

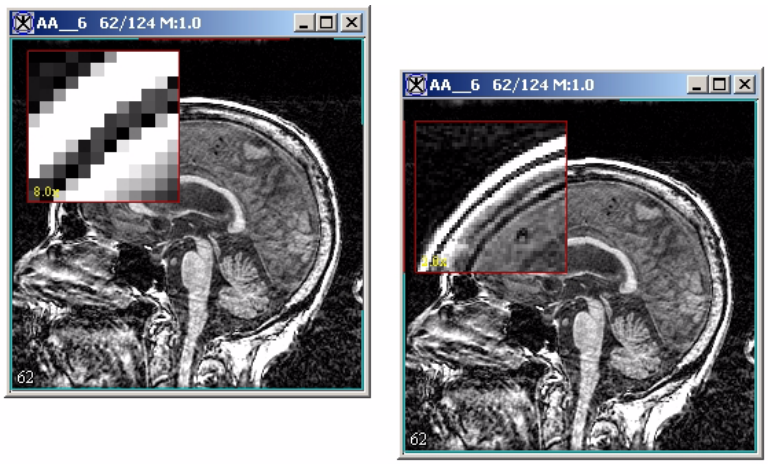


Figure 24. Two different magnification levels in the same magnified region

SHOWING INTENSITY VALUES THROUGH THE MAGNIFICATION GLASS

The Display intensity values check box on the Magnify dialog box allows you to display the intensity values within a magnified region of the image.

To show the intensity values

1. Right-click on the image while displaying a magnified region. The Magnify dialog box appears.
2. Select the Display intensity values check box.

   If the check box is not available, or dimmed (as it is in Figure 21), increase the magnification by sliding the magnification slider to the right until the check box is active (refer to Figure 23).
3. Move the mouse over the image. The intensity values appear within the magnified region (Figure 25).

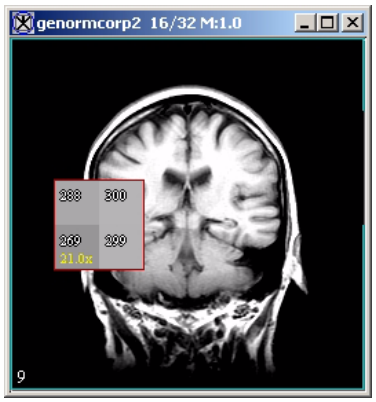


Figure 25. An image window displaying intensity values for a magnified region in the image

Tip: If you hold down the middle mouse button, MIPAV writes the intensities by position within the image to the Data page of the Output window. You can then save these messages and print them.

Improving contrast, adding color, and creating negative images

This section explains how to improve the image contrast, add color to images, and create negative images by applying a quick lookup table (LUT), generating and modifying a histogram, applying pseudo-color LUTs, and creating negative images by inverting their color.

histogram—A histogram is a representation of a frequency distribution by means of rectangles whose widths represent class intervals and whose areas are proportional to the corresponding frequencies.

lookup table (LUT)—A lookup table maps the frequency distribution in a histogram to pseudo-color values.

For more information, including how to create a customized LUT, see volume 1 of the *MIPAV User's Guide*.

Figure 26. Quick LUT icon on the image toolbar

Improving contrast on images quickly

MIPAV provides the following quick ways to improve the contrast on images:

- Using the Quick LUT icon
- Using the right mouse button
- Using the Adjust Window and Level icon

USING THE QUICK LUT ICON

An easy way to improve the contrast in an image is by using the Quick LUT icon , which is located on the image toolbar in the expanded MIPAV window (Figure 26).

To use this icon, you first need to open an image to display the expanded MIPAV window.

To use the Quick LUT icon

1. Open an image file. The image appears in an image window. If an image was not previously open, the initial MIPAV window expands to include all of the menus.
2. Select the image window.
3. Click Quick LUT .
4. Hold down the left mouse key and draw a rectangle on a portion of the image.
5. Release the left mouse key. Based on the amount of dark and light in the portion of the image that you selected, MIPAV changes the contrast in the image.

Repeat steps 3 through 5 as often as you wish to further improve image contrast. When you are satisfied with the contrast, save the image.

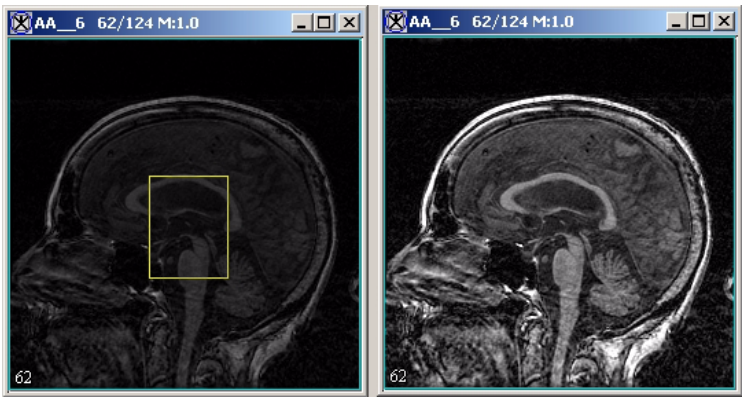


Figure 27. Images before and after applying the Quick LUT icon

USING THE RIGHT MOUSE BUTTON

The right mouse button provides you with a very simple way of changing image contrast. To do so, open an image and then hold down the right mouse button and drag it around the screen. The cursor changes from a red cross to .

When you drag the cursor up and down or across the image, the image may become darker and gradually disappear or become lighter in appearance. At some points you may be able to create a negative of the image.

USING THE ADJUST WINDOW AND LEVEL ICON

The Adjust Window and Level icon on the Image toolbar provides another way to change the contrast of images.

To adjust image contrast

1. Open an image file. The image appears in an image window. If an image was not previously open, the initial MIPAV window expands to include all of the menus.

2. Click Adjust Window and Level .

   The Level & Window dialog box (Figure 28) appears.

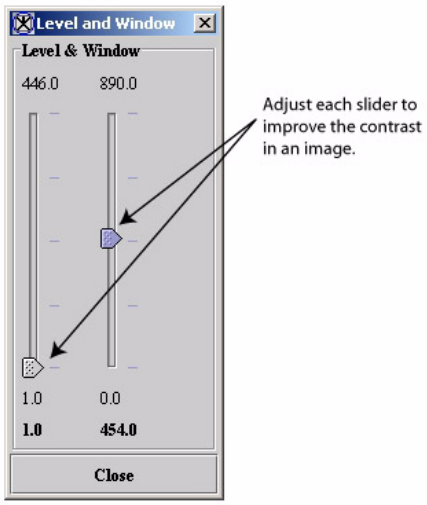


Figure 28. Level & Window dialog box

3. Move each slider up or down to change the contrast of the image. The changes are immediately effective in the image.

4. Click Close when you are finished.

Restoring images to their original appearance

To return to the original appearance of the image, click Reset LUT , which is also located on the image toolbar. In addition, you can click the

Gray icon to restore the image to grayscale if you have changed or added colors.Improving contrast by generating and modifying histograms

A *histogram* is a graphic representation of the intensity level distribution in an image or VOI region. It displays the number of voxels at each intensity level. To generate a histogram of an image, you can use either the Lookup Table icon on the image toolbar or the LUT menu in the MIPAV window.

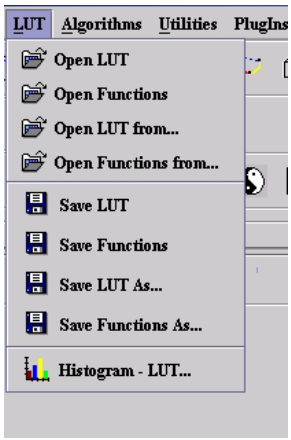


Figure 29. LUT menu in the MIPAV window

To generate a histogram for an image

1. Open an image. The image appears in an image window.
2. Do either of the following:
   - Click Lookup Table icon .
   - Select LUT > Histogram - LUT.

The Histogram dialog box (Figure 30) appears.

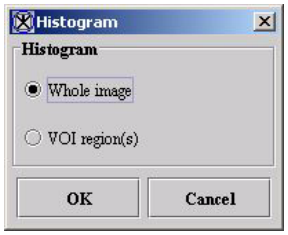


Figure 30. Histogram dialog box

3 Select either Whole image or VOI region(s).

4 Click OK. A progress message (Figure 31) appears.

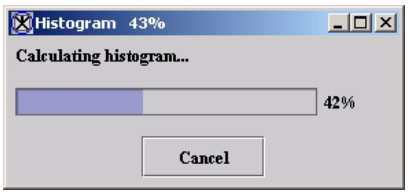
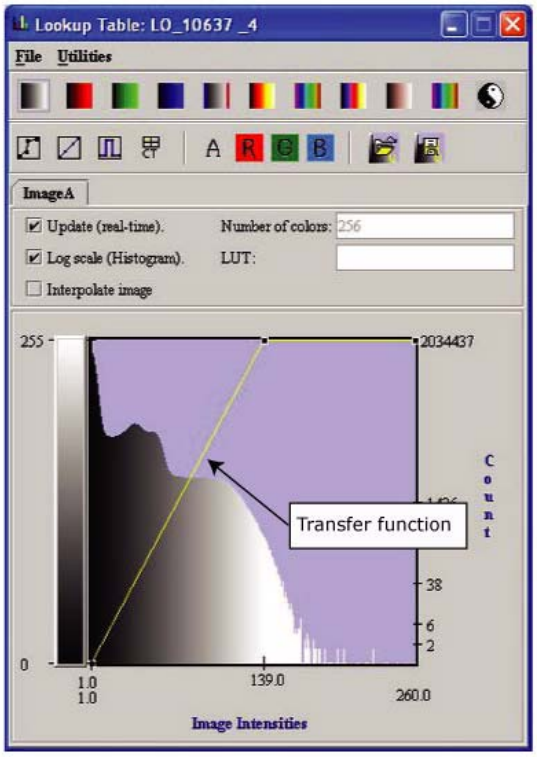


Figure 31. Progress message that appears when the program is calculating the histogram

After a few moments, the Lookup Table window (Figure 32) opens.

lookup table (LUT)—Indicates the intensity of each voxel in the image and, in MIPAV, allows you to remap the original intensities to other intensities.

transfer function—Reflects the relationship between the original image intensity values and how they are mapped into the LUT. The line in the LUT represents the transfer function.



File	*Open LUT*—Opens a previously saved LUT file. LUT files have an *.LUT* extension. *Save LUT*—Saves the LUT displayed in this window in a LUT file. *Open Transfer Functions*—Opens a previously saved transfer function. Transfer function files have a *.FUN* extension. *Save Transfer Functions*—Saves the transfer function displayed in this window to a file. *Close LUT*—Closes the LUT window.

Figure 32. Lookup Table window

Utilities	*Change number of colors*—Allows you to change the number of colors displayed in the image. Valid values are 2 to 256. *CT function*—Allows you to select a preset LUT that is appropriate for the image content. Values are abdomen, head, lung, mediastinum, spine, and vertebrae. *Invert LUT*—Creates a negative of the image. *Reset histogram and LUT A*—Returns image A to its original values. *Reset histogram and LUT B*—Returns image B to its original values. This command is only available if two images are open.
LUT toolbar	See Figure 33
Update (real-time)	Changes the image as you make changes to the LUT, which allows you to see the effect of your changes immediately on the image.
Log scale (histogram)	Displays the image's histogram count in log scale along the *Y* axis.
Interpolate image	Displays image using interpolation, which reduces pixillated image to appear more smooth. **Caution:** Depending on the memory resources of your workstation, interpolation can be very lengthy.
Number of colors	Allows you to change the number of colors displayed in the image.
LUT	Displays the image intensities.

Figure 32. Lookup Table window (continued)

Applying color to images using predefined LUT

MIPAV provides a variety of pseudo-color LUTs. When a pseudo-color LUT is applied to an image, the grayscale intensities are remapped to the pseudo-color intensity values. The LUT toolbar appears in Figure 33.

Using interpolation to smooth images

If you are zooming in on a portion of an image and want to reduce the appearance of pixilations in the image, make sure to select the Interpolate image check box. Interpolation smooths the pixilation.

To apply a pseudo-color LUT

1. Open an image. The image appears in the image window.
2. Select the image window.

3 Select one of the LUTs on the LUT toolbar (Figure 33) in the Lookup Table window.

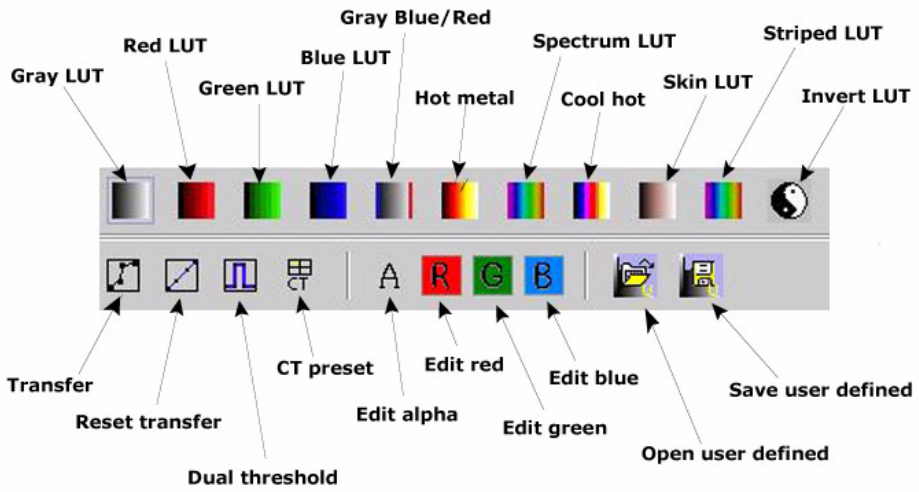


Figure 33. LUT toolbar

4 Do either of the following:

- To update the view of the image immediately, select Update (real-time).
- If you do not want to update the view of the image, click Close. The Lookup Table window closes, and MIPAV applies the LUT to the image.

Tip: To change back to the original grayscale intensities, click Gray LUT in the MIPAV window.

Creating negatives of images

The invert LUT icon creates a negative of an image.

To create a negative image

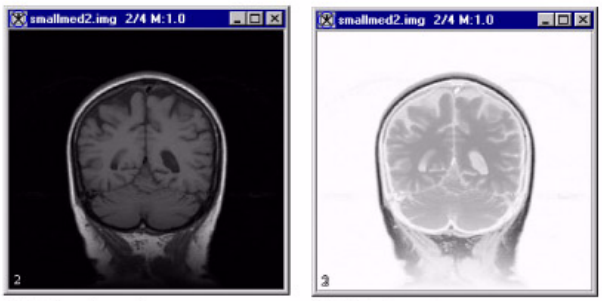
1 Select the image window of the image you want to invert.

Tip: You may wish to apply an LUT to the image or adjust the histogram of the image first before applying creating the negative.

2 Click Invert LUT .

Note: Invert LUT appears on two different windows: in the Image toolbar in the MIPAV window (select Toolbars > Image toolbar to display the toolbar) and in the LUT toolbar in the Lookup Table window.

Based on the 256-step color values scale, MIPAV assigns the inverse value to each pixel (refer to Figure 34).



(A) Before inversion (B) After inversion

Figure 34. Image before and after inversion

Tip: The Invert LUT icon is a toggle. To change the image back to its previous appearance, simply select Invert LUT again. To change the image back to its *original* appearance, select Reset LUT .

Comparing images using alphablending

Alphablending is a technique that adds transparency information to translucent objects. When two images share a window, you can adjust the alphablending settings so that you can see a blend of both images and can compare overlapping regions in two datasets.

To use the alphablending function

1. Select an image window that has two images.
2. Adjust the alphablending slider at the bottom of the MIPAV window.
3. Move the slider to select the best ratio for the datasets of interest.

   The level of translucency for one image is inversely proportional to the other. Thus, if image A is 75 percent transparent (25 percent opaque), then image B is 75 percent opaque (25 percent transparent).

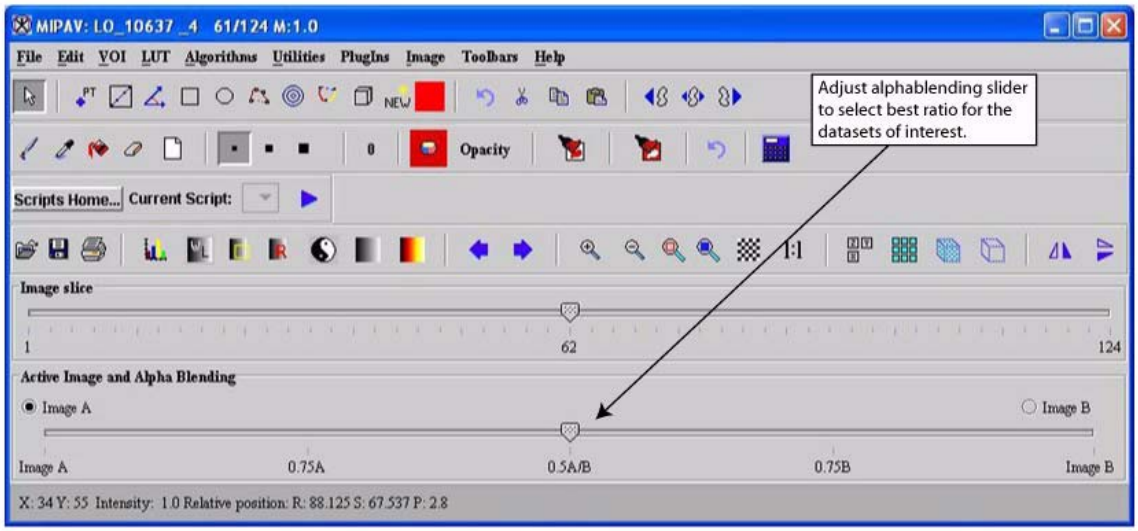


Figure 35. MIPAV window showing the alphablending slider at the bottom of the window

Creating new images

To create a new image file

1. Do one of the following:
   - If an image file is not already open, select File > Create Blank Image(B).
   - If an image file is already open, select File > Open > Create Blank Image(A).

   The Raw dialog box (Figure 36) appears.
2. Select the image type.
3. Select the units of measure for each dimension.
4. Enter the header offset and byte ordering information.

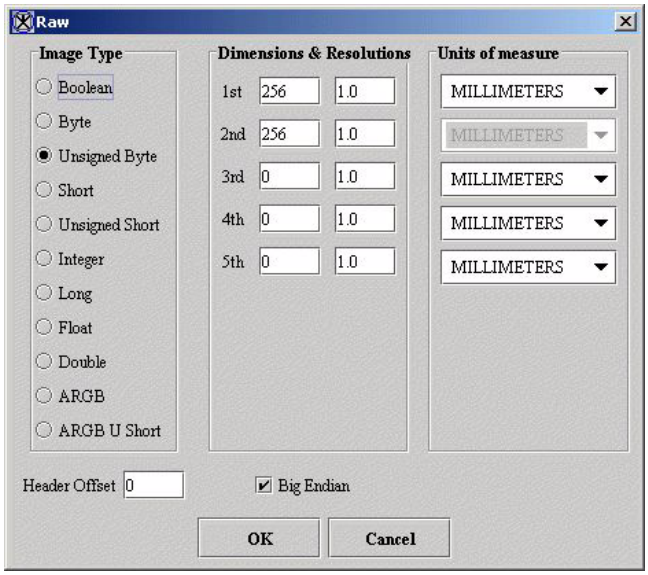


Figure 36. Raw dialog box

Image type	Synonymous with data type. The image type determines the number of intensities that can be represented in an image. For example, a Boolean image can display two intensities: 1 and 0. • *Boolean*—1 bit per pixel (1 on, 0 off) • *Unsigned byte*—1 byte per pixel (0, 255) • *Unsigned short*—2 bytes per pixel (0, 65535) • *Unsigned integer*—4 bytes per pixel (0, 2^{32} -1) • *Float*—4 bytes per pixel (-3.4E38, 3.4E38) • *ARGB*—3 bytes per pixel, plus 1 byte; 8 bits per color channel (alpha, red, green, and blue) • *Byte*—1 byte per pixel (-128, 127) • *Short*—2 bytes per pixel (-32768, 32767) • *Integer*—4 bytes per pixel (-2^{31}, 2^{31}-1) • *Long*—8 bytes per pixel (-9.22E18, 9.22E18) • *Double*—8 bytes per pixel (-1.8E308, 1.8E308) • *ARGB U short*—2 bytes per color channel and 2 bytes for alpha channel
Dimensions and resolutions	Degree of manifoldness of a quantity such as space or time. Two-dimensional datasets are composed of one image (the two dimensions are length and width). Generally, three-dimensional datasets are composed of more than one image. The third dimension is generally space. The fourth dimension is generally time. (Either time or space can be the third or fourth dimensions.) Zeros in the text boxes indicate that the dimension is not represented in the image. For example, if the text boxes for the first and second dimensions are filled, and the rest of the text boxes are filled with a zero, the image only has two dimensions. *Dimensions* • *1st*—Width (along *x* axis) • *2nd*—Length (along *y* axis) • *3rd*—Depth (along *z* axis) • *4th*—Time (along *t* axis) • *5th*—Fifth dimension *Resolutions* Size of pixel or voxel per dimensions 1 through 5.
Units of measure	Indicates the unit of measurement for each of the applicable dimensions.
Header offset	Indicates the size of the space reserved at the beginning of the file where specific types of information is kept. This space, which is called the *header,* precedes the image data. If you know the length of the header, type it in this box. When MIPAV accesses the file, it skips the header offset and begins to read the image data. Note that not all image file formats have a header.

Figure 36. Raw dialog box (continued)

Big endian	Indicates whether image data is stored in the big endian format. If not, the image data is stored in the little endian format. *Endianness* refers to the byte ordering of the data. Some computers order the data with the least significant byte (LSB) first followed by the most significant byte (MSB). This byte order is referred as *little endian* or Intel byte ordering. Machines that use little-endian byte ordering are VAXes, Intel x86, and Pentium. The reverse is MSB and then LSB, which is referred as *big endian* or Motorola byte ordering. Machines that use big-endian byte ordering are IBM System 3D, RISC, and a Motorola 680x0. MIPAV is biendian; it supports both big- and little-endian byte-ordering formats.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified and creates a blank image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not create a blank image.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 36. Raw dialog box (continued)

5 Click OK. A blank image (Figure 37) appears in an image window.

6 Use the paint and VOI tools to create an image.

Figure 37. Blank image

7 Click File > Save image as. The Save dialog box opens.

8 Type the name of the file in File Name, and select the file type in Files of type.

9 Click OK. MIPAV saves the image under the file type you selected.

Delineating volumes of interest (VOIs)

MIPAV provides tools that allow you to automatically, semiautomatically, and manually identify and modify volumes of interest (VOIs).

volume of interest—The portion of the image in the dataset on which you want to focus. It may be either one slice or multiple slices throughout the dataset.

Each VOI can be formed from multiple contours in a single slice or multiple slices. Once an object is segmented and defined by a VOI, statistics of the volume can be calculated.

MIPAV supports over 32,000 unique VOIs on a single dataset. Additionally, you can move or delete nodes on the VOI and add new points. VOI types include:

- Point, which is created by using
- 2D line
- Rectangular
- 3D rectangular
- 2D elliptical
- Polygonal
- 3D polygonal
- Interactive level-set

Generating contour VOIs using predefined shapes

MIPAV includes icons of predefined shapes, such as points, lines, ellipses, or rectangles, that you can use to create VOIs. These icons are on the VOI toolbar.

To generate contour VOIs using the predefined shapes

1 Select one of the contour icons from the VOI toolbar in the expanded MIPAV window (Figure 38).

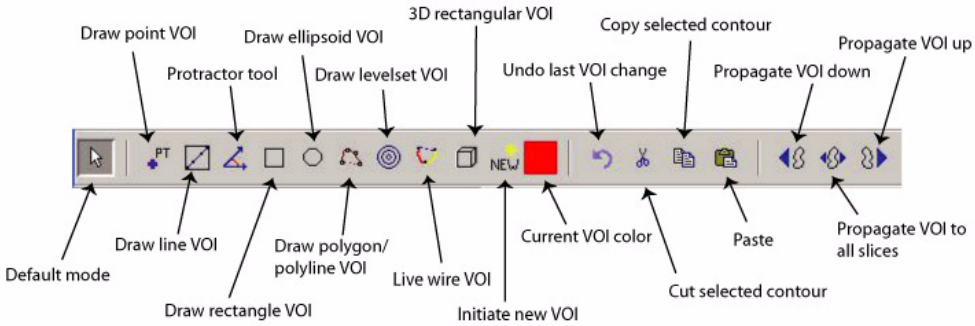


Figure 38. Contour icons on the VOI toolbar

2 Move the pointer to the image window. The pointer changes to a cross-hair shape. Do one of the following:

- **Points, levelset:** Position the cursor on the area where the point or levelset should be drawn. Click the mouse button.
- **Straight lines, rectangles (2D and 3D), ellipsoids:** Position the cursor on the area where the contour should begin.

  Click the mouse button.

  While holding down the mouse button, drag the cursor until the contour is the desired size.
- **Polylines, polygons:** Position the cursor over the area where the contour should begin.

  Click the mouse button. A point appears.

Alternate between moving the mouse and selecting the mouse button to outline the VOI.

To complete a polyline, double-click the mouse button. To complete a polygon, connect the first and last nodes.

Tip: To draw the same shape several times in succession, hold down the Shift key while you select the applicable icon from the VOI toolbar and draw.

Adding and moving boundary points on VOIs

No matter which method you choose to delineate a VOI, you can add points and change the boundaries of the VOI. For example, suppose you created a VOI on an image with the Rectangle VOI icon . If you notice that a part of the image that should be included in the VOI isn't, the boundary of the rectangle needs to be adjusted to include the missing portion of the image.

To add a point and change the boundary of the VOI

1. Select the VOI. Notice that white points appear at the corners of the VOI and a small cross appears in the middle of the VOI.
2. Place the cursor on the portion of the VOI you want to adjust. The cursor changes from a cross + to .
3. Click once. A white point appears on the line.
4. Select the point and drag it to include the missing part of the image.

Tip: Circular VOIs are composed of a continuous series of points around the diameter of the circle. You only need to select one of those points and drag it to enlarge the circle.

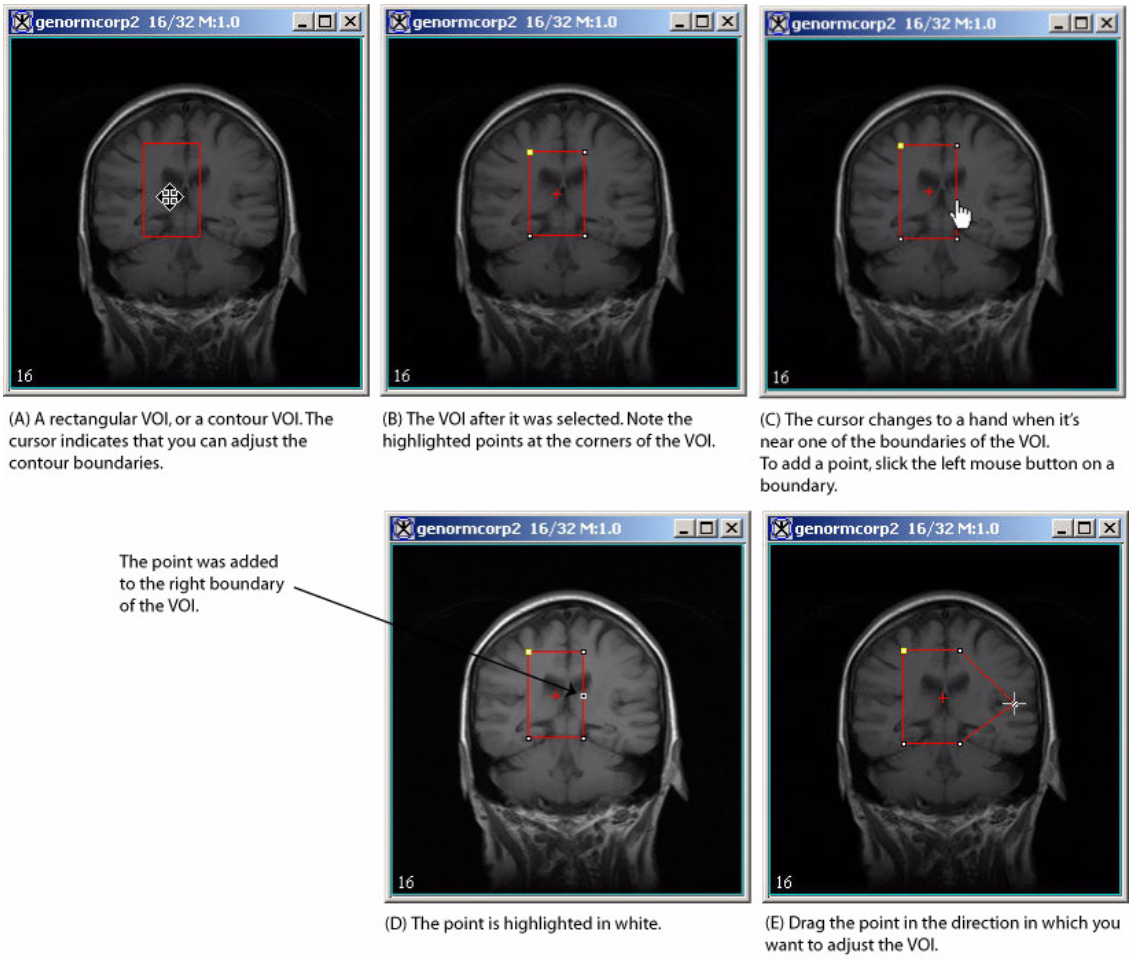


Figure 39. Adding a point and adjusting the boundary of a rectangular VOI

Automatically adjusting contour boundaries

After a contour is drawn, it might be necessary to adjust the boundaries so it more closely matches the VOI region.

To adjust contours

1. Click a contour. The nodes become visible.
2. Select VOI > Evolve boundary 2D >Active contour. The Evolve Boundary dialog box opens (Figure 40).

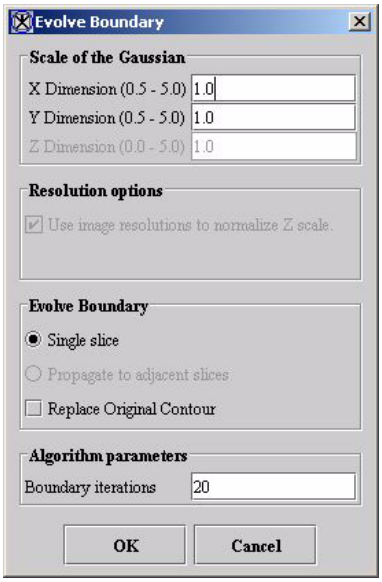


Figure 40. Evolve Boundary dialog box

3. Modify the information in the window if necessary.
4. Click OK.

   A new contour, that more closely outlines the VOI, appears on the image. The old contour also remains.

Tip: To delete the old contour, select it and select Cut Selected Contour , or press the Del key on the keyboard.

Calculating VOI statistics

Once a VOI is drawn, you can calculate the number of voxels in the VOI, the volume, and area. You can also calculate the average and standard deviation of the voxel intensity and the center of mass. For 2D images, you can calculate the principal axis and the eccentricity.

MIPAV provides two methods for you to obtain VOI statistics:

- *By using VOI properties*—This method is fast and simple and provides statistics for the entire VOI. Although it allows you to save the results in a text file, that is an additional step. However, using this method, you can type additional information directly onto the Data page with the statistics.
- *By using the Statistics Generator*—Using this method, you can obtain statistics on the entire VOI, on a single slice of the VOI, or by contour and slice. The Statistics Generator also automatically saves the results in either a tab-delimited file or an XML file of your choosing. In addition, it displays statistics in a tabular format.

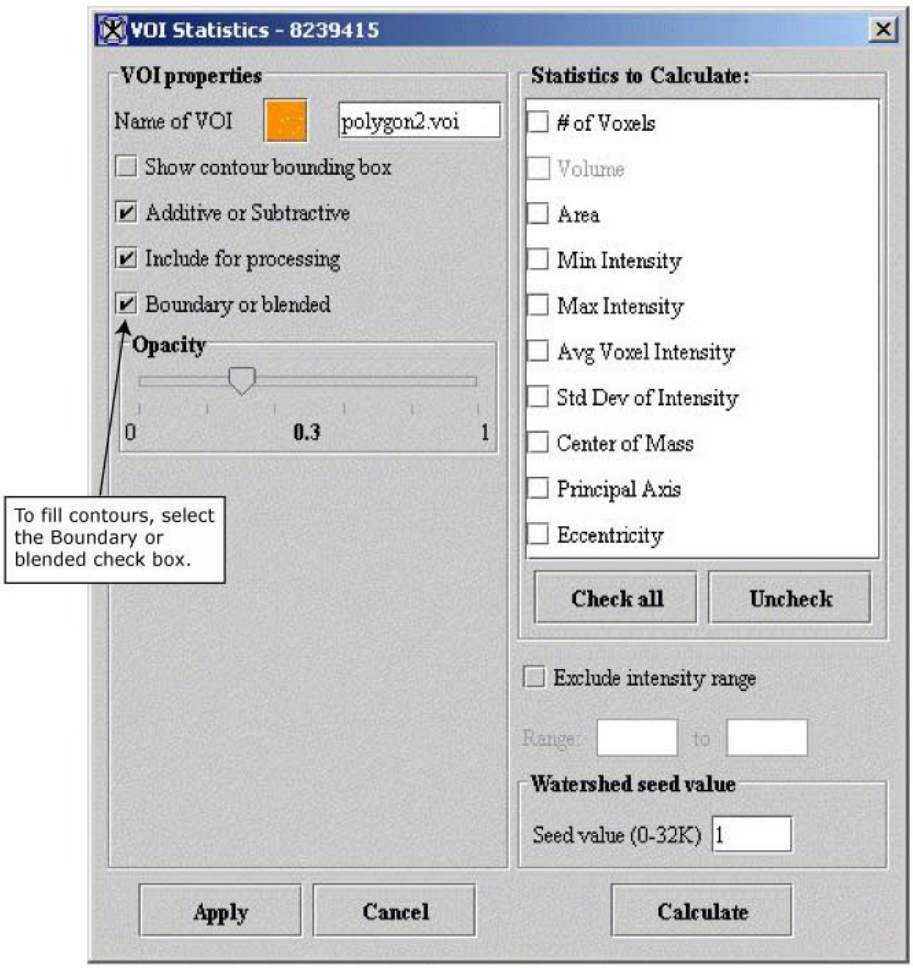
Note: MIPAV can calculate statistics for only one VOI at a time. In addition, MIPAV calculates the volume and area in a VOI using image pixel (voxel) resolutions.

Using VOI properties

To calculate VOI statistics

1. Delineate a VOI on an image.
2. Select the desired VOI in the image window.
3. Select VOI > Properties in the MIPAV window. The VOI Statistics dialog box appears (Figure 41).
4. Select the statistics to be calculated in Statistics to Calculate.
5. Click Calculate.
6. Select the statistics to be calculated in Statistics to Calculate.
7. Click Calculate.

The VOI Statistics dialog box remains on the desktop. In a few moments, statistical data appears on the Data page in the Output window.



Name of VOI	Shows the name of the VOI.
Show contour bounding box	Highlights the VOI and, when you select the VOI, displays a box that encompasses all of the VOI's borders and lists the measurements and position of each boundary.
Additive or subtractive	Not implemented at this time.
Include for processing	Not implemented at this time.

Figure 41. VOI Statistics dialog box

Boundary or blended	Smooths the image inside the VOI.
Statistics to calculate	Provides a list of statistics. Select the statistics that you want to include in the report.
Select all	Selects all of the statistics listed in the Statistics to calculate list.
Clear	Clears all of the check boxes that you selected in the Statistics to calculate list.
Exclude intensity range	Allows you to select specific intensity ranges in the Range boxes that you want to exclude from the calculation.
Watershed seed value (0-32K)	Indicates the basin value used when running the Watershed algorithm on images.
Apply	Applies the changes you made in this dialog box and leaves the dialog box open for you to make further changes.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not run a statistics report.
Calculate	Calculates the statistics requested in this dialog box and displays them in the Data page of the Output window.

Figure 41. VOI Statistics dialog box (continued)

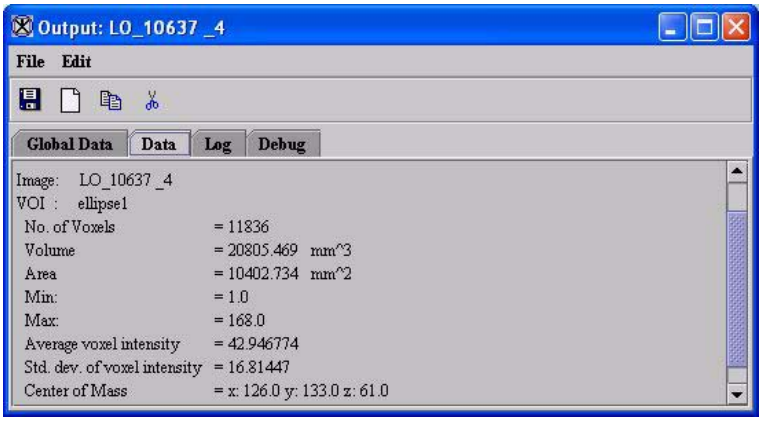


Figure 42. Output window showing statistics

8 Click the Data tab in the Output window to view the results. The Data page in the Output window (Figure 42) appears.

9 Do one or a combination of the following if desired:

- Add information to the statistics by typing the information directly into the statistics on the Data page.

- Select the data that you want to remove, and then click Cut or select Edit > Cut (Figure 43) to cut the selected data. MIPAV removes the selected text from the Output window and copies it to the clipboard for use in other applications.

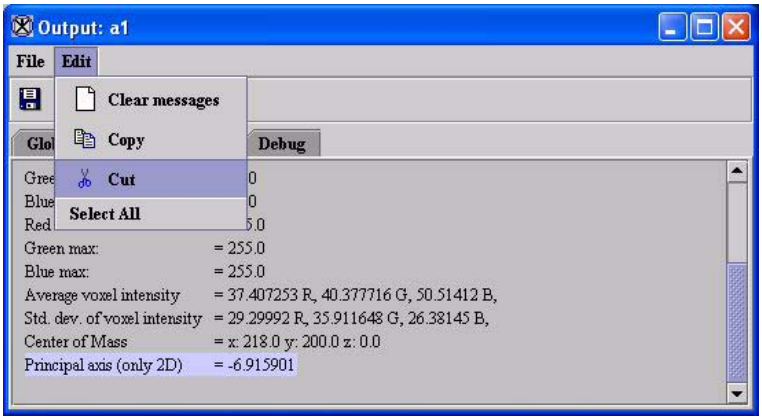


Figure 43. Edit menu on the Output window

- Select the data that you want to copy, and then click Copy or select Edit > Copy to copy the data to another location in the window or to another application (such as a word-processing program).

- Click Save or select File > Save (Figure 44) messages (Figure 44) to save the data and any comments you've added to a text file.

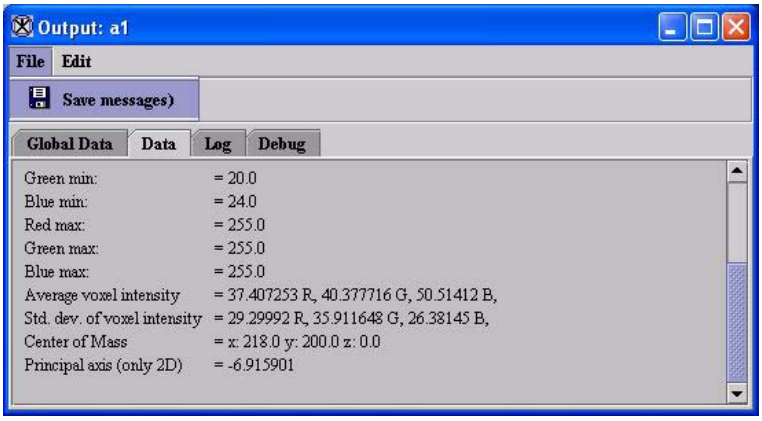


Figure 44. Save messages command on File menu in the Output window

- Click Clear Messages or select Edit > Clear Messages to clear the window.

10 Click Cancel in the VOI Statistics dialog box when complete to close the dialog box.

Using the Statistics Generator

If you plan either to use a database or spreadsheet to keep track of VOI statistics or to obtain them in an XML format, use the Statistics Generator. As mentioned earlier, the Statistics Generator can provide statistics on an entire VOI or a particular slice or by contour and slice.

Using the Statistics Generator includes three tasks:

- Selecting VOI and save options
- Selecting statistics options
- Reviewing the statistics

SELECTING VOI AND SAVE OPTIONS

The first task is to select the VOIs on which you want to obtain statistics and select the file in which the resulting statistics should be saved.

To select VOIs

1. Delineate a VOI on an image.
2. Select the VOI in the image window.
3. Select VOI > Statistics Generator in the MIPAV window. The Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window appears (Figure 45).

   This window displays all of the VOIs on the image in the VOI group list on the left.

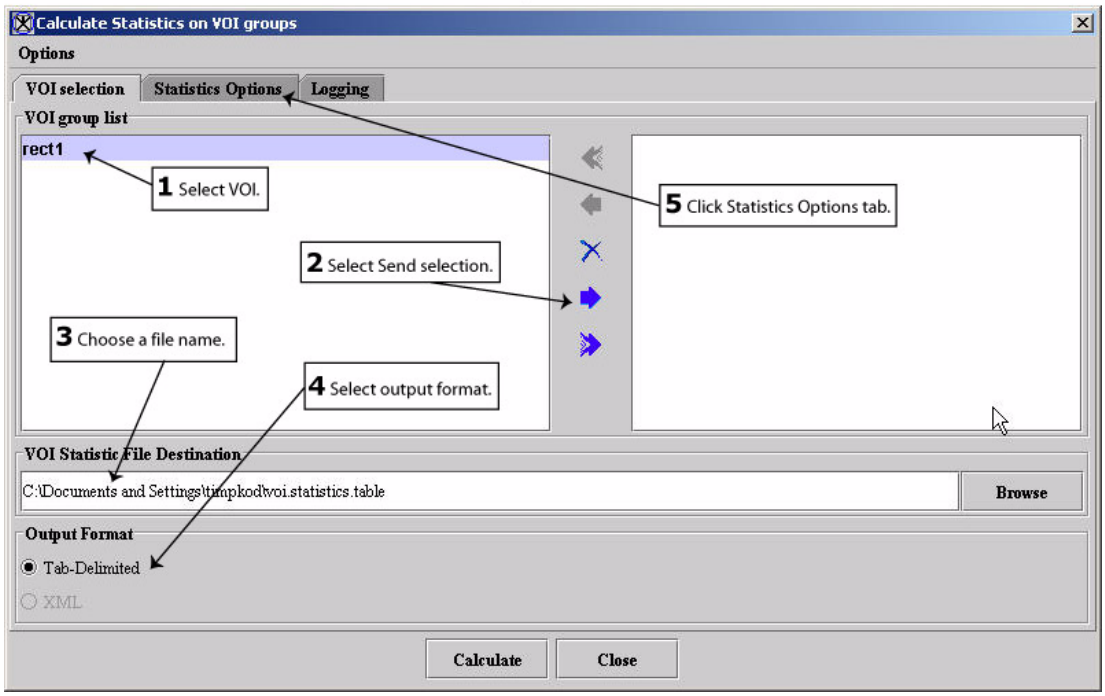


Figure 45. Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window

4. Select the VOI on which you want to obtain statistics in the VOI group list.
5. Select Send selection right . The name of the VOI appears in the VOI group list on the right.
6. Use Browse to choose a file name in the VOI Statistic File Destination box.

7 Select either of the two formats in the Output Format group:

- Tab delimited
- XML

8 Click Statistics Options. The Statistics Options page opens.

9 Proceed to the next task: Selecting statistics options.

SELECTING STATISTICS OPTIONS

The Statistics Options page (Figure 46) provides a list of statistics from which you can select and the options to obtain statistics by slice, by contour and slice, or by the total VOI.

To select statistics to perform on VOIs

1 Do either of the following in the Statistics to calculate group:

- Select one or more of the listed types of statistics.
- Click Select all to obtain all of the statistic types.

2 Select one of the following options in the Statistics options group:

- By contour & slice
- By slice only
- By total VOI (the default selection)

3 Select Show all totals if you want to record the totals for each type of statistic.

4 Click Calculate.

5 Select Logging. The Logging page (Figure 47) appears.

6 Proceed to the next task: “Reviewing the statistics”.

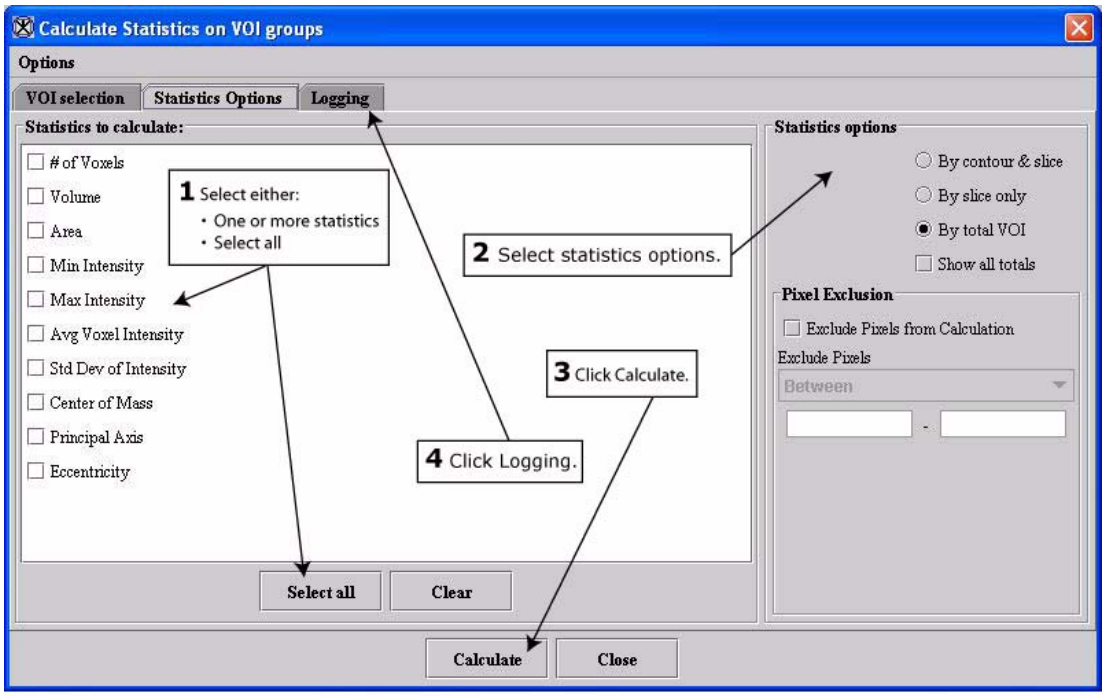
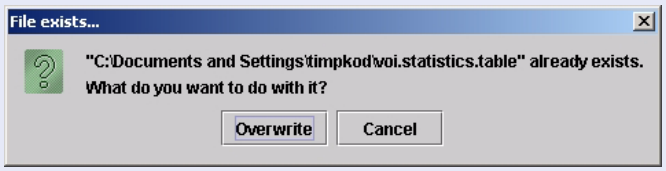


Figure 46. Statistics Options page

Overwriting statistics files

If you previously ran the Statistics Generator and obtained statistics, after you click Calculate a message appears stating that a statistics file already exists. It asks whether to overwrite the file or to cancel the action.

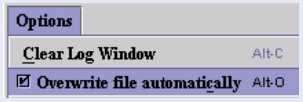


If you not want to overwrite the file, click Cancel. The following warning message appears.

Return to the VOI selection page and choose another file name in the VOI statistic file destination box. Then click Calculate to obtain the new set of statistics. The Statistics Generator calculates the statistics and saves them in the file that you indicated. The statistics appear on the Logging page.

If it's all right to overwrite the file, click Overwrite. The Statistics Generator calculates the statistics and overwrites the previously recorded statistics file.

Tip: If you always want the Statistics Generator to overwrite the file, either select Options > Overwrite file automatically or press Alt O.



Go to the next task: ''Reviewing the statistics''.

REVIEWING THE STATISTICS

The Logging page (Figure 47) displays the statistics in tabular form. Whether or not you chose a type of statistic on the Statistics Options page,

the table includes a heading for each type. Blanks cells in the table indicate that you did not choose to obtain that particular type of statistics.

Each time you calculate the statistics for a VOI the Statistics Generator adds another row of statistics to the table. Note that the first column in the table lists the name of the VOI and, if appropriate, the slice and contour numbers. Also, you can change the width of each of the columns in the table by dragging the line between the columns in the heading.

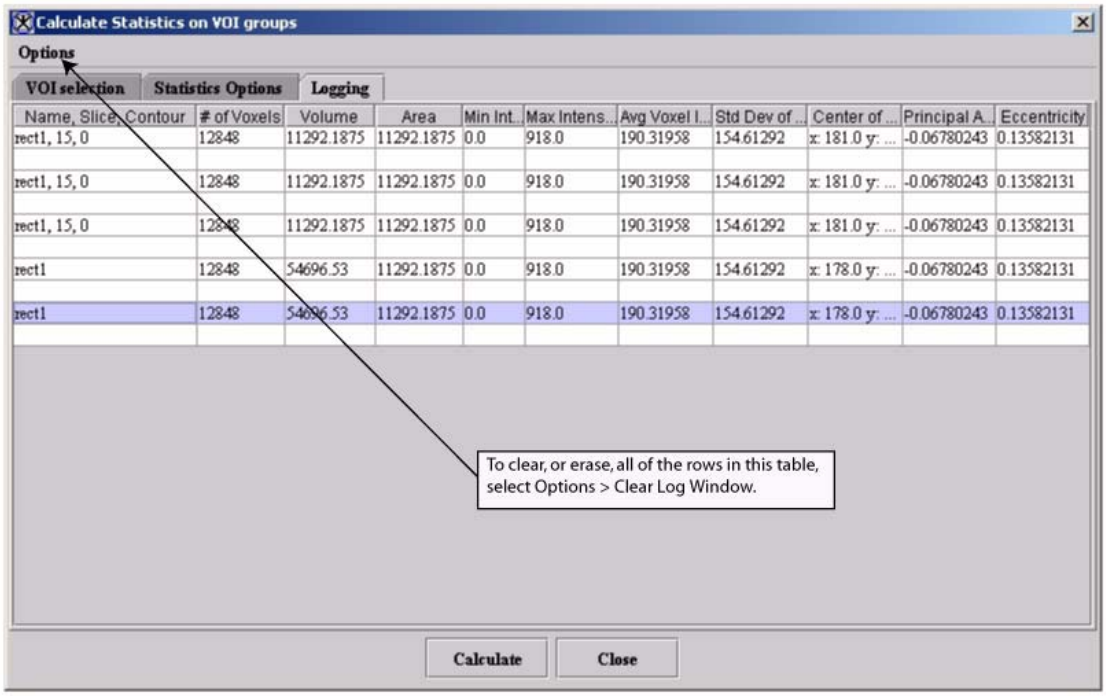


Figure 47. The Logging page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window

You can include and review the statistics file in a database or in a spreadsheet program by double-clicking on the file name in Windows Explorer window and, in the Open with dialog box, selecting the application in which you want to open the file.

When the number of rows in the table exceeds the length of the Logging page, scroll bars appear on the right side of the table to allow you to scroll from the beginning or to the end of the table.

If at any time you want to clear, or erase, all of the rows of the table, select Options > Clear log window (Figure 48). The complete table disappears from the Logging page, which is now totally gray.

Figure 48. Options menu showing the Clear Log Window command

Modifying image resolutions

To modify the resolutions in an image

1. Open an image.
2. Select Image > Attributes > Edit attributes in the MIPAV window. The Image Attributes dialog box (Figure 49) opens.
3. Click Resolutions. The Resolution page (Figure 50) appears.

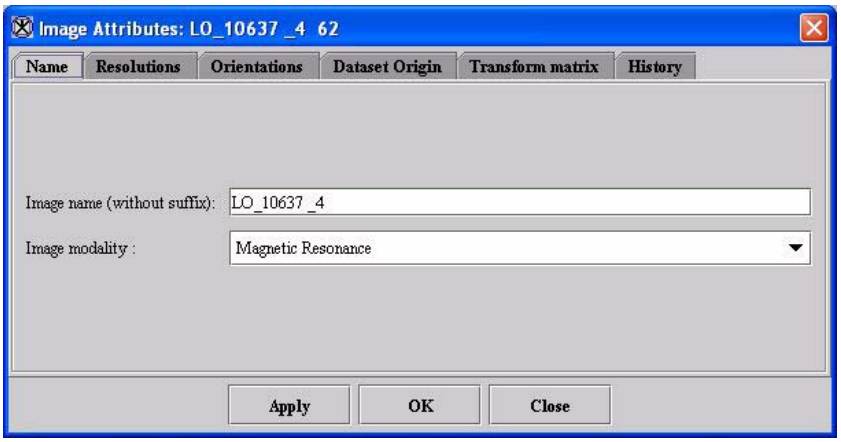


Figure 49. Image Attributions dialog box

4. Modify the resolutions.

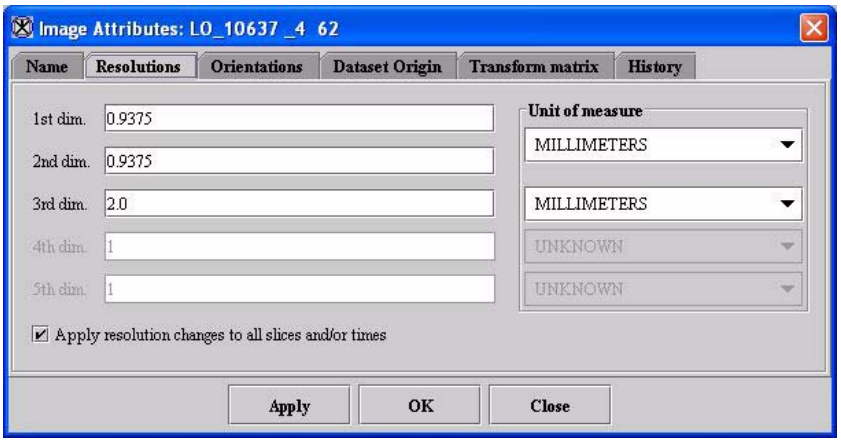


Figure 50. Resolutions page in the Image Attributes dialog box

5 Click Apply.

6 Click OK or Close when complete. The window closes.

Generating graphs (intensity profiles)

MIPAV can generate a graph of the intensity values of a region bound by a VOI. You can then save this graph, or *intensity profile*, to a file for future reference.

Generating new graphs

You can generate an intensity profile for any VOI.

To generate a graph of a VOI

1 Select a VOI in an image window.

2 In the MIPAV window, select one of the following:

- VOI > Graph > Boundary intensity
- VOI > Graph > 2.5D total intensity
- VOI > Graph > 2.5D average intensity

Tip: You can also select these same commands by right-clicking inside the VOI in the image window and selecting Graph and the appropriate command (Figure 51).

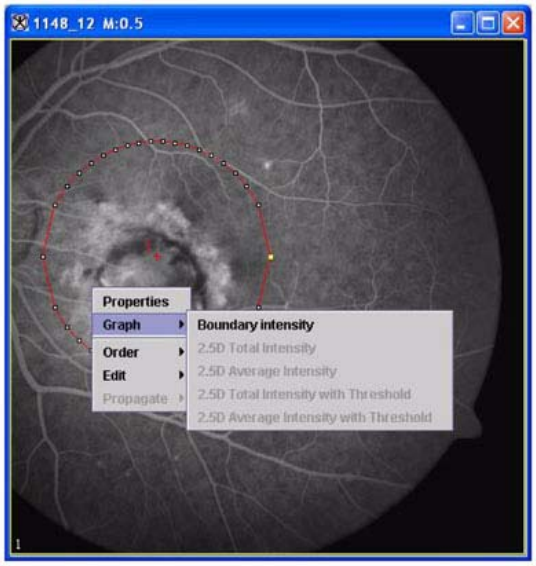


Figure 51. Right-clicking on selected VOI

Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 52) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 53) appears.

Each function on the graph represents the intensity levels within each channel.

3 Close the graph by either selecting File > Close graph or pressing Ctrl X.

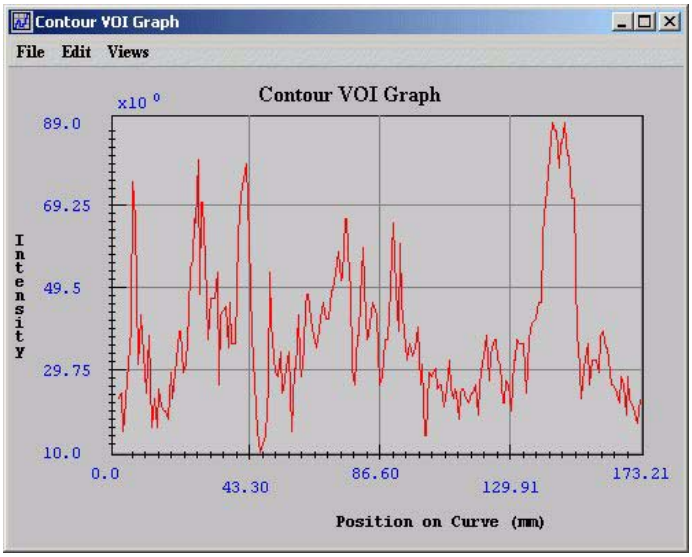


Figure 52. Contour VOI Graph window

.

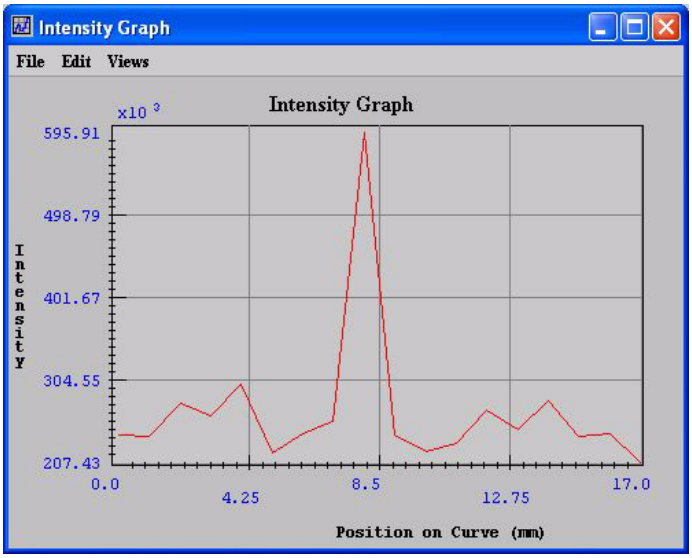


Figure 53. Intensity Graph window

Saving graphs to a file

To save a graph

1 Select File > Save graph in the Intensity Graph window (Figure 53) or the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 53), or press Ctrl S.

The Save dialog box (Figure 54) appears.

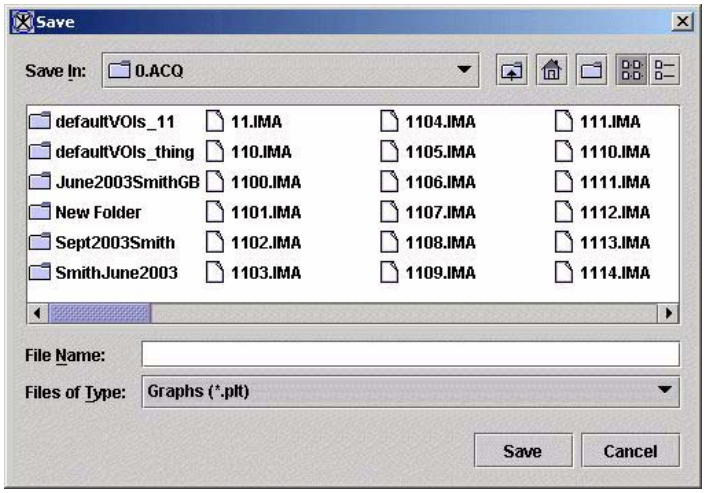


Figure 54. Save dialog box

2 Type a name for the graph in File name.

3 Make sure that Graphs (*.plt*) appears in Files of type.

4 Click Save. MIPAV saves the file under the specified name.

Printing images or graphs

To print images and graphs

1 Do one of the following:

- Click Print in the MIPAV window.
- Select File > Print image in the MIPAV window.
- Select File > Print graph in the Graph window.

The Print dialog box (Figure 55) appears.

2 Adjust the print options if necessary.

3 Click OK to print the graph or image on your default printer.

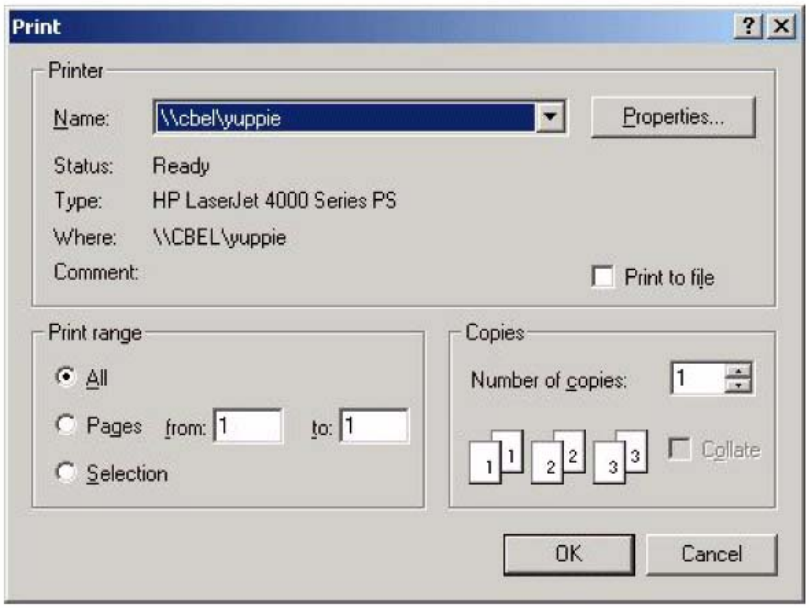


Figure 55. Print dialog box

Saving images

This section explains how to save images in the same format (as when opened) or in a different one. It also explains how to save an image as a TIFF file.

Note: If you prefer for MIPAV to use the style of Open and Save dialog boxes that are used by the operating system (e.g., Microsoft Windows, Unix, or Apple) on your computer, read the section on "Using platform-specific Open and Save dialog boxes" on page 81.

Saving images in the same format

To save an image file in the same format (as when opened)

1. Do one of the following in the MIPAV window:
   - Click Save Image.
   - Select File > Save Image.

   The Save dialog box appears (Figure 56).

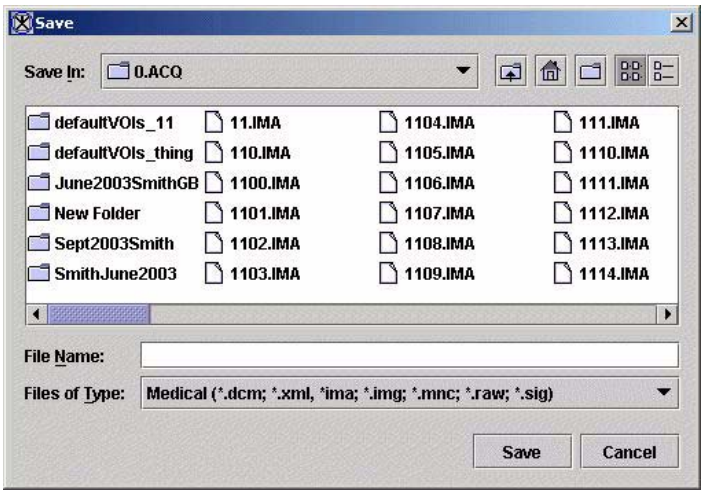


Figure 56. Save dialog box

2 Type the name of the file in File name.

3 Click Save.

Saving images as RGB TIFF files

An image can be saved as an RGB TIFF file.

To save images as RGB TIFF files

1 Select File > Save as in the MIPAV window.

The Save dialog box (Figure 56) appears.

2 Type the name of the image in File name. Make sure you add *.tiff* as the extension.

3 Click Save. MIPAV saves the file as a TIFF file under the name you specified.

Saving images to MINC format

To save images to MINC format

1 Select File > Save As.

The Save dialog box (Figure 56) appears.

2 Type the name of the file. Make sure the extension is *.mnc*.

Note: MIPAV uses the file extension to save image into various formats. Thus saving an image with the extension of *.tiff* causes the image to be saved as a TIFF image. Saving an image with the extension of *.img* causes the image to be saved as a Analyze image. See Table 1 for file extensions supported by MIPAV.

The Attributes to Save dialog box (Figure 57) appears.

3 Complete the text boxes with the appropriate information. Note that the *x*, *y*, and *z* values differ from DICOM.

4 Click OK to save the file.

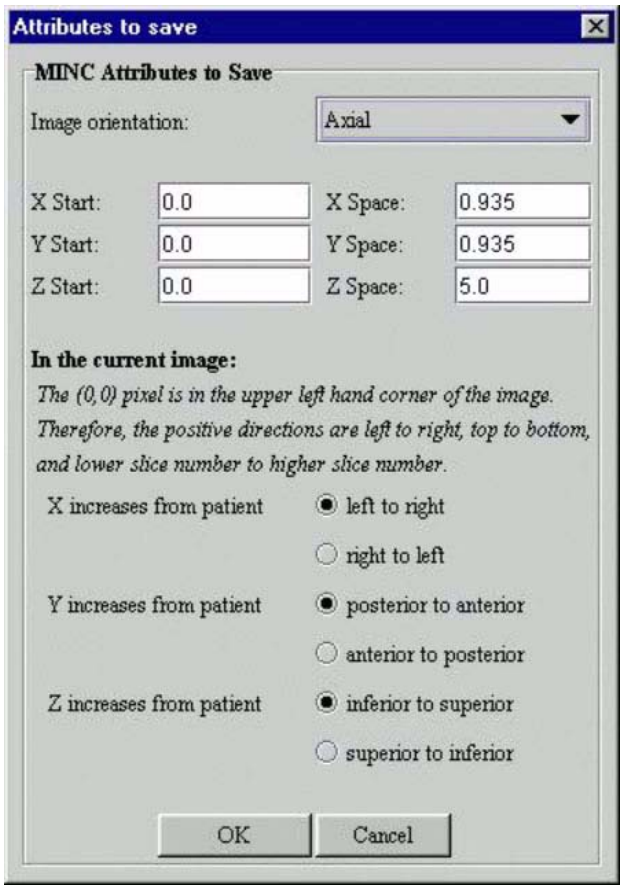


Figure 57. Attributes to Save (MINC) dialog box

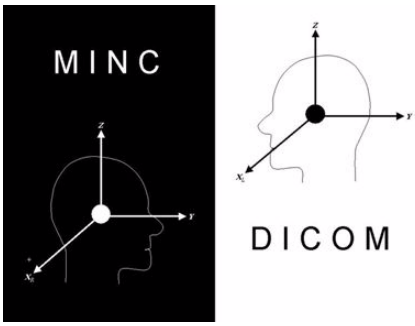


Figure 58. Comparison of MINC and DICOM image orientation

Saving images to another format or renaming images

To save images to a different format from the original file or to rename images

1. Select File > Save as.

   The Save dialog box (Figure 56) appears.

2. Type the new name in File name. To save the file in a different format, change the file extension. A list of extensions appears in Table 1 on page 22.

3. Click Save. MIPAV saves the file under the name and extension you specified.

Customizing MIPAV

You can set the following MIPAV configuration options:

- Show or hide splash screen
- Using platform-specific Open and Save dialog boxes
- Show or hide toolbars
- Place MIPAV in log mode
- Place MIPAV in debug mode
- Manage memory resources
- Develop and use plug-in programs

Showing or hiding the splash screen on MIPAV start-up

The *splash screen* is the window that first appears briefly when you start MIPAV. It appears immediately before the MIPAV window and the Output window open. The splash screen displays the name of the program and the MIPAV logo.

By default, MIPAV always displays the splash screen on start-up unless you decide to hide it. To do so, you need to change the option in the MIPAV Options dialog box.

To hide the splash screen or prevent it from appearing on start-up

1 Select File > Help > MIPAV Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box (Figure 59) opens.

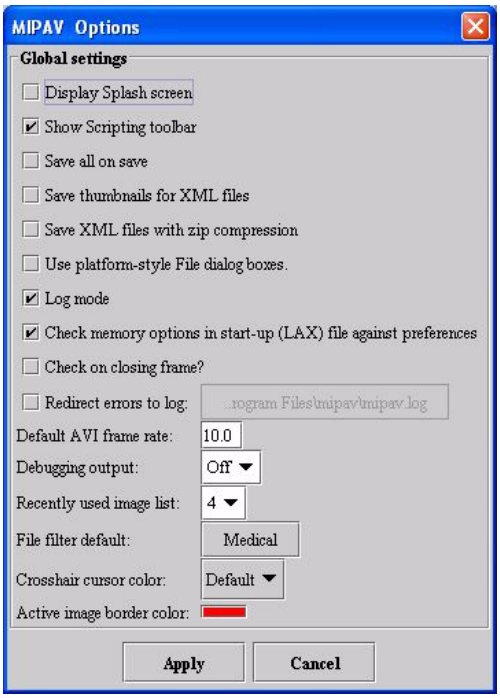


Figure 59. MIPAV Options dialog box

2 Clear the Display Splash Screen check box.

3 Click Apply.

4 Click Close. The MIPAV Options dialog box closes. The next time you start MIPAV, the splash screen does not appear.

To show the splash screen

After hiding the splash screen, you may later decide to display it.

1 Select File > Help > MIPAV Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box (Figure 59) opens.

2 Mark the Display Splash Screen check box.

3 Click Apply.

4 Click Close.

After you quit MIPAV and then start it again, the splash screen appears.

Using platform-specific Open and Save dialog boxes

By default, MIPAV uses its own version of Open and Save dialog boxes, which provide you with the ability to assign aliases, or shortcuts, to frequently used images. Aliases make it easy to locate images, a feature that may be attractive if you work with the same images for a period of time. However, you may prefer instead to use the style of Open and Save dialog boxes that are provided with the operating system of your computer. To do so, you need to select the Use platform-style File dialog boxes check box in the MIPAV Options dialog box (Figure 60).

If this check box is selected and your computer is running Microsoft Windows, MIPAV displays the Windows style of Open and Save dialog boxes. If you use a Sun terminal, when this check box is selected, MIPAV displays the standard Unix-style Open and Save dialog boxes. On Apple MacIntosh computers, MIPAV displays dialog boxes that are standard with that operating system.

To use platform-specific dialog boxes

1 Select File > Help > MIPAV Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box opens.

2 Select the Use platform-style File dialog boxes check box.

3 Click Apply.

4 Click Close. The dialog box closes.

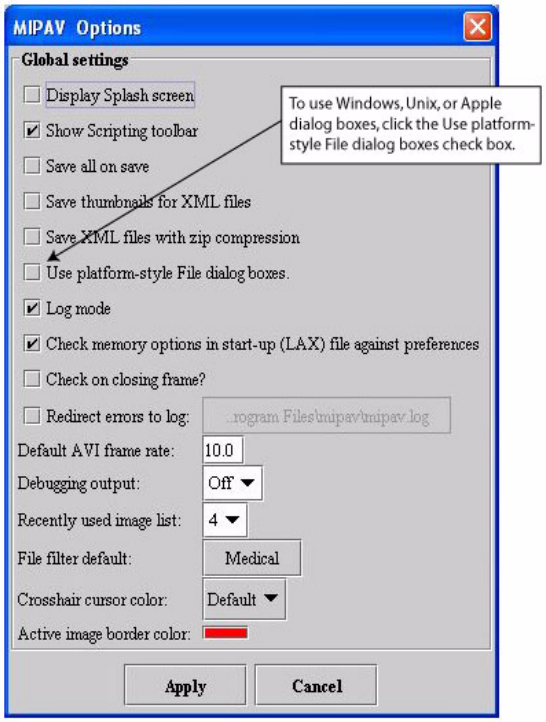


Figure 60. MIPAV Options dialog box

Showing and hiding toolbars

After you open an image in MIPAV and the MIPAV window expands to display all of its menus, you can decide which toolbars should appear. By default, the window displays the VOI, Scripting, and Image toolbars.

The Toolbars menu contains check boxes for each of the four toolbars:

- **VOI toolbar.** Volume of interest toolbar (Figure 61). The VOI toolbar contains tools that help you in selecting the specific area of interest on the image.
- **Paint.** The Paint toolbar (Figure 62) includes tools that allow you to add, adjust, or remove colors and color intensity, erase paint, and adjust the opacity level of the paint.

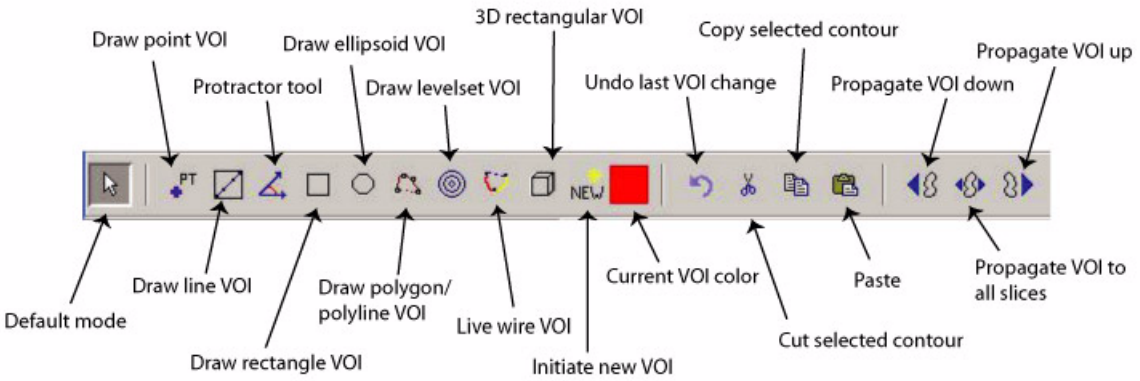


Figure 61. VOI toolbar

- **Scripting.** The Scripting toolbar allows you to locate and run previously recorded scripts, or macros, that contain two or more algorithms on images.

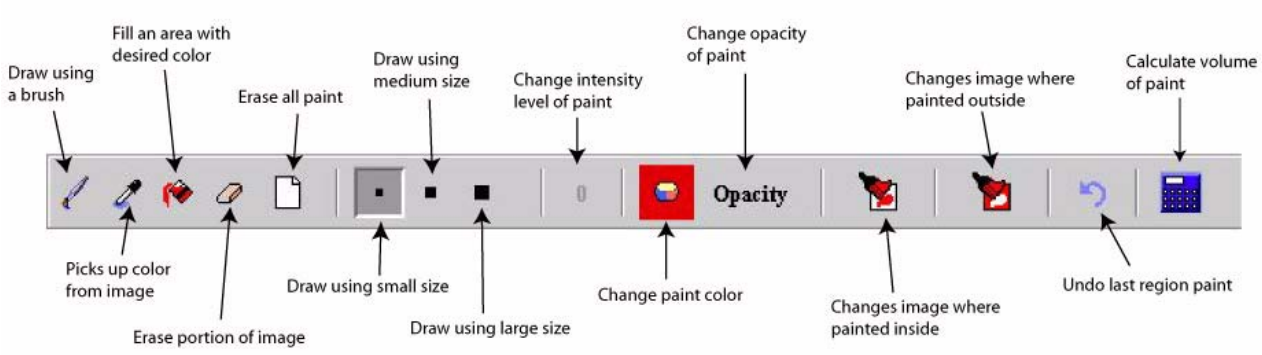


Figure 62. Paint toolbar

- **Image.** The Image toolbar (Figure 64) includes tools for opening, printing, saving, maximizing, and minimizing an image; converting an image from gray scale to color or from color to gray scale; and adding to and removing slices from an image or changing their order; and rotating, cropping, and flipping an image.

Figure 63. Scripting toolbar

By marking or clearing these check boxes, you can choose which toolbars to display and which to hide. For example, suppose you just started MIPAV a moment ago. You then open an image. The MIPAV window expanded in size and displayed its full complement of menus. Although it displays the VOI, Scripting, and Image toolbars, you want to work with the Paint toolbar as well as the Image toolbars. However, you don't need to use the VOI and Scripting toolbars.

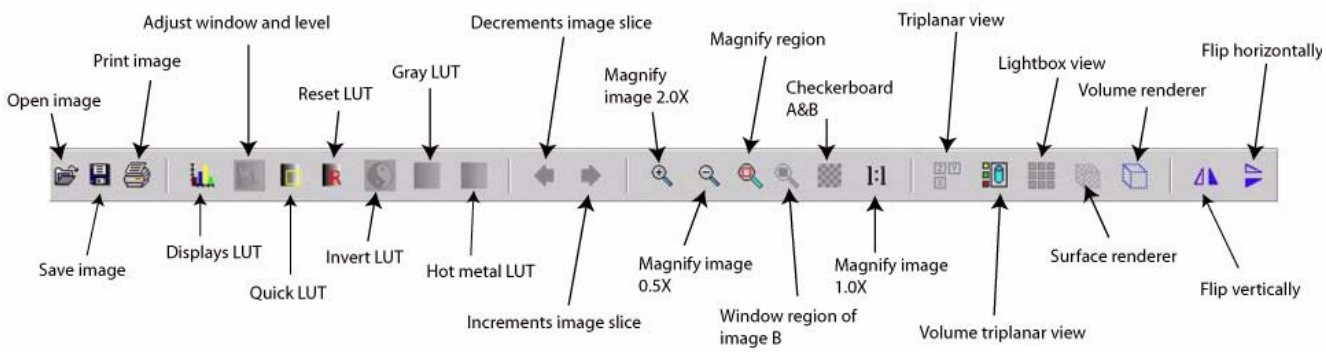


Figure 64. Image toolbar

To hide the VOI and Scripting toolbars and display the Paint toolbar

1. Select Toolbars > VOI to hide the VOI toolbar. MIPAV removes the check mark from the check box and removes the VOI toolbar from the MIPAV window.

Figure 65. Toolbars menu in the MIPAV window

2. Select Toolbars > Scripting to hide the Scripting toolbar. MIPAV removes the check mark from the check box and removes the Scripting toolbar from the MIPAV window.
3. Select Toolbars > Paint to display the Paint toolbar. The program marks the check box and displays the Paint toolbar in the MIPAV window.

Because the Image toolbar is already displayed, you do not need to do anything.

Turning the log mode on or off

MIPAV provides a log mode that records the algorithms applied to an image. The log records the algorithms applied, the parameters entered, and whether the algorithm completed successfully. By default, the log mode is on when you first start MIPAV.

To turn the log mode on

Because the log mode is on by default in MIPAV, the only reason for turning it on is if you previously turned it off.

1. Select Help > MIPAV Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box (Figure 59) opens. Note that the check box for Log mode is blank.
2. Select Log mode. A check mark appears in the check box.

3 Click Apply.

4 Click Close. When the Log mode is on, the log trail appears in the Output window (Figure 66) whenever you use an algorithm on an image.

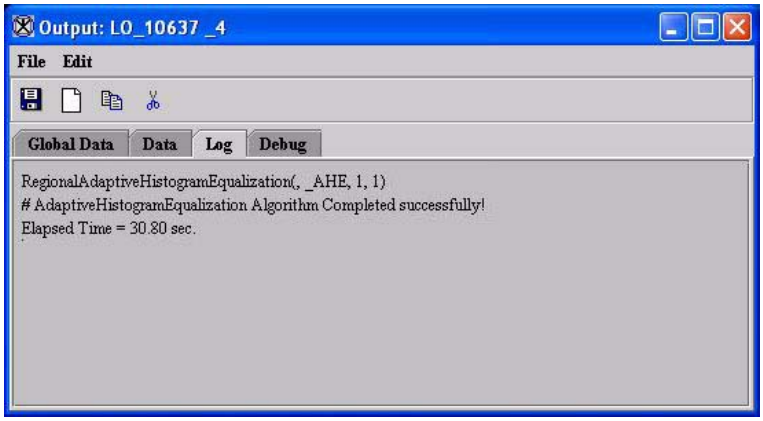


Figure 66. Output window showing the Log page

To turn the log mode off

1 Select Help > MIPAV Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box (Figure 59) opens.

2 Notice that a check mark appears in the Log mode check box.

3 Select Log mode. The check mark disappears, and the check box is blank.

4 Click Apply.

5 Click Close.

Until you turn the log mode on again, the log trail does not appear in the Output window.

Placing or removing MIPAV from debug mode

You can track debugging information and error messages generated by MIPAV during a session by placing it in debug mode. If errors occur during

the session, the program displays any error messages in the Output window on the Debug page. By default, the debug mode is off when you start the program.

Recommendation: The debugging information is primarily intended for MIPAV developers and not for users. The best course for users is to leave the debug mode *Off*.

PLACING MIPAV IN DEBUG MODE

To turn the log mode on

1. Select Help > MIPAV Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box (Figure 59) opens. Note that the initial value for Debugging output is Off.
2. Select the arrow in Debugging output to display the list of debugging modes and then select one of the five levels of severity for the debug mode.

Note: The five debugging levels correlate to the amount of debugging information provided on the Debug page and the amount of computer memory used. Level *1* provides the least amount of debugging information, and level *5* provides highest level of the debugging information.

3. Click Apply.
4. Click Close. From this point on, MIPAV places debugging data on the Debug page in the Output window

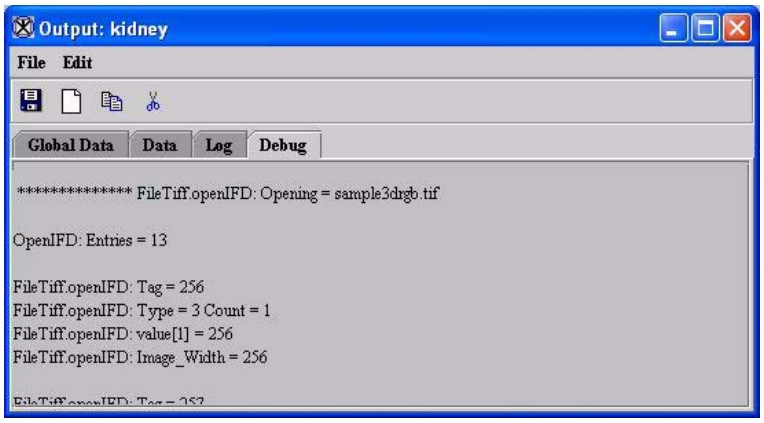


Figure 67. Output window showing the Debug page

To turn the log mode off (remove MIPAV from debug mode)

1. Select Help > MIPAV Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box (Figure 59) opens. Note that the value for Debugging output may be *1*, *2*, *3*, *4*, *5*, or *Off*.
2. Select the arrow in Debugging output to display the list of options. Select *Off*.
3. Click Apply.
4. Click Close.

When the debug mode is off, no error messages display on the Debug page in the Output window.

MIPAV requires at least 35 Mb of random access memory (RAM). Additional memory is needed to correctly display image files and to quantify the data. To determine the amount of additional memory needed, multiply the size of the image file that you want to display by 10. Thus, if an image file is 2 Mb, you must allocate an additional 20 Mb of RAM (in addition to the base of 35 Mb) for it to display correctly. Because memory requirements fluctuate depending on the size and number of image files open, it may be necessary to allocate more memory during a session.

As Java-based programs run, they often leave old variables, objects, or constructors in memory. For instance, if you delineate a VOI, the coordinates of the contours may remain in memory even after you close the image. Java provides a method called the *garbage collector* that clears all unnecessarily reserved memory. Generally, the software does this automatically when free memory becomes very limited. However, you can run the garbage collector at any time to free memory by clicking on the Free Memory button.

The first step is to view how much memory is currently being used and to free unnecessarily reserved memory. Then, if necessary, you may need to allocate additional memory.

To determine how much memory is currently being used by MIPAV

1. Select Help > Memory Usage in the MIPAV window. The Memory Monitor dialog box appears (Figure 68).

   When MIPAV performs a function, such as visualizing an image file, it uses memory. When the function completes (i.e., the visualized image closed), you manually free the memory so it can be used for another function.

   The Memory Monitor dialog box shows how much memory is allocated and how much memory has been used. The vertical bar on the right of the window displays a pictorial representation of the ratio of allocated memory or amount of memory used. The chart shows the memory usage for the past 3 minutes and 45 seconds. The chart is updated every second.

   If you want to constantly monitor your memory resources, you can leave the Memory Monitor dialog box open on your desktop. Otherwise, close it by clicking Close.

2. Click Free memory to free memory.

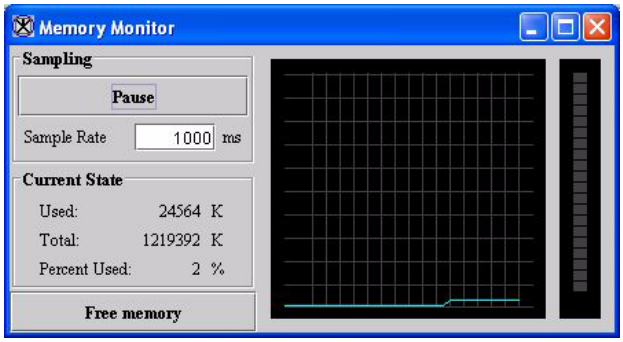


Figure 68. Memory Monitor dialog box

To allocate more memory

If you need to need more memory, you can allocate virtual memory or disk swap space if there is free space on your hard drive. For instructions on how to do this, refer to the documentation for your system. If you cannot assign more virtual memory or disk swap space, you may need to install additional memory.

If more than 100 Mb of physical memory, virtual memory, or disk swap space were allocated, then you must indicate the amount so that MIPAV can take full advantage of the additional memory.

1. Select Help > Memory allocation in the MIPAV window. The Change Java.Runtime Memory Allocation dialog box (Figure 69) opens.
2. Change the maximum heap size number so that is reflects the maximum amount of memory that should be allocated.

   In a Microsoft Windows system, you can specify a maximum to 1.2 or 1.3 Gb. If additional memory is needed, MIPAV allocates it until the memory reaches the maximum heap size that you specify.
3. Click OK to close the dialog box.

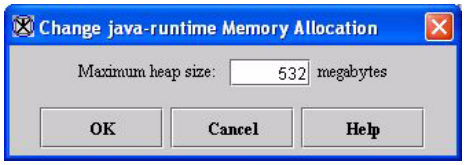


Figure 69. Change Java-Runtime Memory Allocation dialog box

Note: You must restart of MIPAV for the changes to take effect. To do this, select File > Exit - MIPAV in the MIPAV window to quit MIPAV. Then, restart MIPAV.

Developing and using plug-in programs

A *plug-in* program allows you to add customized functionality to MIPAV. Before you create a plug-in, you should have a strong understanding of the underlying structure of MIPAV's software design and data structure. Because plug-ins are written in Java, you should also have a basic understanding of that programming language. After you create the plug-in, you must then install it. Once it is installed, you can access it from the Plug-Ins menu in the MIPAV window. Plug-ins are addressed in Chapter 11 in the *MIPAV User's Guide*.

Quitting MIPAV

To end a MIPAV session

1. Select File > Exit-MIPAV. The MIPAV-Exit dialog box (Figure 70) appears asking if you really want to exit the program.
2. Click Yes to end the session.

Figure 70. Exit Confirmation dialog box

Tip: You can also exit MIPAV by clicking on Close ☒ at the top right of the MIPAV window.

4 Understanding Image Basics

This chapter provides basic information about image file formats. Specifically, this chapter provides:

- An overview of graphic file formats and the formats that MIPAV supports (refer to “Supported graphic file formats” on page 93)
- An explanation of the dimensionality and coordinate system used by MIPAV (refer to “Understanding the MIPAV dimensionality and coordinate system” on page 103)
- The data types supported by MIPAV (refer to “Data types” on page 104)
- An explanation of header offset information (refer to “Headers” on page 105)
- An explanation of endianness (refer to “Endianness” on page 105)
- Instructions on how to view and edit image attributes (refer to “Editing image attributes” on page 107)

Supported graphic file formats

MIPAV supports three categories of graphic file formats: vector (i.e., volume of interest, or VOI), bitmap (i.e., 2D to 5D grayscale or RGB images), and 3D images.

Vector file formats

Vector file formats are usually used to store line-based elements. These elements can be geometric shapes, such as polygons, curves, or splines. The data portion of the vector file contains a mathematical description of elements of an image with specific key points identified. A key point can be thought of as a *node* or *vertex;* it marks the place where the line changes direction. For example, a square may contain four key points while a circle may contain many more.

In addition to key points, the vector file usually indicates the line segment's starting point, direction, and length. In MIPAV you can create geometrically shaped contours to indicate VOIs. You can then store the VOIs in a vector formatted file. MIPAV can read and generate several vector-formatted file types including the MIPAV lookup table (LUT), MTX, Graphics Plot (PLT), and VOI.

Bitmap file formats

Bitmap file formats are usually used to store real-world graphics data, such as photographs or medical images such as CT scans. The data portion of bitmap files contains numerical data that indicates the color of each pixel or voxel in the image. The bitmap file may also indicate the *bit depth*, which indicates the number of colors that a pixel or voxel can represent. Typically, the bit depth can be 1, 2, 4, 8, 15, 16, 24, or 32. The number of colors represented is the square of the bit depth. Thus, a 4-bit image can contain 16 colors; an 8-bit image can contain 64 colors; and so on. MIPAV can read and generate a number of bitmap formatted file types, such as Adobe Photoshop (PSD), Graphics Interchange File (GIF), Sun Raster (RS), Tagged Image File Format (TIFF), and Truevision Graphics Adapter (TGA).

Three-dimensional (3D) graphic file formats

MIPAV uses 3D graphic formatted files to store descriptions of the color and shape of 3D models of real-world and imaginary objects.

Supported file formats

To support the wide range of image-processing needs of the NIH intramural research community, MIPAV reads and writes the image file types indicated in Table 2 on page 95. This table shows the formal name of the file format, the file extensions associated with the format, the numerical format, and whether MIPAV supports the encoding or decoding of the format.

Table 2. Graphics file formats supported by MIPAV

File format and extensions	E	D	Supports	Does not support
Adobe Photoshop (PSD)	Y	Y	Encoding of bitmap, grayscale, RGB, and index mode images. Also supports the encoding of RLE compression for all image variants. Decoding of Adobe Photoshop v 2.5 images (and above) with the following modes: bitmap, grayscale, palette, and RGB.	Alpha saving
Analyze	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
Audio Video Interleave (AVI)	Y	Y	Uncompressed RLE8	TBD
Cheschire (IMG or IMC)	N	Y	TBD	TBD
DICOM	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
Graphics Interchange File (GIF)	N	Y	Decoding of interlaced images and images with a transparency information set.	Encoding of a GIF file Decoding of multiframe GIFs using the multiframe load mechanism
Joint Photographics Experts Group (JPEG, JFIF, JFI, JPG)	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
Medical Image NetCDF (MINC)	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
MIPAV LUT	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
MIPAV MTX	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
MIPAV PLT	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
MIPAV VOI	Y	Y	TBD	TBD

Table 2. Graphics file formats supported by MIPAV (continued)

File format and extensions	E	D	Supports	Does not support
Microsoft Windows Bitmap (BMP, DIB)	Y	Y	Encoding of IndexColorModel images as uncompressed BMP palette formats. Other ColorModel images are encoded as uncompressed 24-bit BMP formatted files. Decoding of BMP version 2.x through 4.x files. Also supports the encoding of OS/2 variant files. Supports the encoding of true color and palette images, as well as Run-Length Encoding 8 (RLE8) and RLE4 images.	Decoding of old versions of BMP files (prior to version 2.x)
PC Paintbrush File Format (PCX, DCX, PCC)	Y	Y	Encoding of PCX files including uncompressed and RLE-compressed support. Full support for decoding of PCX files.	N/A
PICT	Y	Y	Encoding of black and white images as bitmap mode PICTs. Encodes grayscale images from 2 to 8-bits as palette mode (PICT format does not have grayscale mode). Encodes palette images as palette mode PICTS, encodes other images as a 24-bit 3 component directed bits PICT. Decoding of black and white and up to (and including) 32-bit color PICT images. Also supports the decoding of compressed PICT images.	N/A
Portable Network Graphic Format (PNG)	Y	Y	Encodes index images as palette PNG images. Also encodes grayscale formatted images (which include grayscale and direct color) with bit masks saved in grayscale file format. Direct color and RGB are encoded as RGB images with an alpha mask (if mask is available from the image). 16-bit depth images are truncated to 8-bit depth when the image is loaded. Decoding of palette, grayscale, and true color images. Also supports the transparency chunk for palette based images.	Some extension chunks (such as ALPHA)
Quick Time (QT)	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
RAW	Y	Y	TBD	TBD
Sun Raster (RS, RAS)	Y	Y	Encodes 8-bit index color images with or without RLE compression or RGB format for other color models. Decoding of 4, 8, 16, 24, and 32-bit images. Supports the decoding of the old, standard, byte encoded, RGB, TIFF, and IFF format type.	Decoding of RAW colormap or experimental type images
Tag Image File Format (TIFF)	Y	Y	TBD	Tiled

Table 2. Graphics file formats supported by MIPAV (continued)

File format and extensions	E	D	Supports	Does not support
Truevision Graphics Adapter (TGA, VST, VDA, ICB, TPIC)	Y	Y	Encodes index color images in an uncompressed TGA palette format; encodes other images in an uncompressed 24-bit TGA format. Decodes black and white, palette, true color uncompressed images. Decodes 16-bit, 24-bit, and 32-bit true color variants (can include loading of alpha channel).	N/A
X BitMap (XBM)	Y	Y	Encoding of 2-color XBM images. Fully supports the decoding of XBM formatted files.	N/A
X PixMap (XPM)	Y	Y	Encoding of XPM palette images. Fully supports the decoding of XPM formatted files.	Decoding of image files with 3 or more characters per pixel/ voxel

Adobe Photoshop (PSD) files

PSD is a bitmap file format created by Adobe. It can accommodate images with an unlimited amount of colors. PSD files are not multiple image files; the maximum image size is 30K x 30K pixels or voxels. PSD files are generally used to store images that were altered or manipulated by the Adobe Photoshop software. The header is embedded in the file and is 26 bytes in length. It contains information such as the height and width of the image and the color mode.

Analyze files

Analyze formatted files are generated by a UNIX-based, image-processing application developed at the Mayo Clinic. Analyze file format supports:

- 1 bit (packed binary)
- 8 bit (8 bits per pixel or voxel [unsigned byte])
- 16 bit (16 bits per pixel or voxel [signed short])
- 32 bit (32 bits per pixel or voxel [signed integers, or floating point])
- 64 bit (64 bits per pixel or voxel [doubles, or complex])
- 24 bit (RGB, 8 bits per channel red, green, blue)

Analyze images are formed from two files:

- *Header file*—This file describes the image type, size, and other important image attributes.
- *File Containing the Actual Image Data*—This file can be interpreted as a raw file since it does not have any header information within the file.

These files have the same name and are distinguished by the extensions *.hdr* for the header file and *.img* for image file. For example, *brain.hdr* is the header file that describes the image file and *brain.img* is the file that contains the image data. In support of some NIH intramural researchers who have used Analyze in the past and have generated a large number of legacy datasets, MIPAV reads and writes Analyze formatted images.

Audio Video Interleave (AVI) files

AVI is the Microsoft Video for Windows standard. AVI is a form of the Resource Interchange File Format (RIFF). In this file format, video and audio data are stored consecutively in an AVI file. The AVI file contains a 4-byte file header, followed by list information and then alternating video and audio streams.

Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) files

The DICOM format is a standard that defines a standard method of communication between two devices, such as computers, servers, or imaging devices. DICOM not only prescribes how to communicate with other imaging equipment and databases but also specifies how images are stored. Each image has accompanying header information describing the image format (i.e., height, width, etc.) as well as information that indirectly relates to the image (i.e., patient information, image equipment setup parameters).

Graphics Interchange Format (GIF) files

The Graphics Interchange Format (GIF) is a bitmap file format that was created by CompuServe. GIF is primarily an exchange and storage file format; GIFs can be used to store one or several bitmap images in one file. GIFs support pixel or voxel depths of 1 to 8 bits. The maximum image size is

64K x 64K pixel or voxels. There are two major revisions of the GIF format specification: GIF87a and GIF89a. Both formats begin with a 6-byte header that identifies the file format as GIF.

Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG/JFIF) files

The JPEG File Interchange Format (JFIF) allows files containing JPEG-encoded data streams to be exchanged. Technically, JPEG refers to the compression type and the Joint Photographic Experts Group standards organization. However, the term *JPEG* is usually used to indicate the file format. JPEG file formats are bitmap files that are primarily used in image and graphics manipulation programs. Created by C-Cube Microsystems, the JPEG or JFIF file format does not accommodate multiple images per file and the maximum image size allowed is 64K by 64K pixel or voxels. JPEG files can accommodate 24-bit color images. Generally, JPEG header information appears between the Start of Image (SOI) and Application (APP0) markers.

Microsoft Windows Bitmap (BMP) files

BMP is a native bitmap format for the Microsoft Windows and OS/2 platforms. Developed by the Microsoft Corporation, it can be read on Intel machines running Microsoft Windows, Windows XP, Windows NT, Windows 95, OS/2, and MS-DOS. It is an uncompressed file format with a maximum image size of 32K x 32K or 2G x 2G pixels or voxels (depending on the version of BMP).

Depending on the version of BMP, for OS/2 the maximum image size is larger, 64K x 64K or 4G x 4G pixels or voxels. There are several versions of BMP for Microsoft Windows and OS/2. MIPAV supports Microsoft Window BMP versions 2.x and above and all OS/2 versions of the BMP file format. BMP version 2.x is designed for use with the Microsoft Windows 2.x platform. It has a 14-byte header (as does the OS/2 1.x bitmap header). It can accommodate images with 1-, 4-, 8-, or 24-bit colors. Version 3.x is designed for use with the Microsoft Windows 3.x and Windows NT platforms. Like version 2.x, it contains a 14-byte header. It also contains an additional bitmap header that is 40 bytes in size. The Microsoft Windows 3.x platform version accommodates images with 1-, 4-, 8- or 24-bit colors. Windows NT and Windows XP accommodate 16- and 32-bit images. Version 4.x was designed for use with Microsoft Windows 95. It contains

the 14-byte header, and an additional 108-byte bitmap header. It can accommodate images of 1, 4, 8, 16, and 32 bits.

Medical Image NetCDF (MINC) files

MINC is a medical-imaging file format that is based on the Network Common Data Form (NetCDF) file format. NetCDF is a platform-independent software interface that provides a means for storing named, multidimensional variables. Each multidimensional variable is defined by a name, dimensions, and attributes. For example, cardio (name) [256, 256] (dimensions), and "long_name" where this attribute is a string that describes the content of the image. MINC provides a standard for dimension, variable, and attribute names suitable for medical imaging. MINC also provides convenience functions to complement the NetCDF interface and convenience functions for using MINC files.

MIPAV (LUT) files

LUT is a vector file format that is used to store lookup table data. A sample file appears in Appendix C.

MIPAV (MTX) files

A sample MTX file appears in Appendix C.

MIPAV (PLT) files

PLT is a vector file format that is used to store graphics data. A sample file appears in Appendix C.

MIPAV (VOI) files

VOI is a vector file format that is used to store volume of interest contouring information. A sample file appears in Appendix C.

PC Paintbrush (PCX) files

PC Paintbrush is a bitmap file format that is used primarily in Microsoft Windows and other Windows-based products. PCX is mainly used as an

exchange and storage format. Created by ZSoft and packaged with Microsoft Windows, PCX can accommodate 1-, 4-, 8-, and 24-bit color images. It is uncompressed; the maximum image size is 64K x 64K pixel/voxels. Header information is embedded in the file; the first 128 pixel/voxels in the file contain information such as the PCX ID number, the bits per pixel/voxel, and the palette type.

PICT: TBD files

Portable Network Graphic Format (PNG) files

PNG is a bitmap file format that is generally used to transmit and store network image data. The PNG format can store images with up to 16-bits (grayscale) or 48-bits (truecolor) per pixel/voxel. The maximum image size is 2G x 2G pixel/voxels. PNG is a compressed format. Multiple images cannot be stored in PNG. An 8-byte identification signature is followed by a header chunk, which contains basic information about the image data. The header chunk data area is 13 bytes in length.

Raw data files

MIPAV supports reading and writing Raw image data of all the basic programming types (i.e., boolean, byte, short, etc.). Raw images have no header or a header of known length and unknown content at a fixed location at the beginning of the file. You must specify basic information about the Raw image before it is loaded in MIPAV. When loading a RAW data set, you must specify the image type, dimension and resolution, units, and header offset.

Sun Raster (RS) files

RS files is the native bitmap format for Sun Microsystems UNIX platforms that run the SunOS operating system. This format stores bitmapped data (color, grayscale, black and white) of any pixel/voxel depth. RS files can be of any size; however, multiple images per file are not supported. The header is embedded in the file; it is 32 bytes in the length and contains typical header information such as the width and height of the image and the type of color map used.

Tag Image File Format (TIFF) files

TIFF is a bitmap file format that is generally used to provide a portable, image-storage mechanism that describes image data. Multiple images can be stored in one file. TIFF files can accommodate a maximum image size of 2^{32} –1 pixel/voxels. It is widely used and is a standard file format used in many desktop publishing, imaging, and paint programs. MIPAV supports most TIFF 6.0 formatted files used commonly in the image research community including 2D and 3D monochrome 8-bit, signed and unsigned 16-bit, and signed 32-bit images. Future support of 24-bit color and compressed images is planned. The TIFF Image File Header (IFH) is 8 bytes in length and contains 3 fields of information. If multiple images are in a file, an IFH is present for each image in the file.

Truevision Graphics Adapter (TGA) files

TGA is a bitmap file format that is often used in graphics, imaging, and paint applications that store up to 32-bit color images (8-, 16-, 24-, and 32-bit colors are supported). Created by Truevision, Incorporated, it is an uncompressed file format that does not support multiple images per file. The maximum image size however, is unlimited. TGA's header is 18 bytes in length and contains traditional header information including the depth of the color map entries.

X BitMap (XBM) files

XBM is a monochrome bitmap file format that is used primarily for the storage of icon and cursor bitmaps in X Windows. It was developed by X Consortium. Because this format was developed for small amounts of data, the bitmapped images are composed of collections of ASCII data rather than binary data. (XBM bitmap data is often found in C source header files.) Multiple images can be stored on a file; there is no limit to the image size. XBM has no header file, nor is a formal header embedded in the program; rather header information consists of four lines that begin with `#define`. The four lines of code indicate the height and width of the image and the coordinate of the hotspot (if any).

X PixMap (XPM) files

XPM is a bitmap file format developed by Groupe Bull. It is used primarily to store X Windows pixmap information. XPM can store black and white, grayscale or color image data of unlimited colors. Like XBM, there is no limit for the image size and there can be multiple images per file. In addition, like XBM, XPM is written in ASCII. It can contain a section, `<Values>`, that contains header information, such as the height and width of the pixmap and the number of characters per pixel or voxel.

Understanding the MIPAV dimensionality and coordinate system

Internally, MIPAV is designed to store images of any dimensionality and thus is *n* dimensional. Figure 71 is a model of an example 3D-image where each position within the grid represents a *voxel*.

voxel—The smallest distinguishable cube-shaped part of a 3D-image.

The voxel in the upper left-most position is considered the origin of the dataset. (A volumetric dataset is a set of cross-sectional images). Ideally, each voxel would be isotropic (i.e., cubic), but clinical datasets are often acquired in such a manner that the resolution in the x and y dimensions is greater than the resolution in the z dimension, thus producing rectangular voxels (elongated in the z direction). This voxel anisotropy is taken into account in the execution of the algorithms found in MIPAV.

Because MIPAV's image storage buffer is n-dimensional, it can store 2D, 3D, and 4D+ medical images. CT and MRI are examples of 3D medical images where the three dimensions (x, y, and z) are spatial dimensions. Other 3D datasets include fluoroscopy volumes, where the first two dimensions are spatial and the third dimension is time.

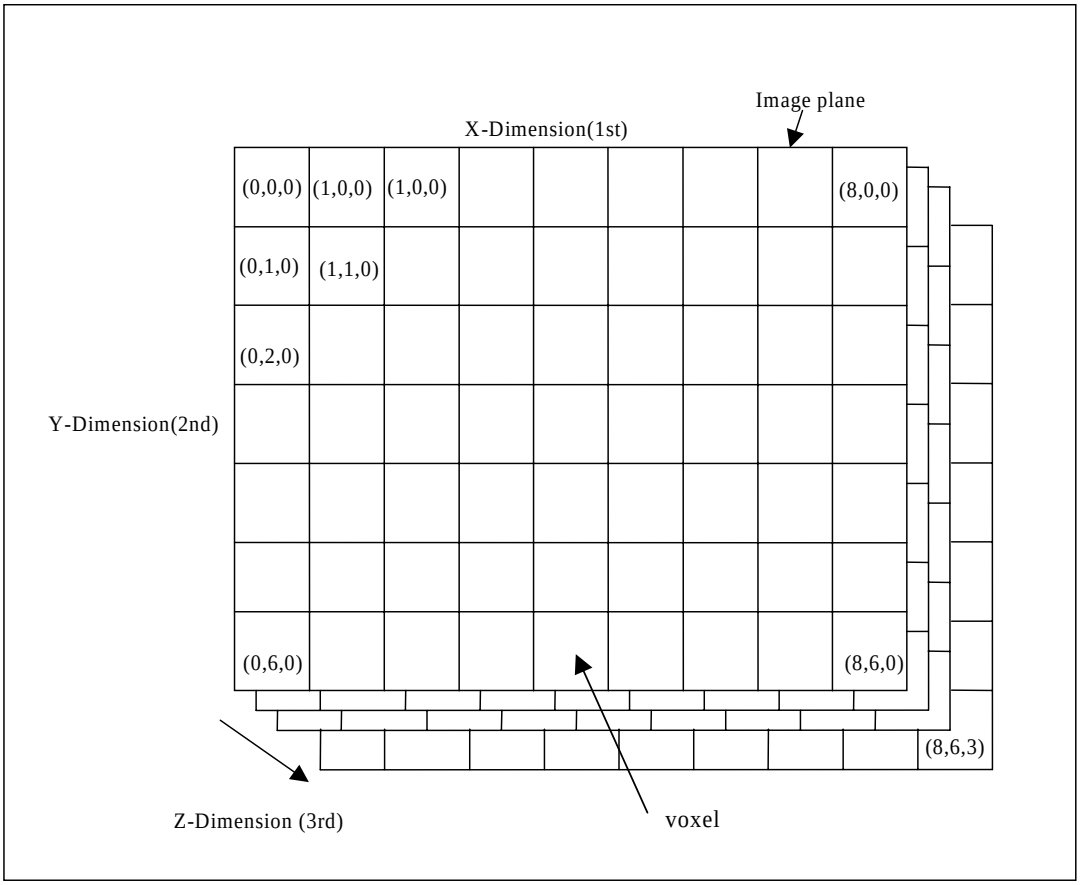


Figure 71. Example of 3D image (origin at top left)

Data types

A *data type* is the classification of a particular type of information. For example, a floating point data type indicates a number with a decimal point. Data read from image files are stored in MIPAV's data structures. MIPAV supports all the basic data types shown in Table 3and may in the future support more composite data types including color and complex numbers. The image data read from the file is stored in a data buffer of the same basic data type, preventing the reduction of image information that results from conversion into a fixed data type.

Table 3. Data types supported by MIPAV

Data type	Description
Boolean	1 bit per pixel/voxel (1 on, 0 off)
Signed byte	1 byte per pixel/voxel (-128, 127)
Unsigned byte	1 byte per pixel/voxel (0, 255)
Signed short	2 bytes per pixel/voxel (-32768, 32767)
Unsigned short	2 bytes per pixel/voxel (0, 65535)
Integer	4 bytes per pixel/voxel (-2^{31}, $2^{31}-1$)
Long	8 bytes per pixel/voxel (-9.22E18, 9.22E18)
Float	4 bytes per pixel/voxel (-3.4E38, 3.4E38)
Double	8 bytes per pixel/voxel (-1.8E308, 1.8E308)
Color 32	3 bytes per pixel/voxel, plus 1 byte; 8 bits per color channel (alpha, red, green, and blue)

Headers

If you attempt to open a raw image, you may need to supply MIPAV with the *header offset*. The header offset indicates the size of the space reserved at the beginning of the file where specific types of information is kept. This space, which is called the header, precedes the image data. If you know the length of the header, enter it in the header offset text box. When MIPAV accesses the file, it skips the header offset and begins to read the image data.

Note: Not all image file formats have a header.

Endianness

Endianness refers to the byte ordering of the data. Some computers order the data with the least significant byte (LSB) first followed by the most significant byte (MSB). This byte order is referred as "little endian" or Intel byte ordering. machines that use little-endian byte ordering are VAXes, Intel x86, and Pentium. The reverse is MSB then LSB, which is referred as "big endian" or Motorola byte ordering. Machines that use big-endian byte

ordering are IBM System 3D, RISC, and a Motorola 680x0. MIPAV is biendian; that is, it supports both big- and little-endian byte-ordering formats.

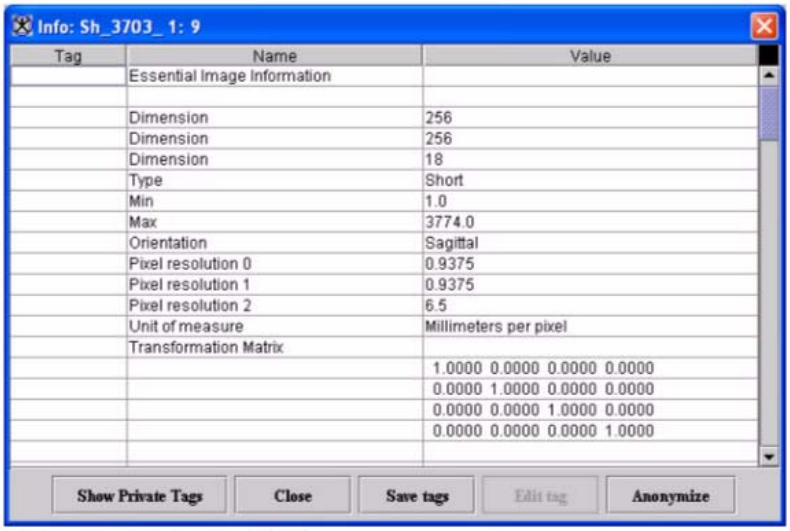
Viewing and editing image attributes

Information about the image appears in the Image Information dialog box and in the Image Attributes dialog box.

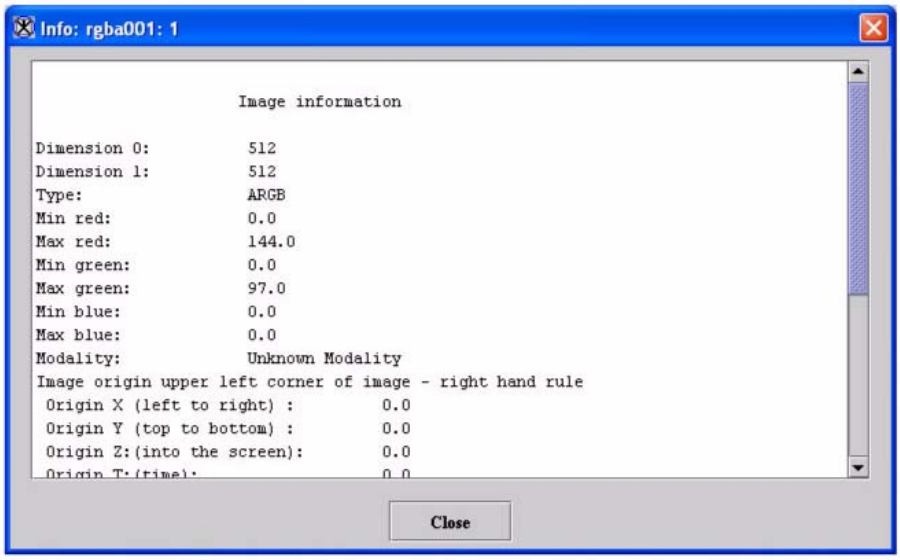
The Image Attributes window displays the name of the image file and information about the resolution of the image. The About Image window displays more detailed information about the image, such as the orientation of the image or the number of bits per pixel or voxel.

Viewing image attributes

To view the attributes of an image, select Image > Attributes > View Header in the MIPAV window. For DICOM datasets, the Image Information dialog box similar to the one shown in Figure 72a appears. For non-DICOM datasets, an Image Information dialog box similar to the one in Figure 72b appears.



(A) Information dialog box for a DICOM image



(B) Information dialog box for a nonDICOM image

Figure 72. Info dialog boxes for both DICOM and nonDICOM images

Editing image attributes

You can edit some of the image attributes for both DICOM datasets and non-DICOM datasets in the Image Attributes dialog box (Figure 73). The

Image Attributes dialog box includes five tabbed pages, which are the following:

- **Name page**—Displays the name of the image (without its extension, or suffix) and lists the image modality
- **Resolutions page**—Indicates the unit of measure for each dimension
- **Orientations page**—Lists the image orientations
- **Dataset Origin**—Lists the origin for the first image slice
- **Transform Matrix**—Displays and lists the values for the transform matrix

By default, the Name page always appears first when the Image Attributes opens.

To modify the name of the image dataset

1. Open either a DICOM or nonDICOM image dataset.
2. Select Image > Attributes > Edit Attributes in the MIPAV window. The Image Attributes dialog box opens.

Figure 73. The Name page in the Image Attributes window

3. Select the name of the image in the Image name (without suffix) box.
4. Type a new name of the image.
5. Click either Apply or OK. The new image name appears in the header on the image window.

What's the Difference Between Clicking Apply or Clicking OK?

Click Apply when you want the dialog box or window to remain open after it makes the change so that you can make further modifications. If instead you click OK, the dialog box or window closes immediately after making the current change.

To edit the dimensions and units of measure

1. Open either a DICOM or nonDICOM image dataset.
2. Select Image > Attributes > Edit Attributes in the MIPAV window. The Image Attributes dialog box opens.
3. Click Resolutions. The Resolutions page in the Image Attributes dialog box appears.
4. Type the changed values in the dimension text boxes on the left and then select the appropriate value in the Unit of measure boxes on the right.
5. Click either Apply or OK.

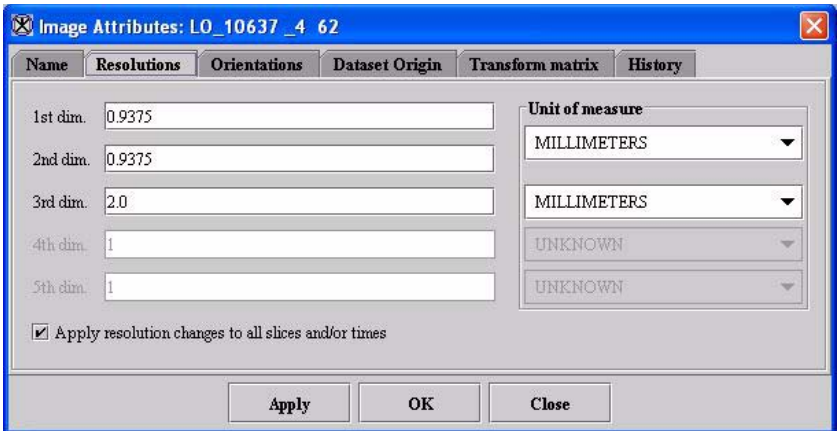


Figure 74. The Resolutions page in the Image Attributes dialog box

To edit the *x*, *y*, and *z* orientations of image datasets

1. Open either a DICOM or nonDICOM image dataset.
2. Select Image > Attributes > Edit Attributes in the MIPAV window. The Image Attributes dialog box opens.
3. Click Orientations. The Orientations page (Figure 75) in the Image Attributes dialog box opens.

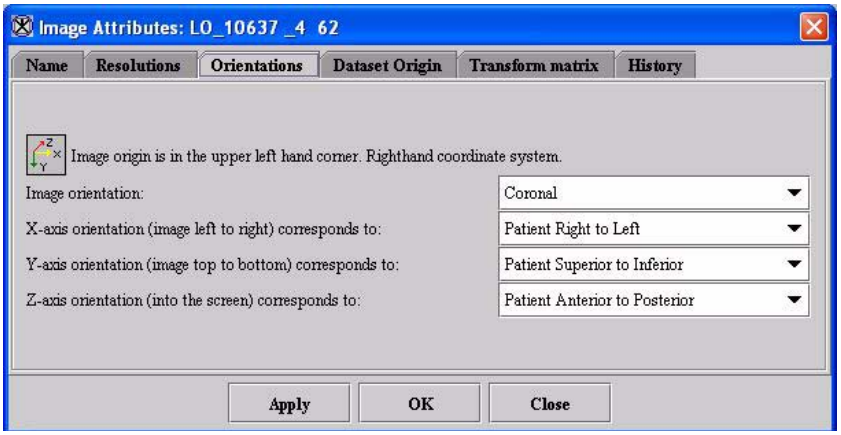


Figure 75. Orientations page in the Image Attributes dialog box

4. Select the appropriate values in the boxes on the right.
5. Click Apply or OK.

To change the origin for the first image slice

1. Open either a DICOM or nonDICOM image dataset.
2. Select Image > Attributes > Edit Attributes in the MIPAV window. The Image Attributes dialog box opens.
3. Click Dataset Origin. The Dataset Origin page (Figure 76) in the Image Attributes dialog box appears.

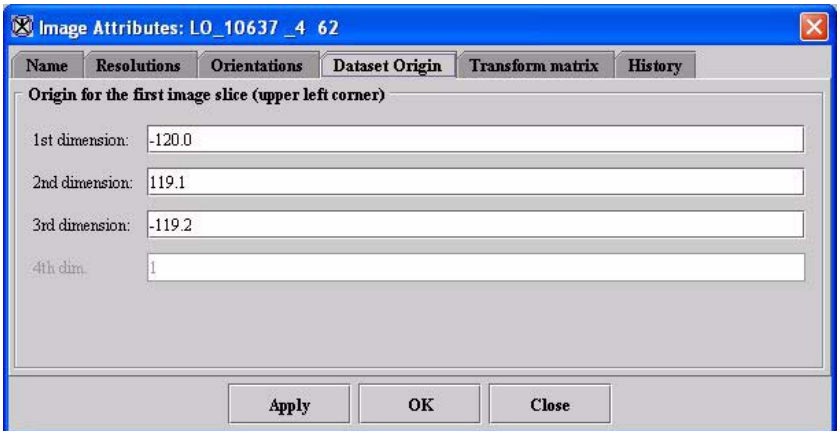


Figure 76. Dataset Origin page in the Image Attributes dialog box

4 Type the appropriate values in the dimension boxes.

5 Click Apply or OK.

To change the transform matrix

1 Open either a DICOM or nonDICOM image dataset.

2 Select Image > Attributes > Edit Attributes in the MIPAV window. The Image Attributes dialog box opens.

3 Click Transform Matrix. The Transform Matrix page (Figure 77) in the Image Attributes dialog box appears.

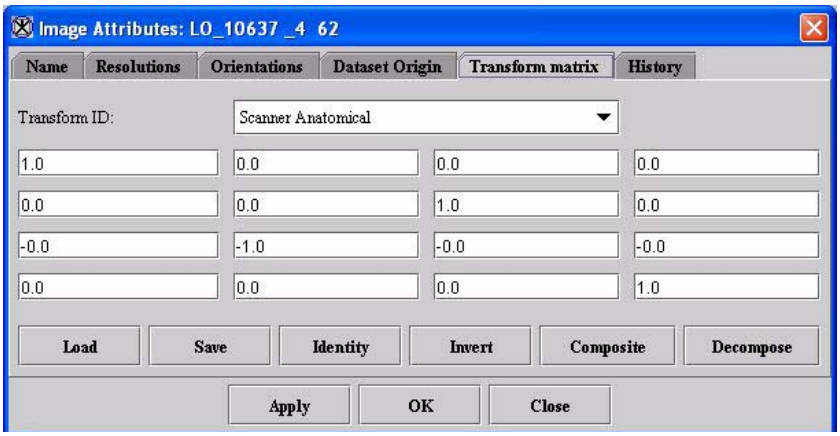


Figure 77. Transform Matrix page in the Image Attributes dialog box

4. Select the appropriate transform ID in the Transform ID box.
5. Load and save transform matrices.
6. Click Apply or OK.

5 Working with DICOM Images

Digital Image Communication in Medicine (DICOM) defines a standard method of transmitting digital medical-image information between devices, such as computers, servers, or imaging equipment. The standard not only prescribes how to communicate with other imaging equipment and databases, but also how to store images.

This chapter discusses how MIPAV works with DICOM images and explains how to:

- Browsing DICOM images (“Browsing DICOM images” on page 115)
- Send and retrieve DICOM images (“Sending and retrieving DICOM images” on page 122), which includes the following tasks:
  - Setting up a hosts table to indicate where you want to send images (“Setting up the hosts table” on page 125)
  - Testing server connections (“Testing the connection” on page 135)
  - Posing queries and retrieving DICOM images (“Posing queries and retrieving images” on page 137 and “Receiving and sending image files” on page 141)
  - Sending DICOM images to another device (“To send image files” on page 142)
- Edit DICOM tags (“Displaying and editing DICOM tag information” on page 144)

- Protect patient privacy by removing DICOM tag information from images ("Displaying and editing DICOM tag information" on page 144)
- Convert image formats, such as Analyze or TIFF, to DICOM format ("Converting non-DICOM image files to DICOM format" on page 161)

Understanding how MIPAV works with DICOM images

You can use MIPAV to access images and information that were generated by DICOM-compatible imaging equipment. Some researchers at NIH use MIPAV to access DICOM-compatible archive systems, such as the Kodak Cemax-Icon Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS), which includes the AutoRad devices located in the NIH clinical center. The PACS system consists of software, hardware, and networks. PACS provides the means for medical specialists to digitally acquire images, transmit the images and image-related data using a communications network, display and interpret images, and store and retrieve images. PACS also provides an interface to other systems that contain patient data.

Note: The DICOM standard is detailed in the 16-part documentation set *Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) Standard* (refer to Appendix B, DICOM Conformance Statement.) MIPAV is DICOM version 3.0 compliant. Compliance information appears in Appendix B of this document.

Figure 78 diagrams the communication pathways between MIPAV, the internet, a DICOM-compatible server, a patient database, an imaging device, and a remote MIPAV workstation.

Digital images are acquired on a medical imaging device, such as a Computed Tomography (CT) scanner. The image can remain on the device or be transferred via a DICOM-compatible server to a patient database or other archive media. Once the image is acquired and stored, you can then use MIPAV to query and retrieve, receive, or send DICOM image files.

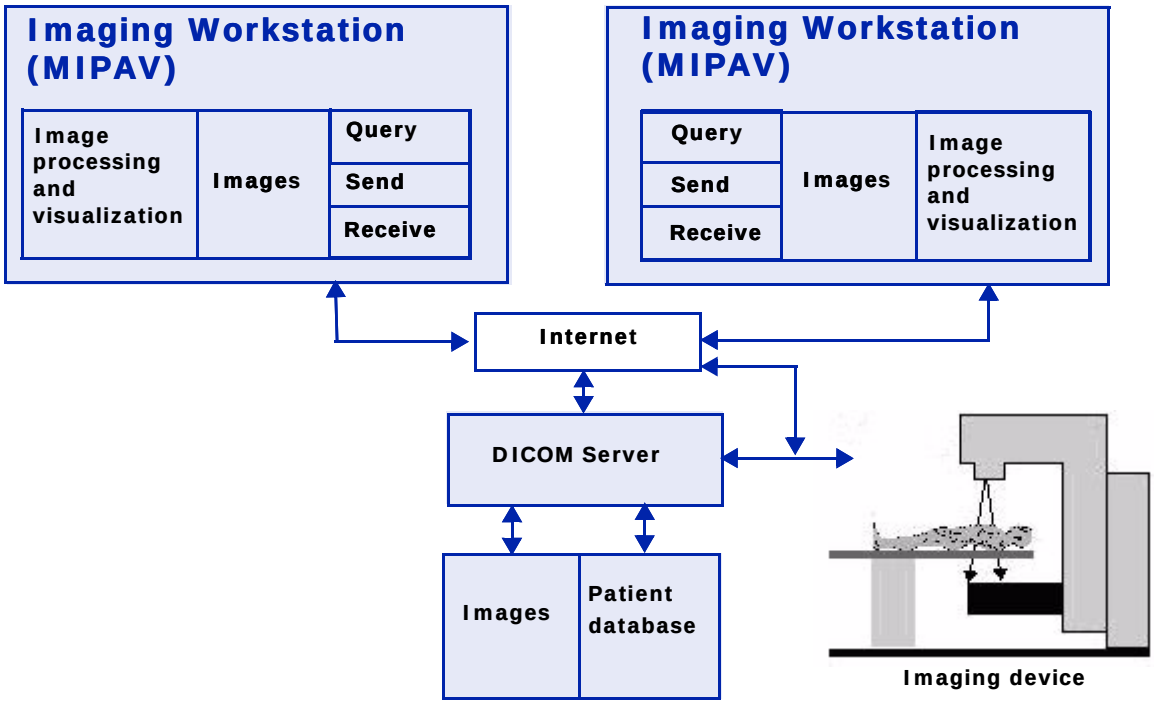


Figure 78. Communication pathways between MIPAV and DICOM

Browsing DICOM images

MIPAV includes a browser that is specifically designed for examining DICOM images. The DICOM browser allows you to view a list of all of the images in a dataset and quickly display each one individually. The browser provides a fast way of locating and selecting specific image slices.

Tip: You can open a DICOM browser at any time after starting MIPAV; and, depending on your computer's memory resources, you can open more than one DICOM browser.

To display an image dataset in the DICOM browser

1 Select File > DICOM browser (Figure 79). The Choose Directory dialog box (Figure 79) opens.

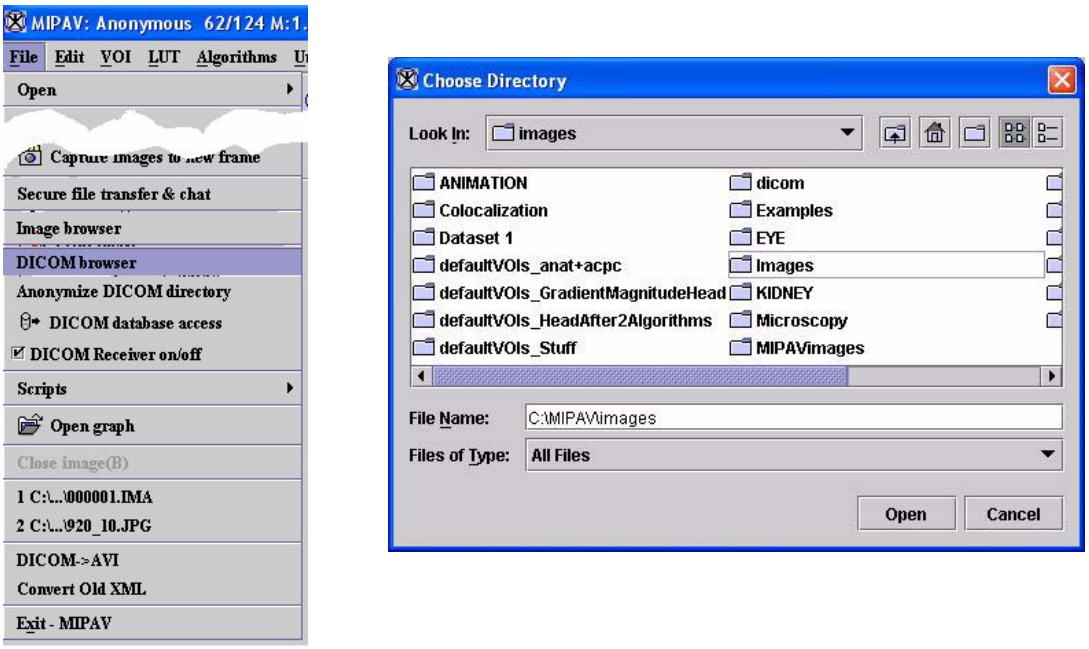


Figure 79. DICOM Browser command on the File menu (left) brings up the Choose Directory dialog box (right)

2 Select the directory in which the DICOM image datasets are stored.

3 Click Open. The DICOM browser (Figure 80) appears showing the directory tree in the panel on the upper left of the window.

4 Navigate, if necessary, to the correct subdirectory and select it.

5 Select Parse directory, . Information appears in the three panels on the right side of the window (Figure 81): patient and study information at the top, dataset information in the middle, and image information at the bottom.

6 Select one of the images listed in the image information panel. The image appears in the panel on the left side of the window below the tree structure (Figure 81).

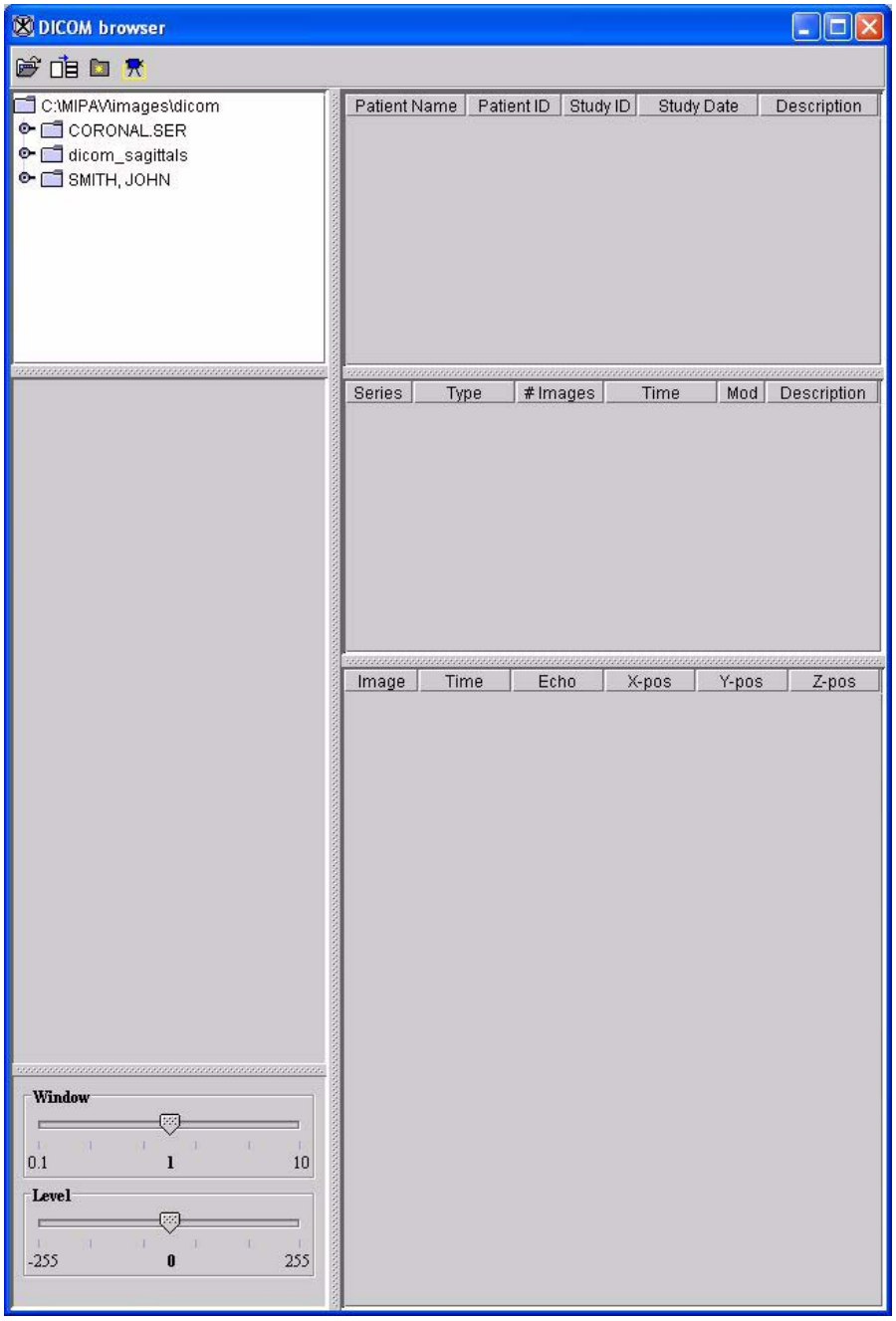


Figure 80. DICOM browser as it appears before parsing a directory

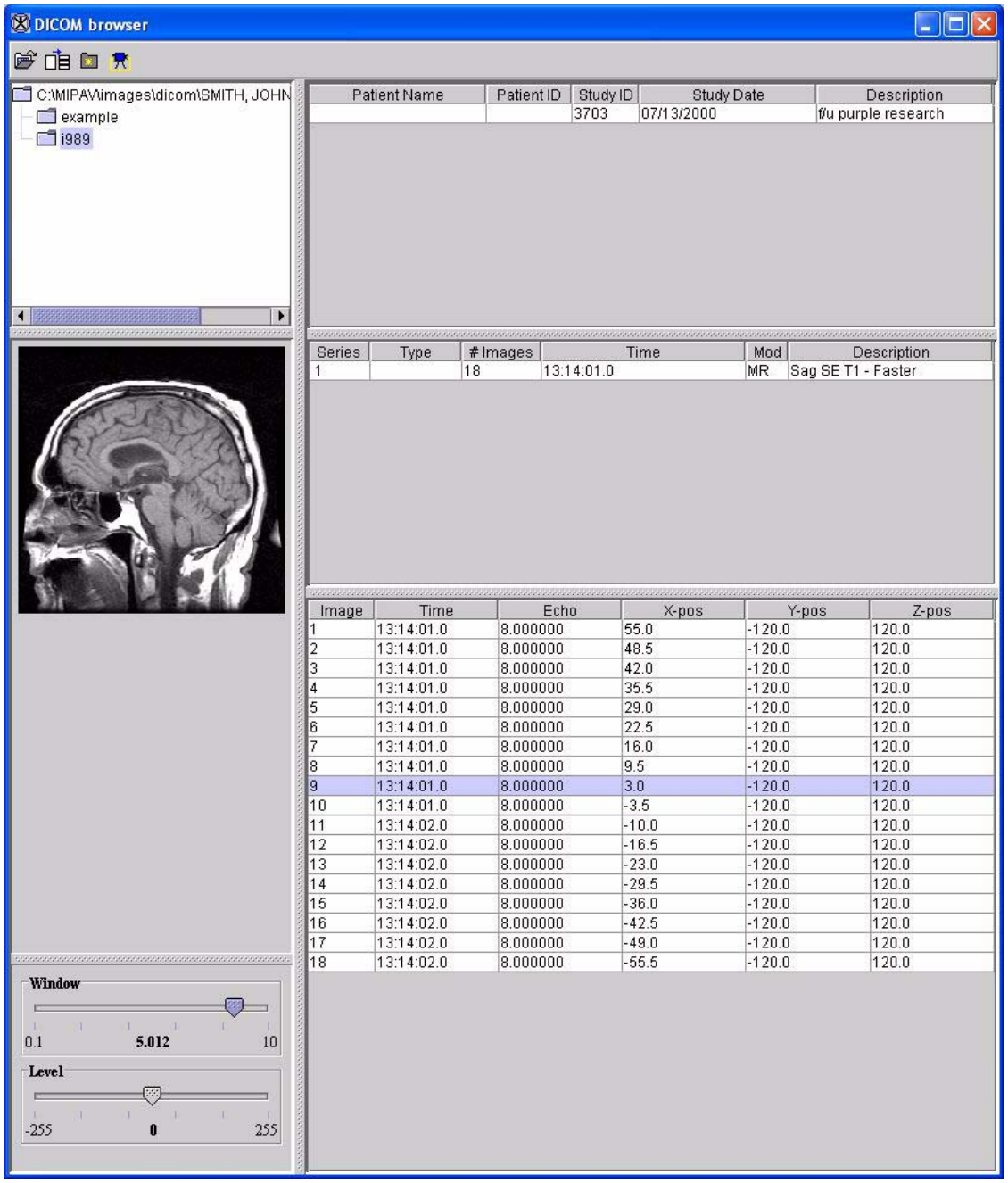


Figure 81. DICOM browser after parsing a directory and selecting an image to display

Tip: You can select consecutive images by clicking the first image, pressing and holding down Shift, and then clicking the last image. To select nonconsecutive images, press and hold down Ctrl and then click each image

You can now continue to browse the images, or you can perform one or more of the following tasks:

- Adjust the image contrast and brightness
- Open selected images
- View another image dataset
- Create a movie from the image dataset

To adjust image contrast and brightness in the DICOM browser

The Window and Level sliders that appear in the left bottom panel of the DICOM browser allow you to adjust both the contrast and brightness in the image being displayed.

1. Select an image from the image listing in the DICOM browser.
2. Move the Window slider to the right to lessen contrast or to the left to intensify contrast.
3. Move the Level slider to the right to increase brightness or to the left to decrease brightness.

To open selected images in the image dataset in the DICOM browser

One of the advantages of using the DICOM browser is that you can quickly identify which images in the dataset you want to work with. Once you've determined the required images, you can open just the slices you selected.

1. Display an image dataset in the DICOM browser.
2. Browse through all of the images in the dataset to identify the slice numbers of the images.

3 Select each of the appropriate slice numbers.

4 Select , the Open selected images icon. MIPAV opens all of the slices in an image window. You can now use the Image Slice slider in the MIPAV window to view and work with each slice.

To view another image dataset in the DICOM browser

1 Click , the New top directory icon. The Choose Directory dialog box opens.

2 Select the directory in which the other DICOM image dataset is stored.

3 Click Open. The DICOM browser appears showing the directory tree in the panel on the upper left of the window.

4 Navigate, if necessary, to the correct subdirectory and select it.

5 Select Parse directory, . Information about the new image dataset replaces the information about the previous dataset in the three panels on the right of the window.

To create a movie from the image dataset

1 Obtain and install, if you have not already done so, the following file from the Sun Java web site:

jmf-2_1_1e-windows-i586.exe

Double-click the file to install it on your computer. This file installs the necessary file formats for creating movies.

2 Display an image dataset in the DICOM browser.

3 Browse through all of the images in the dataset to identify the slice numbers of the images you want to appear in the movie.

4 Select each of the appropriate slice numbers.

5 Select , the Extract image to AVI movies icon. The Set AVI Options dialog box (Figure 82) opens.

6 Specify whether to subsample the image by 1, 2, 3, or 4.

Subsample image	Subsamples each image dimension by a factor of 1, 2, 3, or 4.
Frame rate	Specifies how many frames, or slices, should appear in 1 second.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not save the file.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

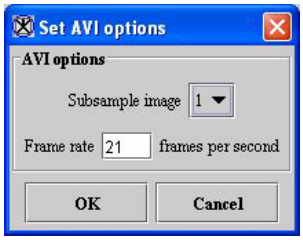


Figure 82. Set AVI Options dialog box

7 Click OK. The Save dialog box opens.

8 Type a name for the movie in File Name.

9 Click Save. The Choose Type of AVI File dialog box (Figure 83) opens.

10 Select one of the methods of writing the file.

Write file as	Specifies the file format in which to save the movie. Choose one of the following: • 24-bit uncompressed RGB • 8-bit RLE with LUT • Quicktime movie • M-JPEG • IR32 • IR41 • Indeo Video 5 • MS-MPEG4 V1
M-JPEG quality (0.1 - 1.0)	Specifies the level of quality, which may be from 0.1 to 1.0, in the M-JPEG file type. This box is only available if you selected M-JPEG in the Write file as box.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not save the file.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

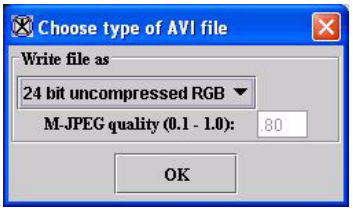


Figure 83. Choose Type of AVI File dialog box

11 Type the value for the M-JPEG quality if you selected M-JPEG as the writing method.

12 Click OK. A pop-up window appears with the status.

When the algorithm finishes running, the pop-up window closes. The movie is saved in the directory you specified, and, depending on the file format, the movie may appear in a new window.

Figure 84. Quicktime movie—one of the eight file formats for making movies from DICOM images

Sending and retrieving DICOM images

You can use MIPAV to query a DICOM-compatible archive or an imaging device that has, or is connected to, a DICOM server. A DICOM server is an application that processes DICOM query and retrieve requests. Because MIPAV is not equipped with a server, you cannot use this process to obtain DICOM files from another researcher who is also using MIPAV. You must use the receive process outlined in “Receiving and sending image files” on page 141 instead. You can then select images from the query results and store them on your hard drive or another destination.

The tasks involved in sending and retrieving DICOM images include the following:

- Setting up the hosts table
- Testing server connections
- Posing queries and retrieving images
- Receiving and sending image files

To set up the hosts table and to query, retrieve, receive, and send DICOM files, you use the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box. To view this dialog box, select File > DICOM Database Access in the MIPAV window. The DICOM Communication Panel dialog box (Figure 85) opens.

This dialog box includes four tabbed pages:

- **QR Client**, which appears by default when the dialog box is first opened. Use this page to search for an image for a particular patient, physician, and time period.
- **Send**, which allows you to select the files to be sent to the DICOM imaging device, to select the specific imaging device from a list of available devices to which you want to send the files, and to send the files. This page also allows you to test the connection to the device that you selected.
- **Hosts**, which allows you to create a servers to which you are connected, edit the settings for servers, delete servers, and set the default server. It also allows you to create, edit, or delete storage destinations and set the default storage destination.
- **Help**, which provides instructions for setting up the hosts table and for sending and receiving images.

The following sections discuss these pages and explain in detail the contents of each page and how to use them.

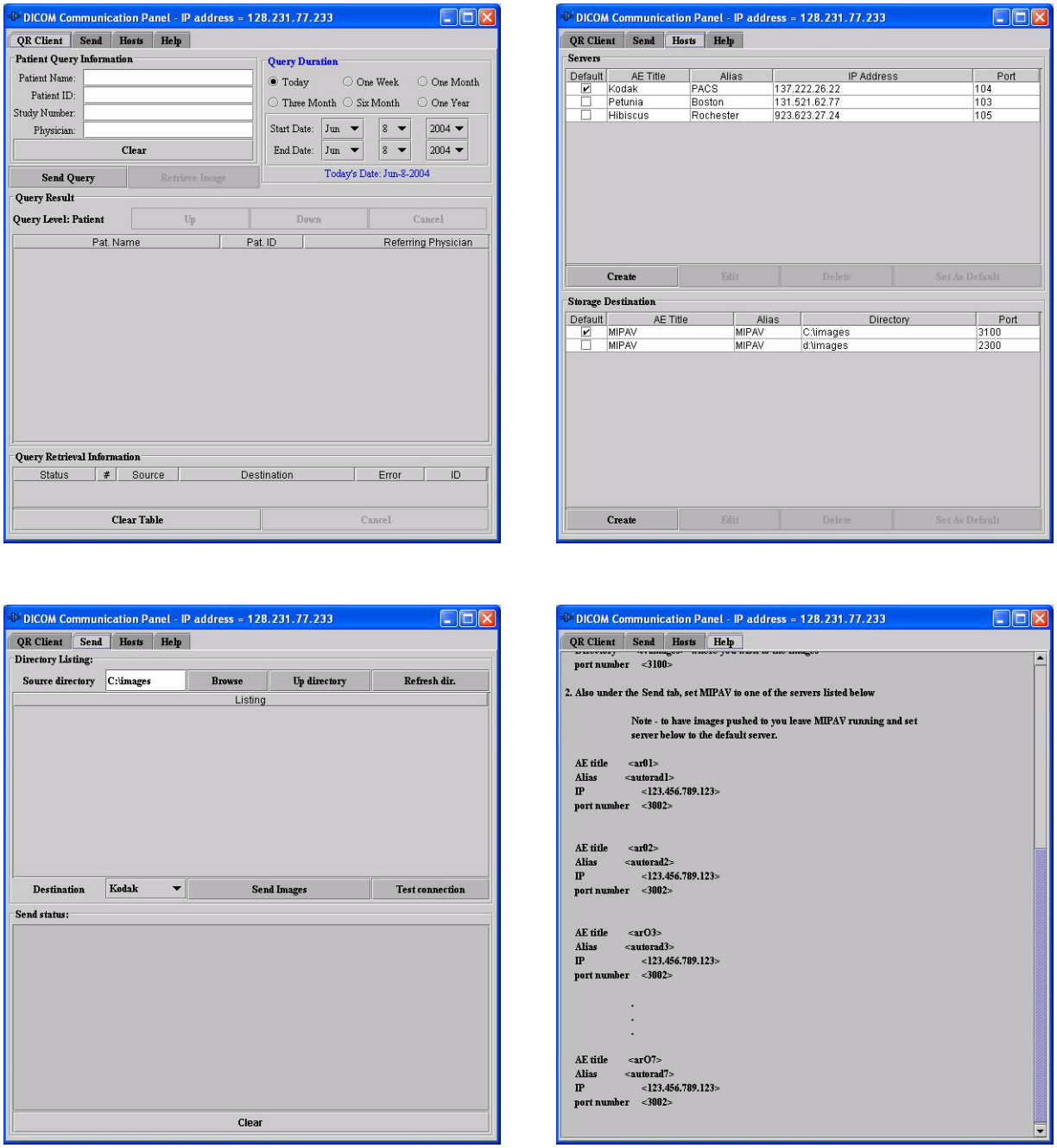


Figure 85. The four pages in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box

Setting up the hosts table

Before creating queries or receiving and sending images, you must set up the hosts table, which is on the Hosts page (Figure 86) in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box. The hosts table stores information (application entity [AE] title, alias, IP address, and port number) about the devices to which you want to connect. Conversely, your computer's connection information must be stored in the hosts table of the devices to which you want to connect. Note that the title bar for the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box contains the internet protocol (IP) address for your workstation.

internet protocol (IP) address: A numeric ID that is used to identify your computer on a Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) network. An example of a TCP/IP network is the internet.

To display the Hosts page, select the Hosts tab in the dialog box. The Hosts page, shown in Figure 86, appears.

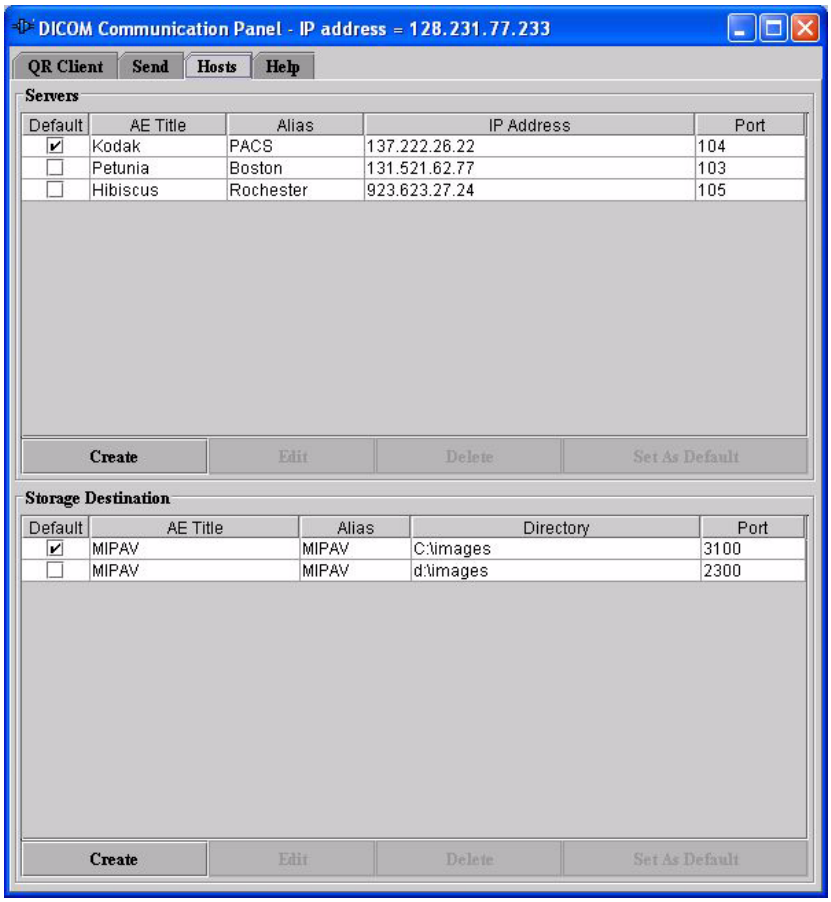
The Servers panel on the Hosts page includes fields that contain identifying information for the devices to which you want to connect. (Although the panel is named Server, you should create an entry for any type of device to which you want to connect.) The Storage Destination panel holds entries that indicate where you want images to stored once you retrieve or receive them.

The following sections explain how to:

- Create, edit, or delete entries in the Servers panel
- Create, edit, or delete entries in the Storage Destination panel

Creating, editing, and deleting servers

You can create, edit, and delete entries in the Servers panel on the Hosts page (Figure 86). You must create an entry if you want to use MIPAV to query a server.



Servers	**Default**—Indicates that the device is the default. When you pose a query, data is sent to the default device.
	AE Title—Lists the title of the device's DICOM application entity. The AE Title is often set by the device's system administrator. The hosts table associates the AE Title with the IP address. The AE Title can be 16 alphanumeric characters or less. **Note that the AE Title is case sensitive.**
	Alias—Specifies the alternative name for the device. The alternative name can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.
	IP Address—Specifies the internet protocol address for the device. An IP address identifies a device on a Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) network. (An example of a TCP/IP network is the internet.) The hosts table associates the IP address with the AE Title. IP addresses are written as four numbers separated by periods.

Figure 86. Hosts page in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box

	Port—Identifies the port for the device's application program that you query, retrieve, receive, and send image files. A port is a logical connection endpoint that is the means that a program uses to identify a specific program running on a computer on a network (such as TCP/IP).
Create	Allows you to add a new DICOM server. When you click Create, the Create Server dialog box opens.
Edit	Allows you to edit a currently listed DICOM server. When you select the server you want to modify and click this button, the Edit Server dialog box appears.
Delete	Deletes the DICOM server from the list of servers. To delete a server, select the server and then click this button. A message appears asking you to confirm the deletion.
Set as default	Allows you to select the server to be used as the default server. Select a server and then click this button. The check mark moves to the Default check box beside the server you selected.
Storage destination	**Default**—Indicates, when selected, the default storage destination. When you retrieve or receive image data, it is stored in the default storage destination.
	AE Title—Lists the title of the DICOM application entity. If the storage destination is on your machine, the AE title is typically preceded by MIPAV_. An example of a valid AE title is MIPAVSMITH23. The AE Title can be 16 alphanumeric characters or less. **Note that the AE Title is case sensitive.**
	Alias—Specifies an alternative name for the storage destination. Alphanumeric characters are accepted.
	Directory—Shows the full path name of the directory where images are stored. Alphanumeric characters are accepted.
	Port—Identifies the port that your computer uses to receive images. By default, the port number is 3100.
Create	Allows you to add a new storage location. When you click Create, the Create Storage Destination dialog box appears.
Edit	Lets you modify a listed storage location. Select the location you want to modify and click this button. The Edit Storage Destination dialog box opens.
Delete	Allow you to delete a listed storage location. To delete a storage location, select the location and then click this button.
Set as default	Allows you to select the storage location that is used by default. Select the location and click this button. The check mark moves from the current default location to the Default check box beside the location you selected.

Figure 86. Hosts page in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box (continued)

Before you begin, obtain the AE title, alias, IP address, and port number of the device to which you want to connect. The connection information for the

NIH Kodak Cemax-Icon PACS appears when you click the Help tab. The Help page appears (Figure 87). You must also contact the administrator of the device (including the NIH Kodak Cemax-Icon PACS) so that your connection information can be stored in their hosts table as well. Once you have all of the information, you can create an entry in the hosts table entry.

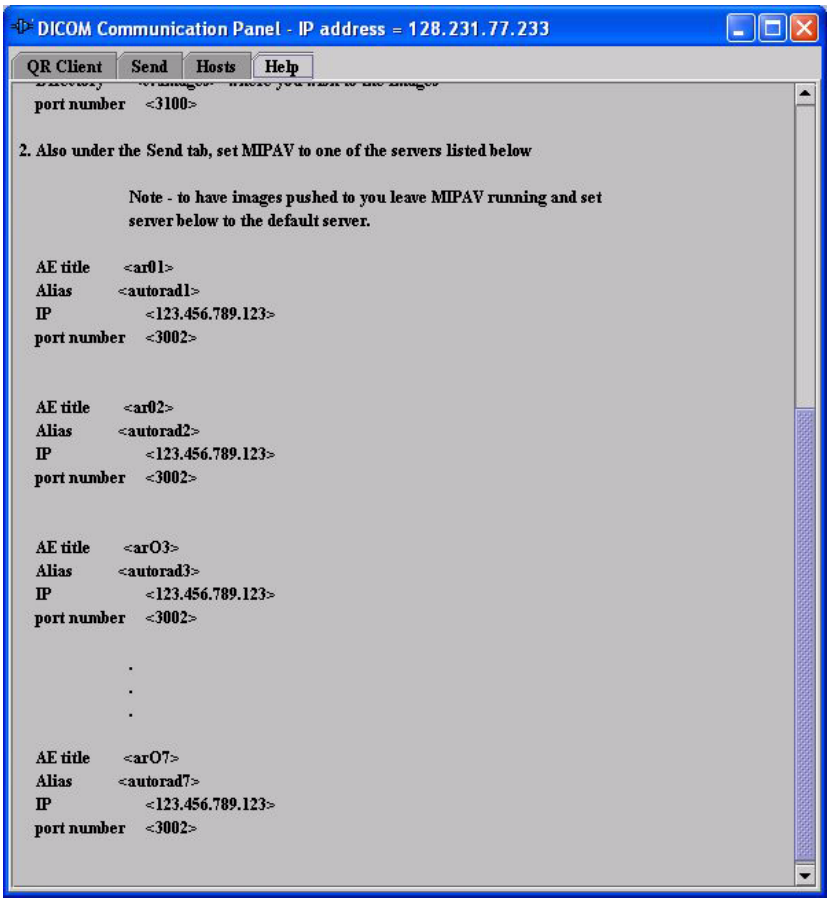
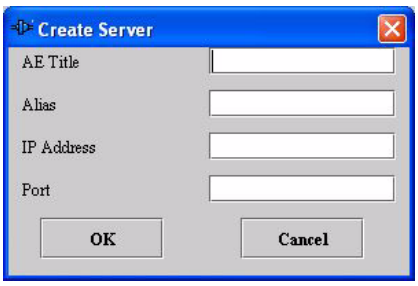


Figure 87. The Help page in the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box

To create servers in the Server panel

1 Click Create in the Servers panel on the Hosts page in the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box. The Create Server dialog box opens (Figure 88).



AE title	Lists the title of the device's DICOM application entity. The AE Title is often set by the device's system administrator. The hosts table associates the AE Title with the IP address. The AE Title can be 16 alphanumeric characters or less. **Note that the AE Title is case sensitive.**
Alias	Specifies the alternative name for the device. The alternative name can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.
Address	Specifies the internet protocol (IP) address for the device. An IP address identifies a device on a Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) network. (An example of a TCP/IP network is the internet.) The hosts table associates the IP address with the AE Title. IP addresses are written as four numbers separated by periods.
Port	Identifies the port for the device's application program that you query, retrieve, receive, and send image files. A port is a logical connection endpoint that is the means that a program uses to identify a specific program running on a computer on a network (such as TCP/IP).
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified and creates a new server.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not create a server.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 88. Create Server dialog box

2 Type the required information in AE Title, Alias, IP Address, and Port (refer to Figure 86 for information on these fields).

3 Click OK when complete. The Create Server dialog box closes and the entry appears in the Servers panel.

To edit servers in the Servers panel

1 Select the server in the Servers panel that you want to edit.

2 Click Edit. The Edit Server dialog box opens.

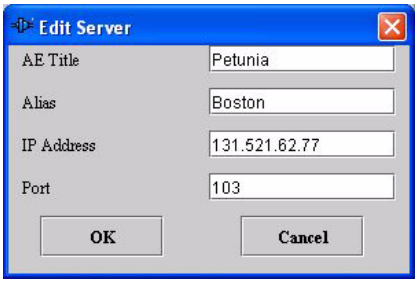


Figure 89. Edit Server dialog box

3 Modify the information in AE Title, Alias, IP Address, and Port as required.

4 Click OK. The Edit Server dialog box closes, and the changed entry appears in the Server panel.

To delete servers

1 Select the server in the Servers panel that you want to delete.

2 Click Delete. The Confirm Delete message (Figure 90) opens.

3 Click Yes. MIPAV deletes the server from the Servers panel.

Figure 90. Confirm Delete message

To select a default server

A default server is the server that is automatically selected when you first display the Hosts page of the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box. Unless you select another server as the default, it is the server to which MIPAV automatically sends images.

You can select the default server in either of the following ways:

- Double-click the server that you want as the default server in the Server panel.
- Select the server in the Servers panel that you want as the default server. The server is highlighted. Click Default.

A check mark moves from the check box for the previous default server to the Default check box beside the server you selected.

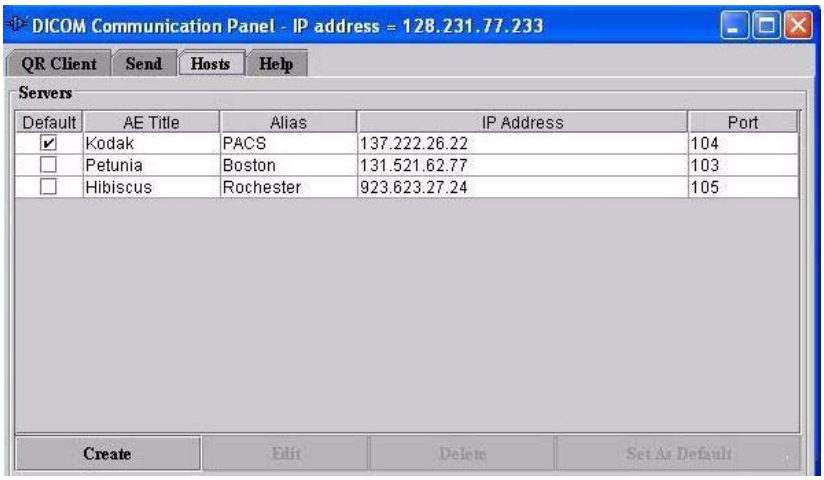


Figure 91. Default server in the Servers panel on the Hosts page

CREATING, EDITING, AND DELETING STORAGE DESTINATION ENTRIES

You can create, edit, and delete storage destination entries in the Storage Destination panel of the Hosts tabbed window (Figure 92). The storage destination indicates where to store the image files you retrieve or receive. You must create at least one storage destination.

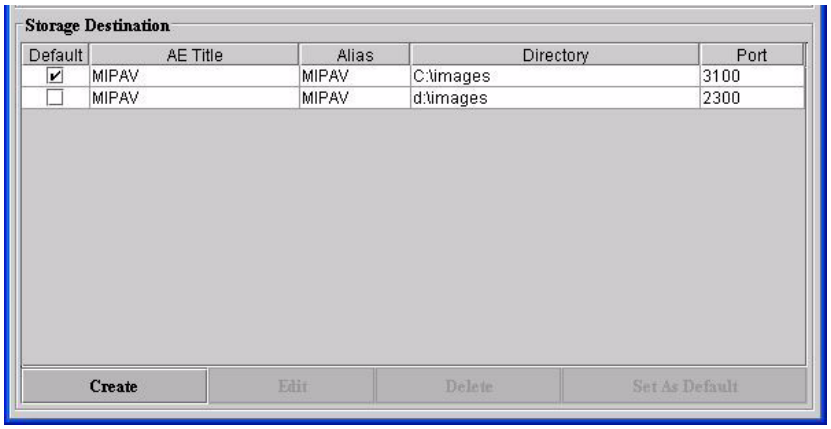


Figure 92. Storage Destination panel

To create storage destinations

1. Click Create in the Storage Destination panel on the Hosts page in the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box. The Create Storage Destination window opens (Figure 93).
2. Type the required information in AE Title, Alias, Directory, and Port (refer to Figure 93 for information about these fields).
3. Click OK when complete. The Create Storage Destination dialog box closes. The new entry appears in the Storage Destination panel.

AE title	Lists the title of the device's DICOM application entity. The AE Title is often set by the device's system administrator. The hosts table associates the AE Title with the IP address. The AE Title can be 16 alphanumeric characters or less. Note that the AE Title is case sensitive.
Alias	Specifies the alternative name for the device. The alternative name can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.
Directory	Shows the full path name of the directory where images are stored. Alphanumeric characters are accepted.

Figure 93. Create Storage Destination dialog box

Port	Identifies the port for the device's application program that you query, retrieve, receive, and send image files. A port is a logical connection endpoint that is the means that a program uses to identify a specific program running on a computer on a network (such as TCP/IP).
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified and creates a new server.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not create a server.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 93. Create Storage Destination dialog box (continued)

To edit storage destinations

1. Select the storage destination in the Storage Destination panel that you want to change.
2. Click Edit. The Edit Storage Destination dialog box (Figure 94) opens.

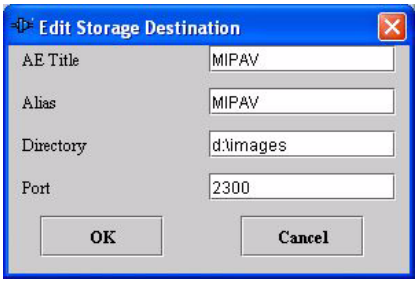


Figure 94. Edit Storage Destination dialog box

3. Modify the information in AE Title, Alias, Directory, and Port as required.
4. Click OK when complete. The Edit Storage Destination dialog box closes. The modified information appears in the Storage Destination panel.

To delete storage destinations

1. Select the storage destination in the Storage Destination panel that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete. A Confirm Delete message opens (Figure 95).

Figure 95. Confirm Delete message

3. Click Yes. MIPAV deletes the storage destination from the Storage Destination panel.

To select a default storage destination

A default storage destination is the one that is automatically selected when you initially display the Hosts page of the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box. Unless you select another storage destination as the default, MIPAV automatically stores images in this location.

You can select the default storage destination in either of the following ways:

- Double-click the entry that you want as the default storage destination in the Storage Destination panel.
- Select the entry in the Storage Destination panel that you want as the default storage destination. The server is highlighted. Click Default.

A check mark moves from the check box for the previous default storage destination to the Default check box beside the storage destination you selected.

Testing the connection

Before querying, retrieving, or sending images, you may want to test the connection between your machine and the device that you want to receive the images.

To test the connection

1. Click Send in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box. The Send page (Figure 85 and Figure 96) appears.
2. Select the pathway you want to test by selecting the destination from the drop-down list near the center of the Send tabbed window. The destinations are the entries from the Servers panel in the Hosts tabbed window.
3. Click Test connection.
4. If there is a problem, connection failure messages appear in the Send status panel as shown in Figure 96.

To resolve connection errors

Do the following:

- Make sure the AE Title, Alias, IP Address, and Port number for the device are entered correctly in your hosts table.
- Contact your system administrator for the device to which you want to send the images. Make sure your AE Title, Alias, IP Address, and Port number was correctly added to the hosts table for that device.
- If you are attempting to send images to another MIPAV machine, make sure that the receiver in the other MIPAV application is turned on. To turn on the receiver, ask them to select File > DICOM Receiver On/Off in the MIPAV window.

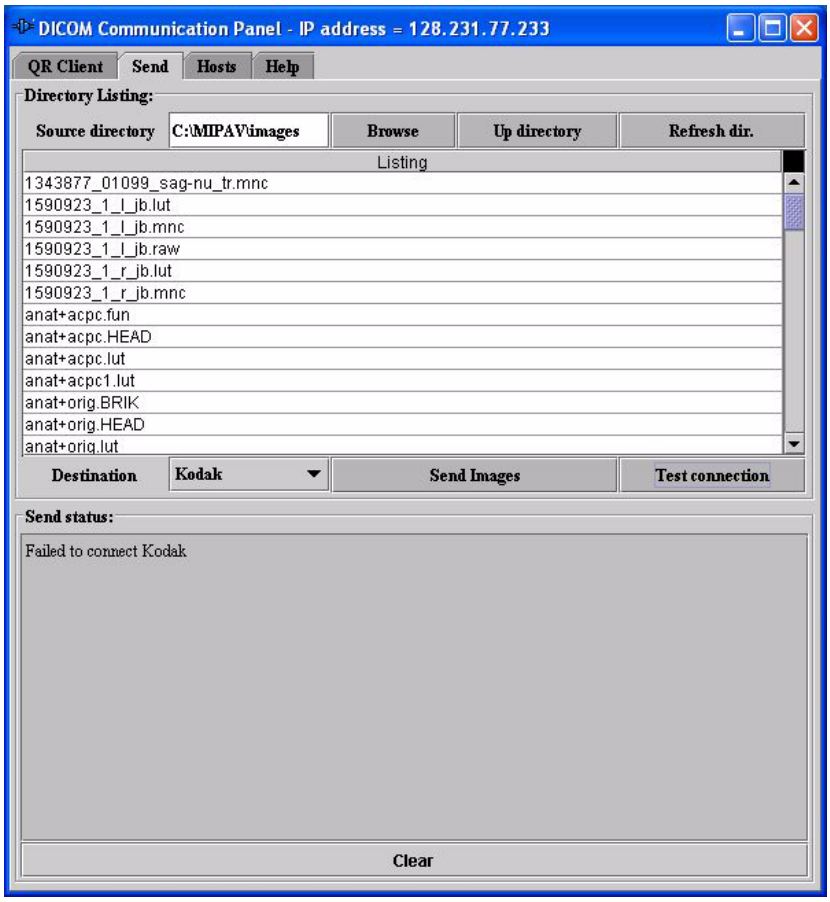


Figure 96. Error message in the Send status panel on the Send page

Posing queries and retrieving images

Use the QR Client page (Figure 97) in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box to query a DICOM-compatible server, or device, and then retrieve files from the query results.

Note: Before you begin, make sure your hosts table has the name of the device you want to query or from which you want to receive images. Conversely, your computer's connection information should also be in the other device's hosts table. For more information on setting up a hosts table, see “Setting up the hosts table” on page 125

To pose queries

1. Click QR Client in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box. The QR Client page appears (Figure 97).
2. Construct your query by completing the fields in the Patient Query Information and Query Duration panels. As you fill in the information, keep the following in mind:
   - You must specify at least one of the following: patient name, patient ID, study number, or physician.
   - If the exact name, ID, or study number is not known, you can use the asterisk as a wildcard character. For example, if you type ***o*ston** in the patient name field, all names that match this pattern, such as Houston or Johnston, appear in the result.
3. Click Send Query.

   The query result appears in the Query Result panel. To retrieve images, go to “To retrieve images” on page 140.

To erase the query

To erase the query and start again, click Clear in the Patient Query Information panel.

Patient Query Information	
Patient Name	Indicates the full name of the patient. Alphanumeric characters are accepted. You can use an asterisk as a wild card character.
Patient ID	Indicates the primary hospital identification number or code for the patient. Numeric characters are accepted.
Study Number	Displays the user- or equipment-generated study identifier.
Physician	Indicates the physician(s) responsible for patient care at the time of the study.
Query Duration	
Query Duration	Displays the time period the query covers.
Start Date	Indicates the date when medical specialist began acquiring study information.

Figure 97. QR Client page in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box

End Date	Indicates the date when medical specialist completed the acquisition of study information.
Today's Date	Displays the current date.
Query Result	
Pat. Name	Patient Name. Indicates the full name of the patient. You cannot edit this field; it is read-only.
Pat. ID	Patient Identification. Displays the primary hospital identification number or code for the patient. You cannot edit this field; it is read-only.
Referring Physician	Indicates the name of the physician who referred the patient. You cannot edit this field; it is read-only.
Query Retrieval Information	
Status	Provides an update of the query retrieval process.
#	Indicates the image number that is currently being retrieved.
Source	Indicates the DICOM server from which the images are being retrieved.
Destination	Indicates where the image is stored (storage destination).
Error	Indicates whether an error has occurred.
ID	Displays the unique ID that is assigned to each query.

Figure 97. QR Client page in the DICOM Communication Panel dialog box (continued)

To view information at different levels

You can view information at the patient, study, series, or image level. To go up or down a level, click Up or Down. Note that the level that is currently displayed appears at the left of the Up and Down buttons.

To sort the query result list

Click Pat (patient), Pat ID (patient ID), or Referring Physician in the Query Result panel. The query result list is sorted in ascending order based on the column you chose.

If you click the column title a second time, the list is resorted, this time in descending order, but again based on the title you chose.

To retrieve images

After you pose a query and receive the results, you can select the files that you want to retrieve from the list of query results.

1. Turn on the DICOM receiver if you have not already done so.

   To turn on the receiver, click File > DICOM Receiver On/Off in the MIPAV window. A check mark appears next to the option.

2. Select the images you want to copy from the Query Result panel on the QR Client page.

3. Click Retrieve Image in the Patient Query Information panel to copy the images to the default storage destination indicated in the hosts table.

   If you need to check the default storage destination:

   a. Click Hosts to display the Hosts page

   b. View the storage destinations in the Storage Destination panel

   c. Click QR Client to return to the QR Client page.

   As the images are copied, status information appears in the Query Retrieval Information panel.

Note: If you have problems connecting to the device, you may want to test the connection. See Section “Testing the connection” on page 135 for details.

To sort the query retrieval information

To sort the information in the Query Retrieval Information panel, you can click Status, #, Source, Destination, Error, or ID.

To cancel the retrieval

Click Cancel in the Query Retrieval Information panel.

Receiving and sending image files

When you receive image files, you do not pose a query or retrieve files from a list; you passively receive the images that are sent to you from another device. You can receive images from any device, including a computer running another copy of MIPAV, if your DICOM Receiver is turned on and the appropriate connection information was entered in the hosts table.

You can send DICOM images to DICOM-compatible servers, imaging equipment, or to other MIPAV applications that are up and running. Only a copy of the image files are sent. the original files remain in your source directory.

To receive image files

1. Turn on the DICOM receiver if you have not already done so.

   To turn on the receiver, click File > DICOM Receiver On/Off in the MIPAV window. A check mark appears next to the command.

Figure 98. DICOM Receiver On/Off command on the File menu in the MIPAV window

2. Click Hosts. The Hosts page appears.
3. Make sure that the device that is sending the images has an entry in the Servers panel. (Conversely, your connection information should be in their hosts table.)
4. Make sure that the default storage destination in the Storage Destination panel is the location where you want to store the images.
5. Wait until the images are sent to you. After the images are sent, you can turn off the DICOM receiver by clicking File > DICOM Receiver On/Off in the MIPAV window.

To send image files

1 Click Send. The Send page (Figure 99) appears.

2 Verify that the directory listed in Source directory is the directory in which the image files you want to send are located.

If it is the correct directory, the image files that you want to send appear in the Listing panel.

If it is not the correct directory, do either of the following:

- Click Browse to navigate to the correct directory.
- Type the full path of the directory in Source directory. Click Up Directory to view the parent directory.

Figure 99. Send page in the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box

Source directory	Indicates the full path name for the directory where the image files you want to send are kept. To change the source directory, use Browse or Up directory.
Browse	Allows you to navigate to the directory for the images you want to send. When you click this button, the Open dialog box appears.
Up directory	Moves to the parent directory of the directory shown in Source Directory.
Refresh dir.	Updates the image files shown in the Listing panel
Listing panel	Displays a read-only list of the image files in the source directory.
Destination	Indicates where the image files should be sent. Destinations in the drop down menu are the same as those listed in the hosts table (*Server* panel).
Send Images	Transmits copies of the selected image files to the destination indicated in Destination.
Test connection	Tests the connection between your server, or device, and the receiving or sending device.
Send status	Displays messages about the send process, such as whether it was completed successfully.
Clear	Erases all messages from the Send status panel.

Figure 99. Send page in the DICOM Communications Panel dialog box (continued)

3 Select the destination to which you want to send the image files in Destination.

Note: The destinations reflect the entries in the Server panel on the Hosts page. If the destination does not appear in Destination, you need to create a new server in the Server panel on the Hosts page. For instructions, refer to “Setting up the hosts table” on page 125.

4 Select the images you want to send in the Listing panel.

Tip: To select more than one image file, hold down the <CTRL> or <SHIFT> key while you click the files you want to send.

5 Click Send Images to transmit copies of the selected images. Status messages that appraise you of the status of the send process appear in the Send status panel.

Displaying and editing DICOM tag information

Once an image file is copied to the storage destination (usually your hard drive or a local device such as a zip drive), you can view and edit the information stored in the DICOM tags. As an option, you can display any of the DICOM tags as an overlay on the image, selecting the specific tags to display.

You can also use MIPAV's anonymize feature to protect patient confidentiality. The anonymize feature allows you to delete information from selected DICOM tags in a single step from one image or from a whole directory of images.

To display the DICOM tags in an overlay over the image

1 Open a DICOM image in an image window.

Note: You can open a DICOM image file as you would any other image file. Refer to Chapter 3 for more details.

2 Select Image > Show Image/DICOM Overlay (if it is not already selected) in the MIPAV window. The image window opens with the DICOM information overlaying the image (Figure 100).

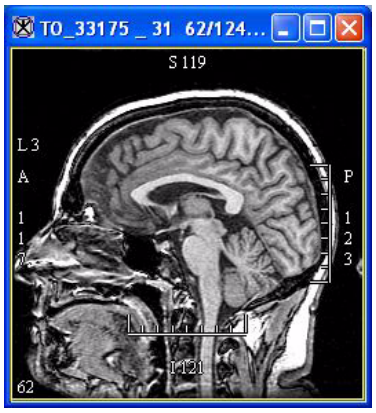
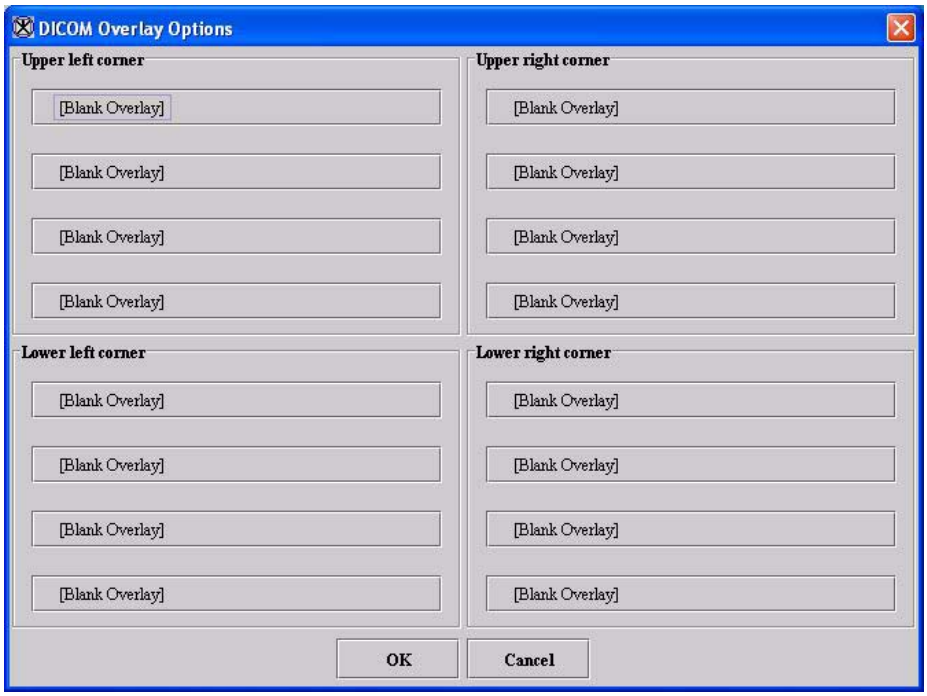


Figure 100. Image with DICOM overlay

To choose which DICOM tags appear in the overlay

You may want only particular DICOM tags to appear in the overlay and at a specific spot in the overlay.

1. Open a DICOM image in an image window.
2. Select Image > Show Image/DICOM Overlay (if it is not already selected) in the MIPAV window. The image window opens with the DICOM information overlaying the image.
3. Select Image > DICOM Overlay Options. The DICOM Overlay Options dialog box (Figure 101) opens.
4. Decide where you want to display the DICOM tags—in the upper left corner, lower left corner, upper right corner, or lower right corner of the image.



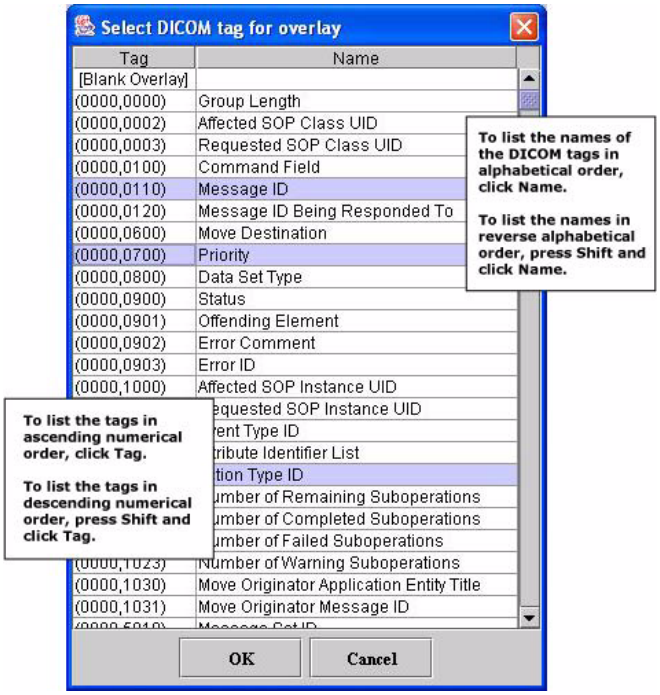
Upper left corner buttons	Specifies the DICOM tags you want to display in the upper left corner of the image. You can display from 1 to 4 DICOM tags.

Figure 101. DICOM Overlay Options dialog box

Lower left corner buttons	Specifies the DICOM tags you want to display in the lower left corner of the image. You can display from 1 to 4 DICOM tags.
Upper right corner buttons	Specifies the DICOM tags you want to display in the upper right corner of the image. You can display from 1 to 4 DICOM tags.
Lower right corner buttons	Specifies the DICOM tags you want to display in the lower right corner of the image. You can display from 1 to 4 DICOM tags.
OK	Displays the tag you selected on the button in the DICOM Overlay Options dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 101. DICOM Overlay Options dialog box (continued)

5 Select a button under the Upper left corner, Lower left corner, Upper right corner, or Lower right corner panel as appropriate. The Select DICOM Tag for Overlay dialog box (Figure 102) opens.



Tag	Lists each DICOM tag beside its name.
Name	Lists each DICOM name for the tag.
OK	Displays the tag you selected on the button in the DICOM Overlay Options dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 102. Select DICOM Tag for Overlay dialog box

6 Select the DICOM tag that you want to display in the overlay.

7 Click OK. The Select DICOM Tag for Overlay dialog box closes, and the selected DICOM tags and names appears on the buttons in the panel on the DICOM Overlay Options dialog box (Figure 103).

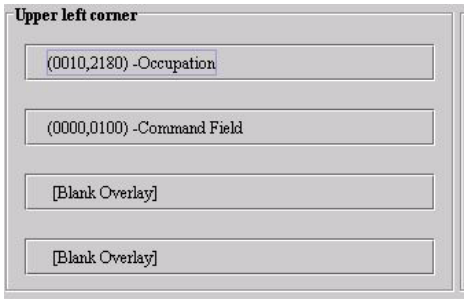


Figure 103. Selected DICOM tags on buttons in the panel you chose

8 Click OK. The DICOM Overlay Options dialog box closes. The tags you selected appear on the overlay on the image.

Tip: If you decide that you do not want the tag to display on the overlay, simply select the button in the DICOM Overlay Options dialog box and select [Blank Overlay] at the top of the Select DICOM Tag for Overlay dialog box.

To remove the DICOM tag overlay from the image

Show Image/DICOM Overlay is a toggle command. You click the command to turn it on or to turn if off. A check mark appears in the check box beside the command if it is on. To remove the DICOM tag overlay from the image, simply select Image > Show Image/DICOM Overlay to turn it off.

To edit DICOM tag information

You can edit the information contained in the DICOM tags.

1 Open a DICOM image.

2 Click Image > Attributes > View Header.

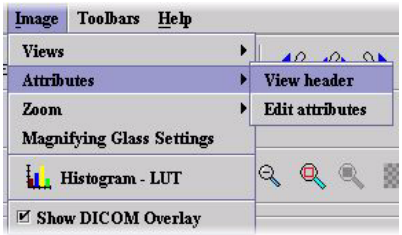
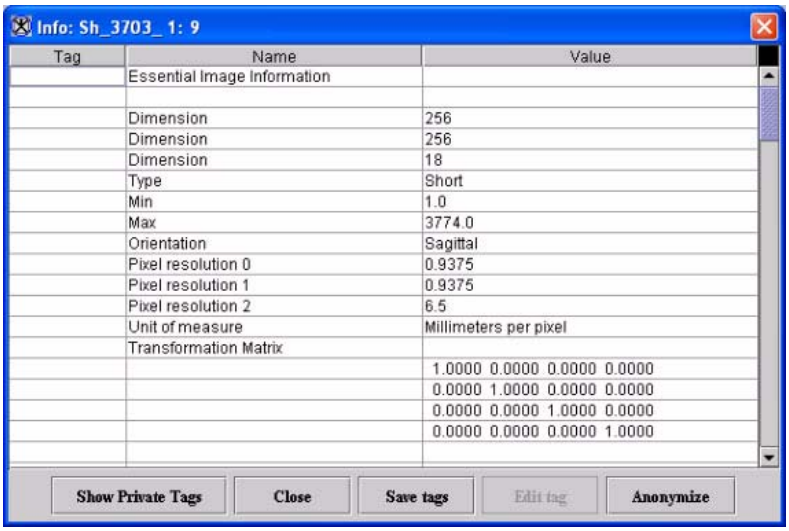


Figure 104. Attributes > View header commands on the Image menu in the MIPAV window

The Info dialog box opens (Figure 105).



Tag column	Lists the DICOM tags.
Name column	Lists the name of the DICOM tags.
Value column	Lists the value assigned to each DICOM tag.
Show private tags	
Close	Closes the dialog box.
Save tags	Saves the values of the tags that were changed.
Edit tag	Allows you to make changes to the values for the tags.
Anonymize	Anonymizes the image.

Figure 105. Info dialog box (DICOM)

3 Click Edit Tag. The Edit Tag dialog box appears (Figure 106).

4 Type the new value for the tag in New tag value.

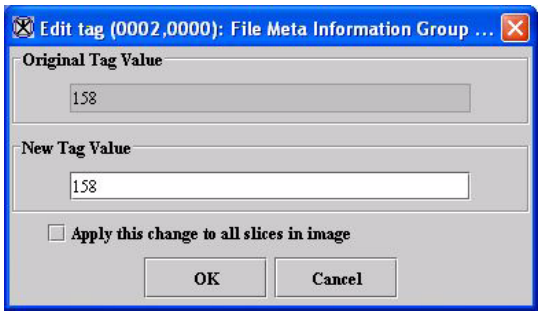


Figure 106. Edit Tag dialog box for MR acquisition type tag

Note: You cannot edit the following tags in the Info window: Dimension, Type, Min, Max, Orientation, Pixel Resolution, Unit of Measure, and Transformation Matrix. The Dimension and Unit of Measure tags are edited in the Image Attributes window.

To apply the new tag value to all of the slices in the image dataset, click Apply this change to all slices in image.

5 Click OK. The tag information is changed.

Protecting patient privacy using Anonymize

MIPAV's anonymize feature allows you to remove information from a selected subset of DICOM tags. The tags in this subset are those indicated in *DICOM Supplement 55: Attribute Level Confidentiality*. These tags include, but are not limited to, the patient's name, ID, birth date, sex, ethnic group, referring physician, age, size, weight, and occupation.

To anonymize the current DICOM image

1 Open a DICOM image.

2 Click Image > Attributes > View Header in the MIPAV window. The Info dialog box opens.

3 Click Anonymize.

The Anonymize Sensitive Info window appears (Figure 107).

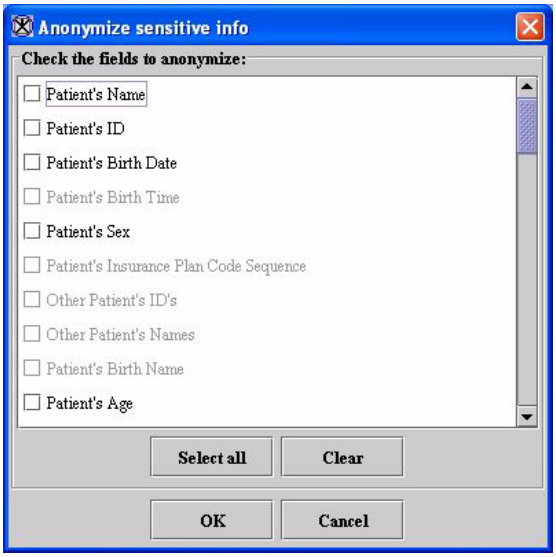


Figure 107. Anonymize sensitive info dialog box

4 Select the tags you want to anonymize.

- To select all of the tags, click Select all.
- To remove all of the check marks from the check boxes, click Clear.

The tags that are dimmed (appear grayed) are not included in the DICOM image file.

5 Click OK. A confirmation message appears (Figure 108).

Figure 108. Confirm for Anonymize message

6 Click OK.

The information in each specified tag is deleted from the image file. Although the information in these tags are cleared, the tags remain in the image file.

Note: The lists of tags in the Info dialog box does not update right away. Also, the name of the displayed image on the title bar is not saved into the file.

To anonymize any image dataset

You can use the Anonymize command to anonymize several image series at one time.

1 Select File > Anonymize DICOM directory. The Choose Directory dialog box opens.

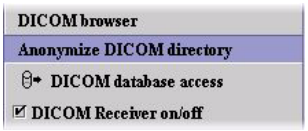
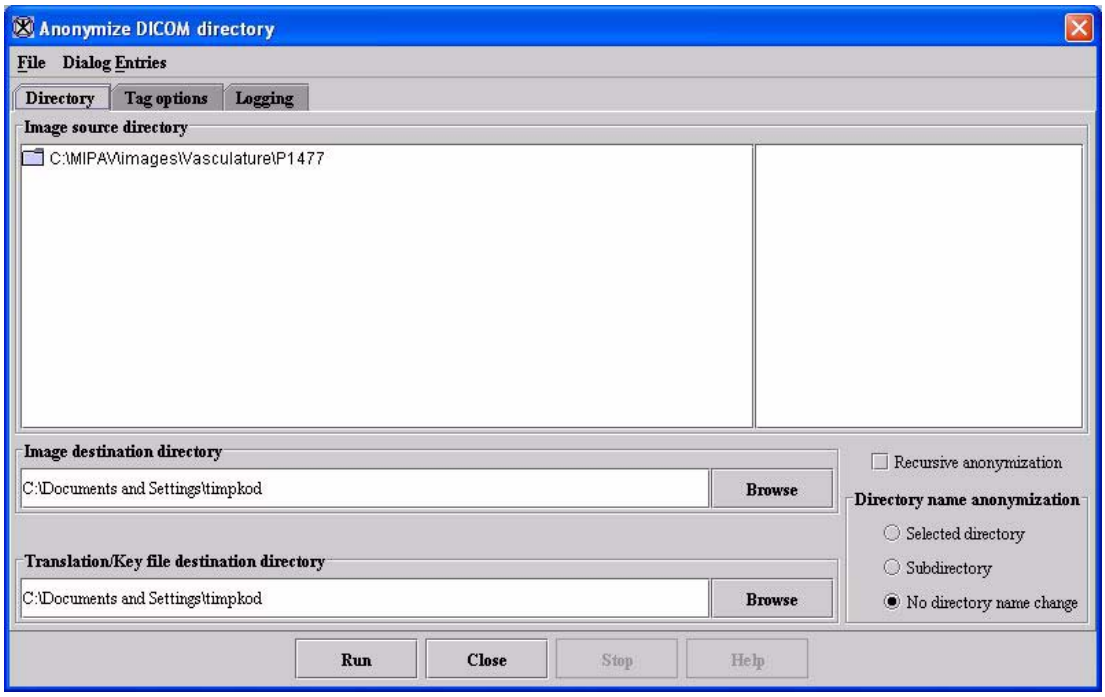


Figure 109. Anonymize DICOM Directory command on the File menu in the MIPAV window

2 Select a starting or root directory, which is a starting point for the selection. You can then select the image directories to anonymize.

Note: This function can recursively anonymize images in subdirectories of the root directory.

3 Click Open. The Anonymize DICOM Directory window opens.



File	**New directory**—Allows you to select a new root directory to anonymize. **Renew list**—Refreshes the file listing in Image source directory.
Dialog Entries	**Clear Log Window**—Removes all of the log messages from the Logging page.
Image source directory	Specifies the root directory to be anonymized.
Image destination directory	Specifies the root directory where the anonymized images should be stored.
Browse	Allows you to select a new image destination directory.
Translation / key file destination directory	Specifies the directory where the translation file is kept. The key file “patient.key.doc” is a text-formatted file that contains the name of the old file and its new name.
Browse	Allows you to select a new translation file directory.

Figure 110. Directory page in the Anonymize DICOM Directory window

Recursive anonymization	Processes images in the selected directory as well as any DICOM images in any subdirectories.
Directory name anonymization	**Selected directory**—Anonymizes the name of only the selected directory on the top level. **Subdirectory**—Anonymizes the name of only the subdirectories. **No directory name change**—Does not change the name of the directories.
Run	Starts the process of anonymizing the images. Status messages appear on the Logging page.
Close	Closes this dialog box.
Stop	Stop the process of anonymizing the images.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 110. Directory page in the Anonymize DICOM Directory window (continued)

4 Click Open. The Anonymize DICOM Directory window opens.

The Anonymize DICOM window includes three tabbed pages:

- **Directory page**—Allows you to select which images to process and where to place the output. This page is the page that is displayed when this window opens.
- **Tag Options page**—Allows you to select DICOM tags to remove from images and how to name anonymized images, which becomes a name tag.
- **Logging page**—Displays the current progress of the anonymization.

5 Click File > New Directory (Figure 111).

Figure 111. New directory command on the File menu in the Anonymize DICOM window

The Choose Directory dialog box opens.

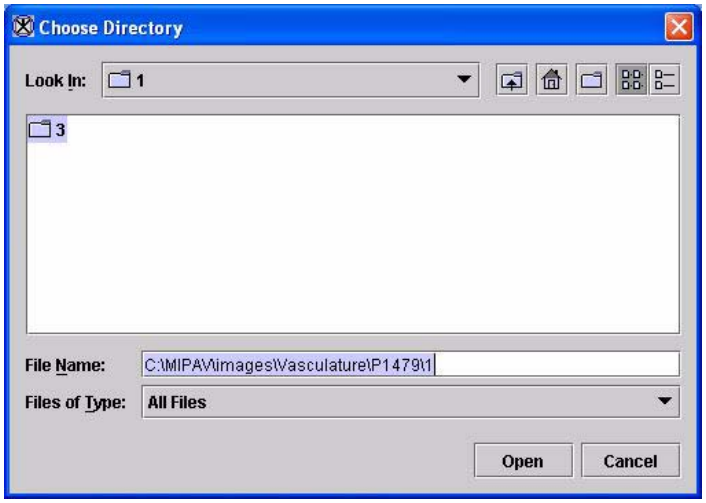


Figure 112. Choose Directory dialog box

6 Select one or more source directories to anonymize.

The directories may be as deeply nested as needed. You may select directories on different levels; however, do not select a directory nested within another selected directory.

7 Click Open. The directory listed in Image source directory changes to the display the directory or directories you chose.

8 Select Recursive anonymization if you want to process directories recursively.

Note: When this check box is selected, MIPAV processes images in the selected directory as well any DICOM images in any subdirectories. When this check box is clear, MIPAV only processes the images in the directory that is selected, regardless of any subdirectories.

9 Select one of the following:

- Selected directory
- Subdirectory
- No directory name change

10 Click Browse beside Image destination directory. The Select Destination Directory dialog box opens.

11 Select a destination directory.

Example: The number of image directories chosen affect precisely where the processed images are stored. When one directory is chosen as the source in step 6, all anonymized DICOM files are placed directly in the chosen destination directory. However, selecting more than one source directory in step 6, the anonymized DICOM files are placed into subdirectories of the Destination directory (refer to the following table).

If you select . . .		Then files are placed in . . .
Source directories	/images/a /images/b	/destination/a /destination/b
Destination directory	/destination	

Note: The name of the anonymized files depend on the anonymous name, which is set later.

12 Click Select. The directory you selected appears in the Image destination directory box. It also replaces the name in the Translation/Key file destination directory box.

13 Decide where to store the translation/key file.

translation/key file—Records the original names in the files and correlates them to the new anonymous names. The name of the key file is patient.key.doc.

By default, the translation/key file is kept in the same directory as the images; however, if this is undesirable, you may choose a new location for the file. If you decide to change the location, go to the next step. If you decide against changing the location, go to step 17.

14 Click Browse beside Translation/Key file destination directory if you want to select another destination for the translation/key file. The Select Destination Directory dialog box (Figure 113) opens.

15 Select a directory.

16 Click Select. The new destination appears in the Translation/Key File destination directory box.

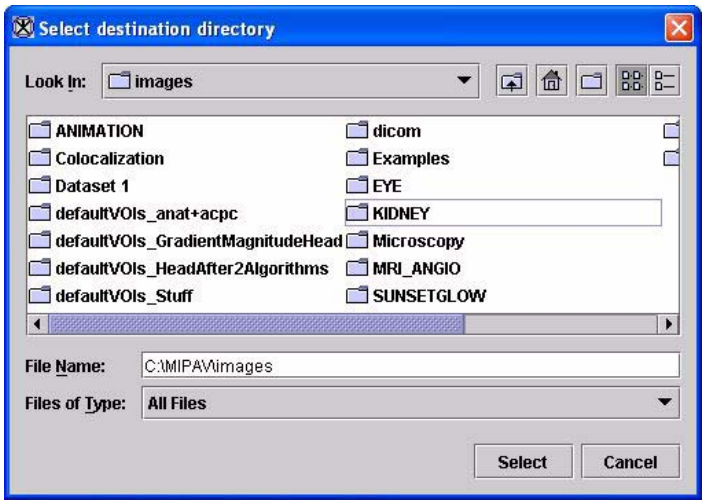
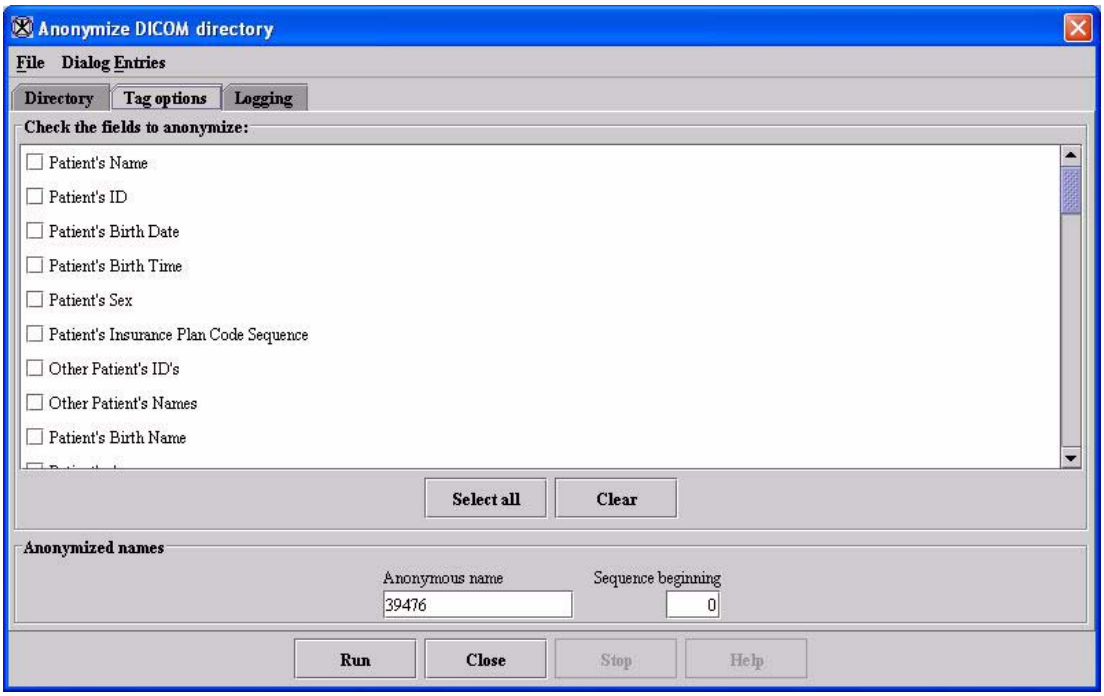


Figure 113. Select Destination Directory dialog box

17 Click Tag Options to display the Tag Options page (Figure 114).

The directory selection process on the Directory page provides the images to anonymize and the location of where to put them when done. However, it does not select what to remove from the images or what information to call the images when done. This is the goal of the Tag Options page. It allows you to choose the tags to remove from the images being processed and it gives you the opportunity to give an easily remembered name to the destination images.



Check the fields to anonymize	Allows you to anonymize only the specific tags that you select. You can select only one tag or as many as needed.
Select all	Specifies that you want to anonymize all of the tags listed. When you select this button, MIPAV places a check mark in each of the check boxes.
Clear	Removes the check marks from all of the check boxes.
Anonymized names	**Anonymous name**—Specifies a first part of the name assigned to the image files. MIPAV uses a combination of this name and the sequence number specified in Sequence beginning. **Sequence beginning**—Indicates the starting number for the series of image files. The default number is 0.
Run	Starts the process of anonymizing the images. Status messages appear on the Logging page.
Close	Closes this dialog box.
Stop	Stop the process of anonymizing the images.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 114. Tag Options page in the Anonymize DICOM Directory window

18 Select the DICOM tags you want to anonymize.

To select all of the tags, click Select all.

To remove all of the tags, click Clear.

19 Type the anonymous name for the image files in Anonymous name.

By default, a preset random value appears in Anonymous name, but you can replace this value with a more familiar name.

20 Type a value in Sequence beginning.

When more than one image source directory is chosen, the sequence beginning number affects the name of the image file. The first image set is given the sequence number; the next image is given a number one higher.

Example: The first image set is titled d0884_0. The second image set was chosen to be anonymized at the same time, it would be saved d0884_1.

21 Click Directory to return to the Directory page.

22 Select the directories in the Image source directory table that you want to anonymize.

23 Click Run. MIPAV displays the Logging page (Figure 115), where it displays messages about each of the images being processed until they are all processed.

To stop the process, click Stop.

To close the Anonymize DICOM Directory window after all images are processed, click Close.

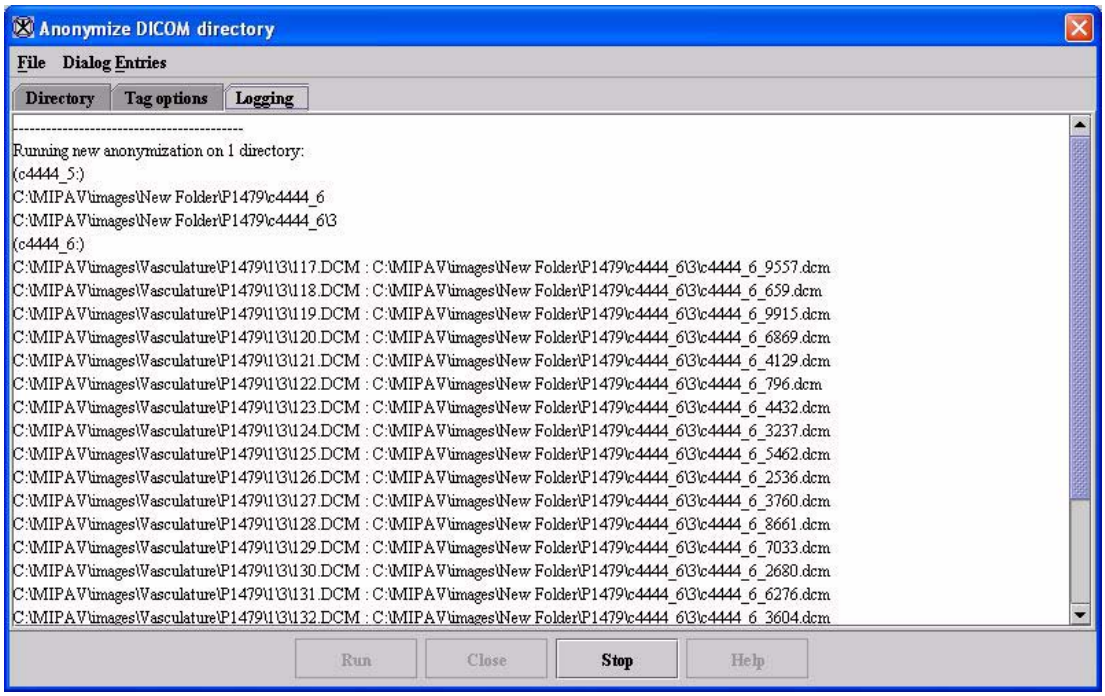


Figure 115. The Logging page in the Anonymize DICOM Directory window listing processing messages and MIPAV removes tags

Converting non-DICOM image files to DICOM format

You can convert a non-DICOM file, such as a TIFF or Analyze file, to DICOM format.

To convert a non-DICOM image file to DICOM

1. Open a non-DICOM image.
2. Click File > Save Image As in the MIPAV window. The Save window appears.
3. Select the directory where you want to store the dataset.

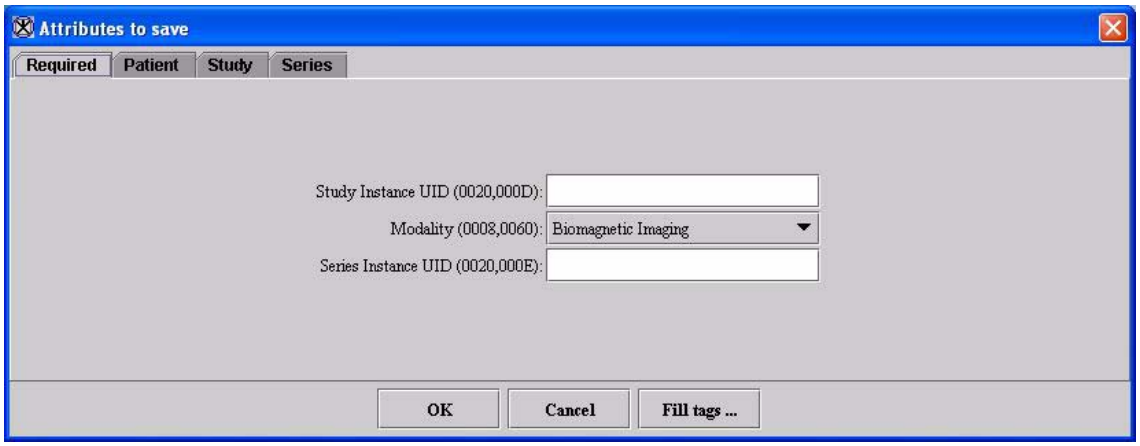
Tip: If you are converting an image dataset that has more than one file, you may want to save the files to a new folder. To do this, select Create New Folder at the top right of the dialog box.

4. Type the name of the file, including the file extension of .dcm in File Name.
5. Click Save. The Attributes to Save dialog box appears.

   You need to enter DICOM tag information in this dialog box, which has the following four pages:

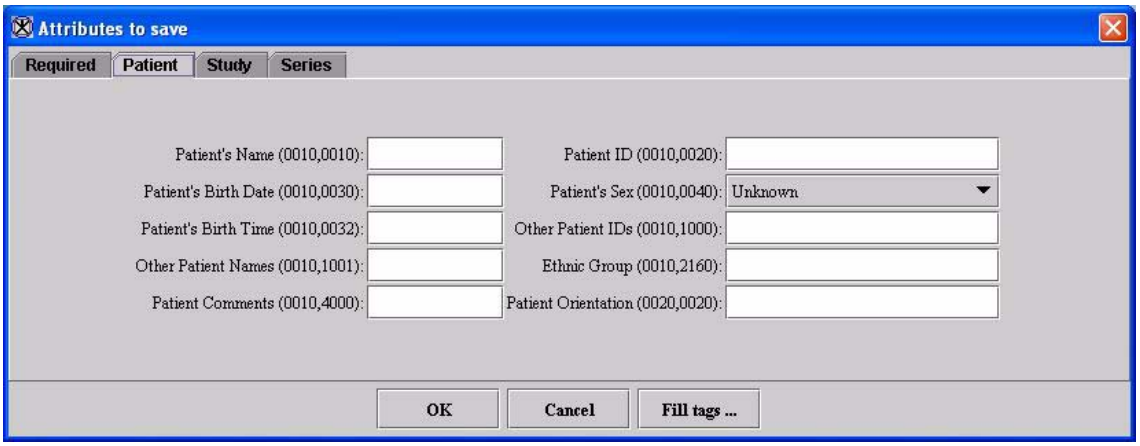
   - Required page (Figure 116)
   - Patient page (Figure 117)
   - Study page (Figure 118)
   - Series page (Figure 119)
6. Enter the required information on the Required page (Figure 116).

   Although the fields on the Patient, Study, and Series pages are optional, you must furnish all of the information on the Required page before you can convert the file.
7. Enter the information, if desired, on the Patient, Study, and Series pages (Figure 117, Figure 118, and Figure 119).



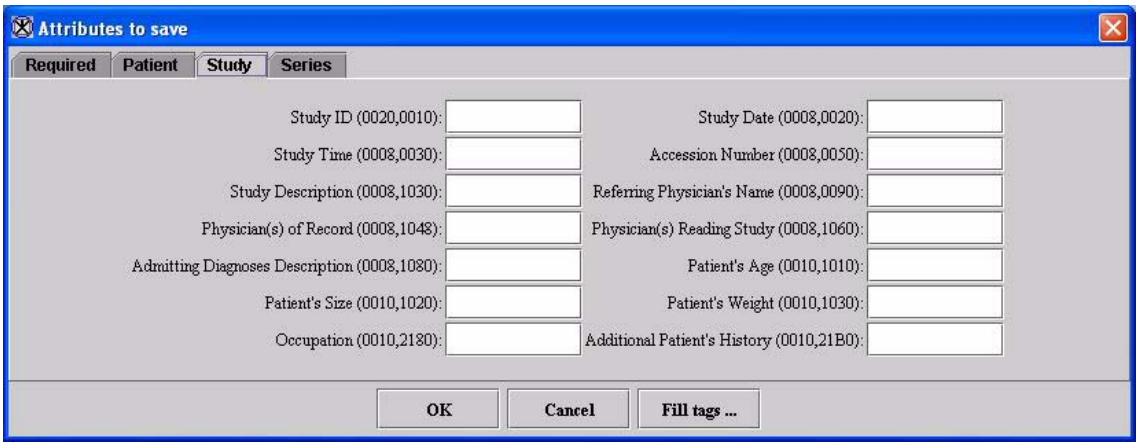
Study Instance UID (0020,000D)	Unique identifier for the study. Only numeric characters with optional periods are allowed.
Modality (0008,0060)	Type of equipment that was used to acquire the data used to create the images in the dataset. Options are: Biomagnetic Imaging, Color Flow Doppler, Computed Tomography, Duplex Doppler, Computed Radiography, Diaphanography, Digital Radiography, Endoscopy, General Microscopy, Hard Copy, Intraoral Radiography, Laser Surface Scan, MR Angiography, Mammography, Magnetic Resonance, MR Spectroscopy, Nuclear Medicine, Other, PET, Panoramic X Ray, Radio Fluoroscopy, Radiographic Imaging, Radiotherapy Dose, Radiotherapy Image, Radiotherapy Record, Radiotherapy Structure, Slide Microscopy, SPECT, Thermography, Ultrasound, X Ray Angiography, and External Photography.
Series Instance UID (0020,000E)	Unique identifier for the study. Only numeric characters (with optional periods) are allowed.
OK	Applies the tags that you specified and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not apply any of the tags.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.
Fill tags	Allows you to specify a file that contains the DICOM tags. When you select this button, the Open Tags File dialog box appears.

Figure 116. Required page in the Attributes to Save dialog box



Patient's Name (0010,0010)	Patient's full name.
Patient's Birth Date (0010,0030)	Date of patient's birth.
Patient's Birth Time (0010,0032)	Time of patient's birth.
Other Patient Names (0010,1001)	Other names used to identify the patient.
Patient Comments (0010,4000)	User-defined comments about the patient.
Patient ID (0010,0020)	Primary hospital identification number or code used to identify the patient.
Patient's Sex (0010,0040)	Gender of the patient. Options are: Unknown, Male, Female, and Other.
Other Patient IDs (0010,1000)	Other IDs used to identify the patient.
Ethnic Group (0010,2160)	Ethnic group or race of the patient.
Patient Orientation (0020,0020)	Patient direction of the rows and columns of the image.
OK	Applies the tags that you specified and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not apply any of the tags.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.
Fill tags	Allows you to specify a file that contains the DICOM tags. When you select this button, the Open Tags File dialog box appears.

Figure 117. Patient page in the Attributes to Save dialog box

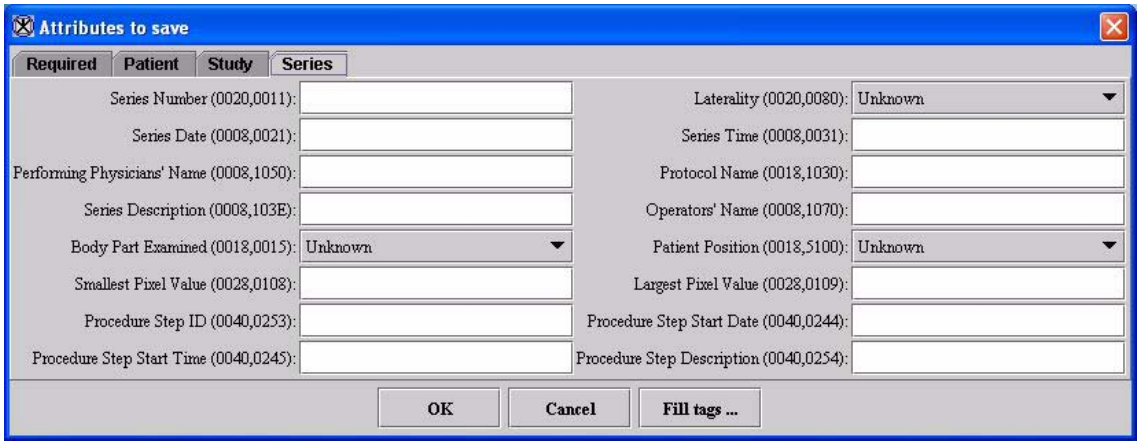


Study ID (0020,0010)	User- or equipment-generated study identifier.
Study Time (0008,0030)	Time the study started.
Study Description (0008,1030)	Institute-generated description or classification of the study (component) performed.
Physician(s) of Record (0008,1048)	Physician responsible for the overall patient care at the time of the study.
Admitting Diagnoses Description (0008,1080)	Description of the admitting diagnoses.
Patient's Size (0010,1020)	Length or size of the patient in meters.
Occupation (0010,2180)	Occupation of the patient.
Study Date (0008,0020)	Date the study started.
Accession Number (0008,0050)	An RIS-generated number which identifies the order for the study.
Referring Physician's Name (0008,0090)	Patient's referring physician.
Physician(s) Reading Study (0008,1060)	Physician(s) reading the study.
Patient's Age (0010,1010)	Age of the patient.
Patient's Weight (0010,1030)	Weight of the patient, in kilograms.
Additional Patient's History (0010,21B0)	Additional information about the patient's history.

Figure 118. Study page in the Attributes to Save dialog box

OK	Applies the tags that you specified and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not apply any of the tags.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.
Fill tags	Allows you to specify a file that contains the DICOM tags. When you select this button, the Open Tags File dialog box appears.

Figure 118. Study page in the Attributes to Save dialog box (continued)



Series Number (0020,0011)	A number that identifies this series.
Performing Physicians' Name (0008,1050)	Name(s) of the physician(s) administering the series.
Series Description (0008,103E)	User-provided description for the series.
Body Part Examined (00018,0015)	A text description of the body part that was examined. Options are: Unknown, Skull, CSpine, TSpine, LSpine, SSpine, Coccyx, Chest, Clavicle, Breast, Abdomen, Pelvis, Hip, Shoulder, Elbow, Knee, Ankle, Hand, Foot, Extremity, Head, Heart, Neck, Leg, Arm, and Jaw.
Smallest Pixel Value (0028,0108)	Minimum value of all images in this series.
Procedure Step ID (0040,0253)	Identification of that part of a procedures that was performed during this step.
Procedure Step Start Time (0040,0245)	Time when the procedure step started.

Figure 119. Series page in the Attributes to Save dialog box

Laterality (0020,0080)	Options are: Unknown, Left, and Right.
Series Time (0008,0031)	Time series started.
Protocol Name (0018,1030)	User-defined description of the conditions under which the series was performed.
Operator's Name (0008,1070)	Name(s) of the technologist(s) supporting the series.
Patient Position (0018,5100)	Patient position relative to the imaging-equipment space. Options are: Unknown, Head-First Prone, Head-First Supine, Feet First-Prone, Feet First-Supine, HF-Decubitus Right, HF-Decubitus Left, FF-Decubitus Right, FF-Decubitus Left.
Largest Pixel Value (0028,0109)	Maximum value of all images in this series.
Procedure Step Start Date (0040,0244)	Date when the procedure step started.
Procedure Step Description (0040,0254)	Institute-generated description or classification of the procedure step that was performed.
OK	Applies the tags that you specified and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not apply any of the tags.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.
Fill tags	Allows you to specify a file that contains the DICOM tags. When you select this button, the Open Tags File dialog box appears.

Figure 119. Series page in the Attributes to Save dialog box (continued)

8 Click OK.

If you are converting a dataset that has more than one slice, the Save Range of Slices dialog box (Figure 120) appears.

9 Complete the dialog box.

Save image to separate files	Saves each image slice to a separate file.
First File Starting Number	Specifies the starting number for the first file.
File Name Number of Digits	Specifies the number of digits in the file name.
First slice	Specifies the number of the first slice.
Last slice	Specifies the number of the last slice.
First time period	Specifies the first time period.
Last time period	Specifies the last time period.
Save with packed bits compression	Indicates to save the TIFF files with packed bits compression.
OK	Applies the parameters you specified and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not apply any of the changes.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

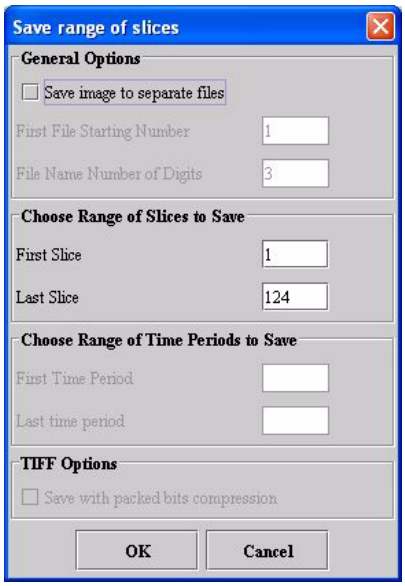
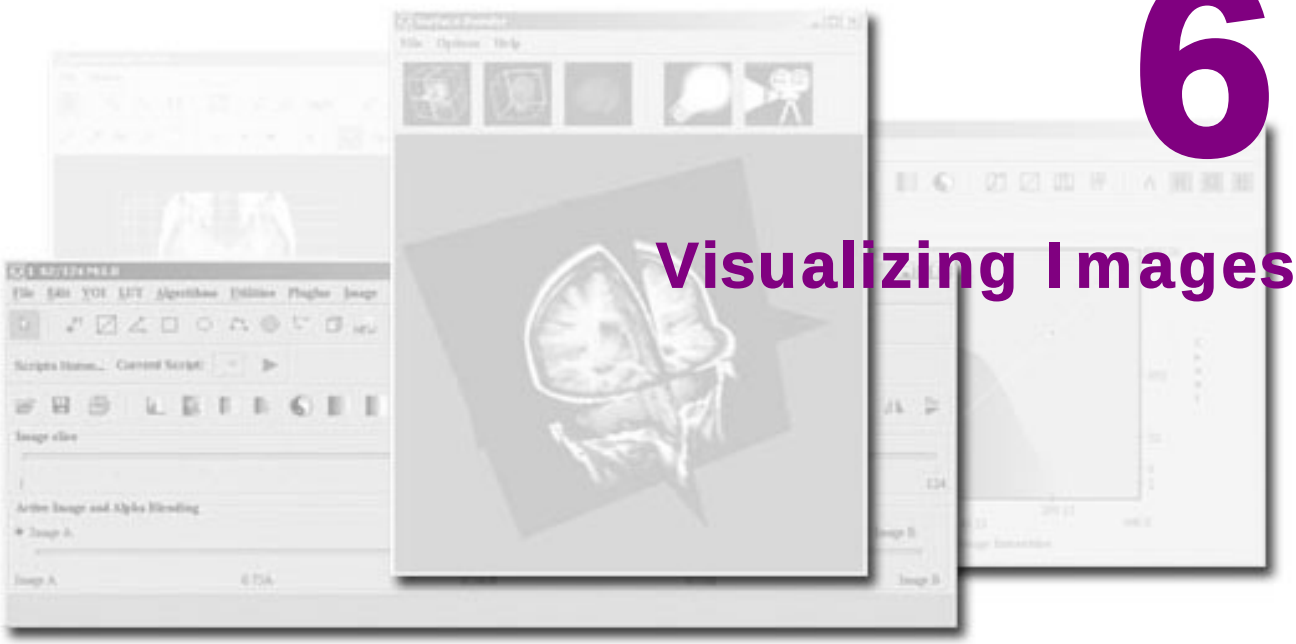


Figure 120. Save Range of Slices dialog box

10 Click OK when complete.

The dataset is converted to DICOM format and saved in the directory you specified.

If you are converting a dataset that has several images, each file is sequentially numbered. For example, doetumor001.dcm, doetumor002.dcm, doetumor003, and so on.



6 Visualizing Images

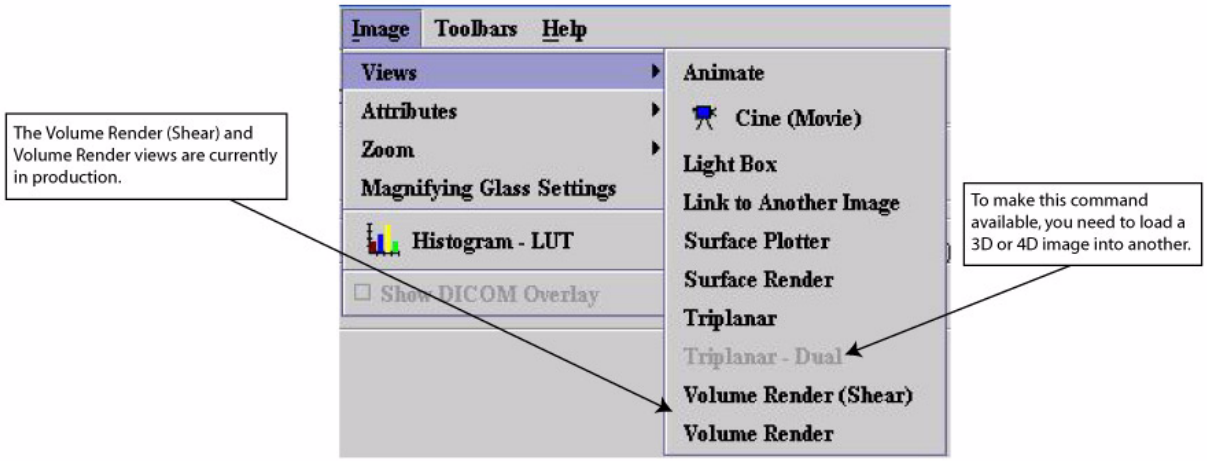
Visualization of image datasets is an important aspect of image analysis. Researchers must often visualize the orientation, locality, or progression (time) of structures in clinical and nonclinical datasets. This chapter explains how to use MIPAV to visualize medical images using views.

Views specify the way image datasets are displayed. Views indicate the number of images in a dataset that are displayed at one time and whether images in a dataset are manually or automatically advanced.

In the *default view*, one image is displayed at a time. If a dataset contains more than one image, you can manually advance through the image stack. The default view can also display 2D through 5D datasets. For image datasets with more than two dimensions, additional views are available: animate, cine (movie), lightbox, link to another image, surface plotter, surface render, triplanar, and triplanar-dual. The lightbox view displays two or more images, or slices, at once. Others—animate and cine—automatically advance the images and display them in succession, much like a cinema film.

To gain access to views other than the default view, you use the Image > Views menu (Figure 121) in the MIPAV window. Figure 1 lists the types of views and the number of images each view displays at one time and indicates whether images are manually or automatically advanced in the view and the number of dimensions an image must have to be displayed in the specified view.

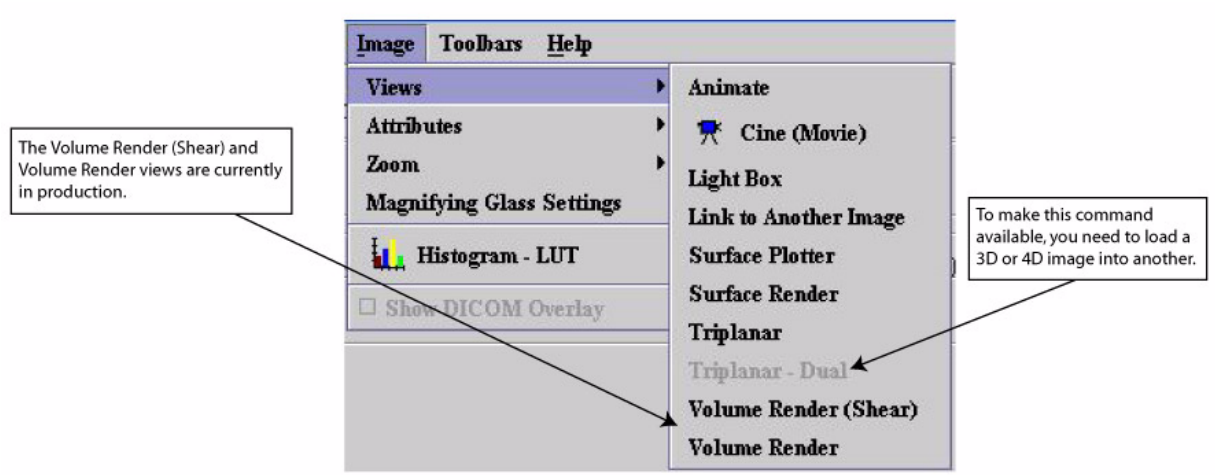
For example, you can view an image dataset that has three or more dimensions in cine view, which displays only one image at a time and advances images in the forward direction only.



View	Number of images displayed	Manual or automatic image advancement	Dimensionality
Default	1	Manual	All (2D, 3D, 4D, 5D)
Animate	1	Automatic (forward, reverse, continuous looping)	Images with more than two dimensions (2D)*
Cine (Movie)	1	Automatic (forward)	Images with more than two dimensions
Lightbox	All images in the dataset	Manual	Images with more than two dimensions*
Link to another image	2	Manual	Images with more than two dimensions*
Surface plotter	1	Manual	Images with more than two dimensions*

*MIPAV can display a 4D dataset that overlays a 3D dataset in the views indicated. If the 4D dataset has dimensions that differ from the 3D dataset, the 4D dataset is automatically resampled and interpolated into the same dimension space as the 3D dataset.

Figure 121. Types of views as shown on the Image > Views menu



View	Number of images displayed	Manual or automatic image advancement	Dimensionality
Surface renderer	All images in the dataset	Manual	3D images*
Triplanar	2	Manual	3D and 4D images*
Triplanar-dual	2 images loaded together	Manual	3D and 4D images*
Volume render (shear)	In development		
Volume renderer	In development		

*MIPAV can display a 4D dataset that overlays a 3D dataset in the views indicated. If the 4D dataset has dimensions that differ from the 3D dataset, the 4D dataset is automatically resampled and interpolated into the same dimension space as the 3D dataset.

Figure 121. Types of views as shown on the Image > Views menu (continued)

Tip: You can display different views of the same dataset on the desktop at the same time.

Displaying images using the default view

When you initially open or load an image dataset, it appears in the image window showing the default view (Figure 2).

If you display a 2D image dataset, the title bar only displays the name of the file and the magnification level only. If you open an image dataset that has more than two dimensions, the title bar displays the name of the file, the position of the image in the dataset, the total number of images in the dataset, and the magnification level.

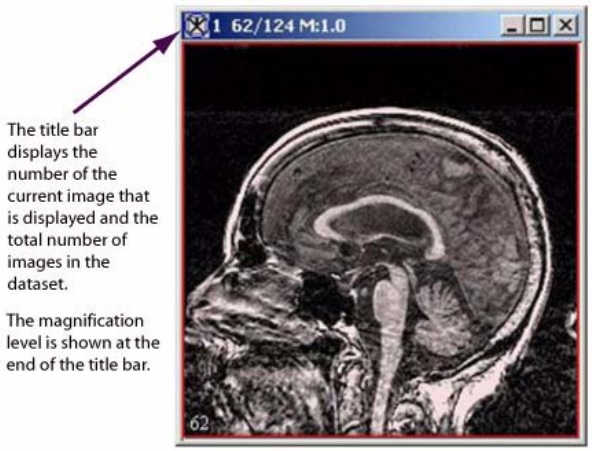


Figure 122. Image window showing the default view for a 2D image

Datasets with more than two dimensions typically contain many image slices. To manually advance through datasets that contain more than one image, you can use the image slice slider or , the Decrements image slice icon, or , the Increments image slice icons in the MIPAV window (Figure 4). You can also use the lightbox view to find and display a particular slice in the image dataset in the default view (refer to “Using the lightbox view to update the image slice displayed in the default view” on page 47).

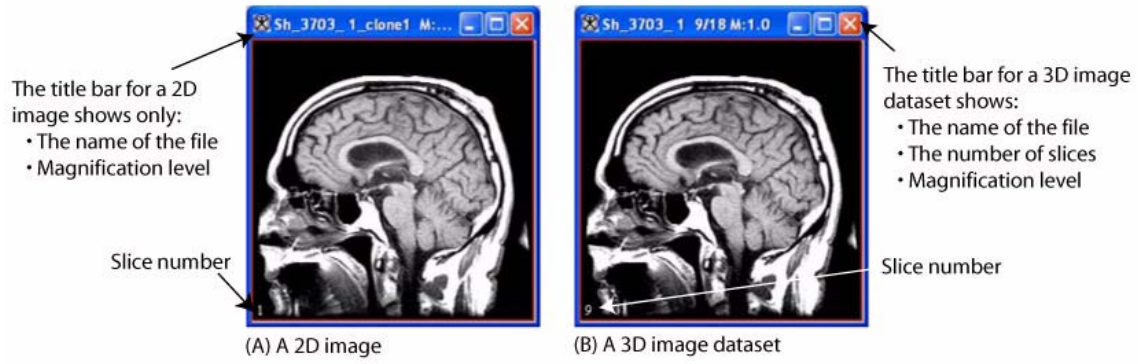


Figure 123. Image window showing (A) a 2D image, or slice, and (B) an image dataset that has more than two dimensions.

Magnifying and minifying images

In the default view you can magnify or minify, or reduce, displayed images. When you display an image, the magnification level is indicated on the title bar of the window. For example, M:4.0 indicates that the image was magnified by a factor of four times the original size. You can also use the magnifying glass to temporarily magnify or reduce a region of the image. You can magnify images to 32 times their original size, reduce them to one-fourth their original size, or restore them to their original size.

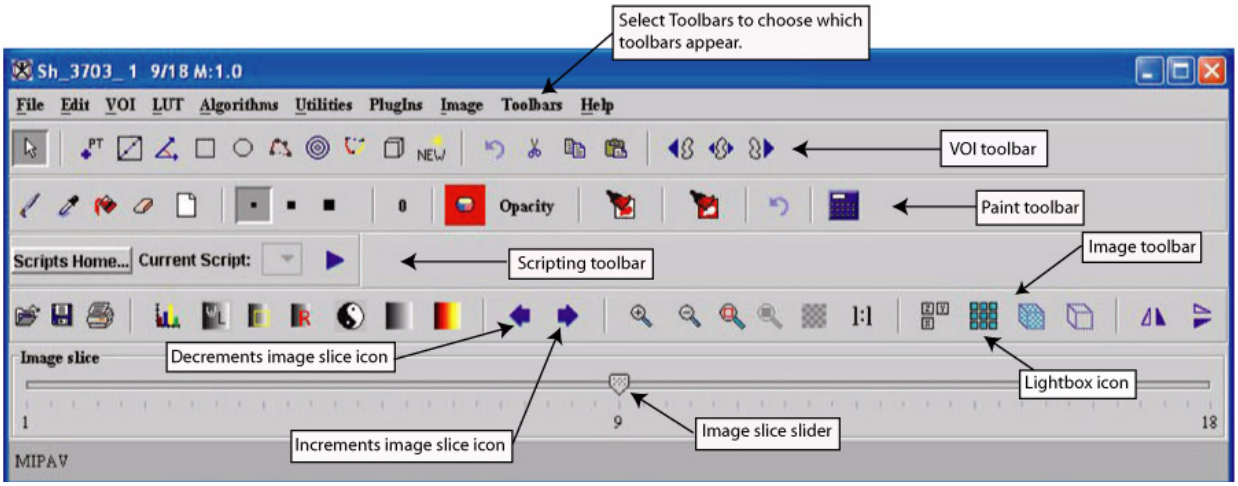


Figure 124. MIPAV window showing image slice slider and slice buttons and lightbox icon

In the MIPAV window, there are three methods for magnifying or minifying images:

- Automatically using three preset commands on the Image > Zoom menu
- Manually using the Custom command on the Image > Zoom menu, which allows you to create other magnification levels
- Automatically using the icons on the image toolbar

To set the magnification level automatically using the preset commands

1. Open an image.
2. Select Image > Zoom.
3. Select one of the following commands on the Zoom menu:
   - *0.5X*—To reduce the image by one-half of its current size
   - *1X*—To restore the image to its original size
   - *2X*—To enlarge the image by twice its original size

   The software immediately changes the magnification level of the image.

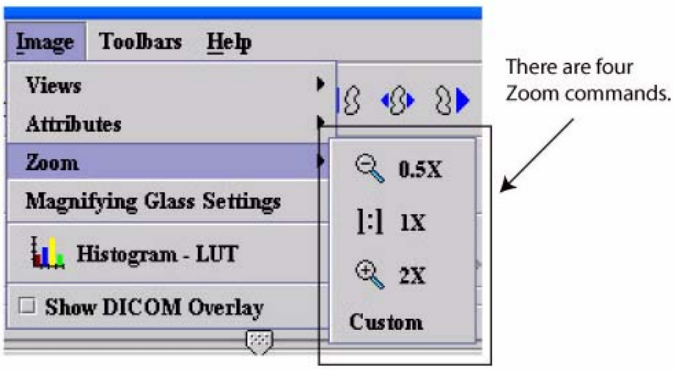


Figure 125. Zoom commands on the Image menu

To set the magnification manually using the Custom command

To manually adjust the magnification level to a specific level that is not available through the preset commands or the icons on the image toolbar, do the following:

1. Open an image.
2. Select Image > Zoom > Custom. The Custom Magnification dialog box (Figure 6) opens.
3. Slide the marker in the Magnification slider to the specific level of magnification that you want to apply.
4. Select the interpolation method if desired.

Interpolation is the addition of one or more voxels between two other voxels. The interpolation mode is particularly important when an image is magnified (and voxels are seen more easily). Three interpolation modes are available: nearest, bilinear, and cubic (refer to Figure 6 for more information).

5. Click Apply. MIPAV applies the magnification level and interpolation mode to the image.

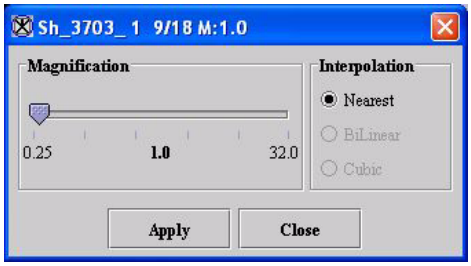
Magnification	Slide the marker left to decrease the magnification or right to increase the magnification. You can reduce the image to one fourth of its current size or enlarge it up to 32 times its current size. Notice that the number below the center of the slider changes as you slide the marker to indicate the magnification level. 
Interpolation	Select one of the following methods: **Nearest**—Short for *nearest neighbor.* The replicated voxel is assigned the color of the closest voxel. This mode yields more accurate results because other modes because the original values are retained. However, if applied, the image may have a choppy "stair-step" effect. It is also possible that some data may be lost or duplicated. **Bilinear**—In this mode, the average of the four nearest voxels (to the newly interpolated voxel) is weighted. The interpolated voxel is then assigned the resulting color. If this mode is applied, the "stair-step" effect is reduced. However, because the view of the data is altered, it is not as accurate as the nearest neighbor mode. **Cubic**—Short for *cubic convolution.* This mode is similar to the bilinear mode, except that the weighted average of the nearest sixteen voxels is used instead of the nearest four. If this mode is applied, the stair-step effect is greatly reduced. However, because the view of the data is altered, it is not as accurate as the nearest neighbor or bilinear modes.
Apply	Applies the magnification and interpolation you specified.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 126. Custom Magnification dialog box

To set the magnification automatically using icons on the image toolbar

The three magnification icons on the image toolbar work the same way as the three preset commands on the Image > Zoom menu do. Do one or more of these tasks:

- To magnify an image, click , the Magnify image 2.0x icon. Each time you click Magnify, the image doubles in size. As the magnification level increases, it may be necessary to manually adjust the size of the window so you can see the entire image at one time. Scroll bars appear if the image is too big for the window.
- To minify an image, click , the Magnify image 0.5x icon. Each time you click this icon the image is reduced to half size.
- To return the image to the original level of magnification, click 1:1, the Magnify image 1.0x icon.

Tip: These icons appear on other windows beside the MIPAV window, and they work in the same way on each window.

WORKING WITH THE MAGNIFYING GLASS

The magnifying glass is much like a traditional, real-world magnifying glass. It allows you to view a portion of the image at a specific magnification level. You can select the magnification level, which can be anywhere from 1 to 32 times the original image size. For example, an image may be the original size; however, to examine a specific area more closely, you may want to set the magnification level of the magnifying glass to 16 times the original size.

Conversely, if an image uses a high-level of magnification, you may want set the magnifying glass to a lower magnification level so that you can gain perspective on where a section fits with the whole image.

To use the magnifying glass

1 Open an image.

2 Click , the Magnify Region icon, on the Image toolbar in the MIPAV window.

3 Move the cursor to the image. The cursor shape changes to the magnifying glass shape, a box outlined in red with the level of magnification in the lower left corner (Figure 7). The area inside the box is magnified.

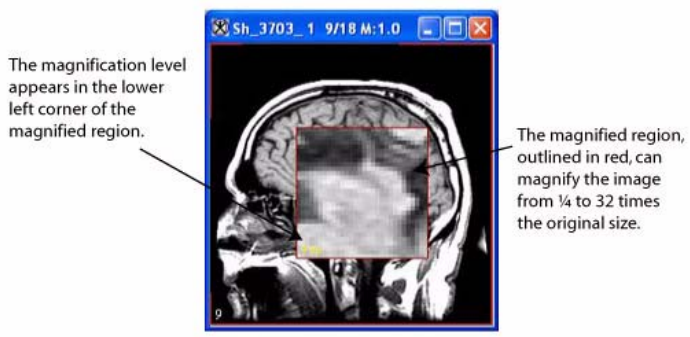


Figure 127. Magnified region

You can move the magnifying glass to different places on the image. This allows different regions to be magnified without affecting magnification level of the entire image. When you want to return to normal magnification, click , the Default Mode icon.

To adjust magnifying glass settings

1 Do either of the following:

- Select Image > Magnifying Glass Settings.
- Right-click on the image.

The Magnification Settings dialog box (Figure 8) appears.

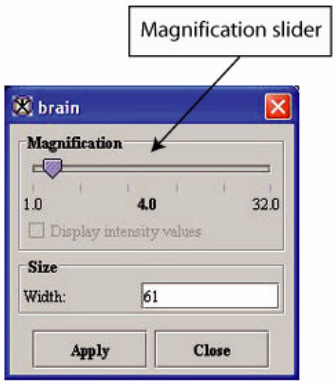
Magnification	Specifies the level of magnification in the magnified region. You can select a magnification from 1 to 32 times the original size of the image.	
Display intensity values	Shows the intensity values of the voxels in four areas in the magnified region. This check box is only available for magnifications 21 to 32.	
Width	Indicates the size of the magnified region in voxels; in other words, of the magnifying glass.	
Apply	Applies the parameters in this dialog box to the magnifying glass.	
Close	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes this dialog box.	
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.	

Figure 128. Magnification Settings dialog box

2. Move the Magnification slider to select the level of magnification. The number in bold in the middle of the slider indicates the current level of magnification.
3. Specify the size of the magnifying region (box) in the Width text box. (The width and the length are the same.) Values are in voxels.
4. Select Display intensity values if you want to see the intensity values of the voxels in the magnifying glass (Figure 9).
5. Click Apply. The new settings are applied to the magnifying glass.

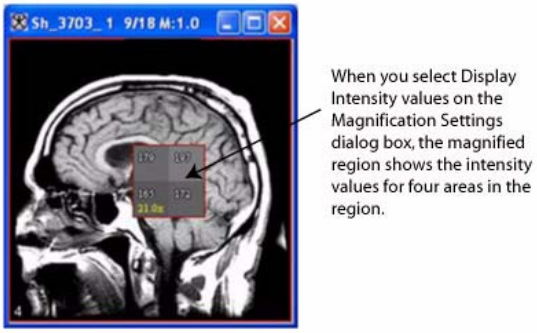


Figure 129. Magnified region showing intensities

Viewing two images together

When two separate image files are loaded into the same window (for directions on how to load an image, refer to Chapter 3, “Getting Started Quickly with MIPAV”), the window displays a blending of both images. MIPAV refers to the first image file as “Image A” and to the second image file as “Image B.” By default, Image A is active and Image B is inactive. To change which image is active, simply select, as appropriate, the Image A or Image B radio button.

By default, Image A is active and Image B is inactive. Thus, even if two image files are loaded into the same image window, only Image A—which is the designation MIPAV assigns to the first image that was opened in the window—is displayed.

You can view the inactive image using one of the following methods:

- Adjust the alphablending value so that you can see the inactive and active images simultaneously
- View the part of Image B that is directly under that portion of Image A by using , the Window region of Image B icon.
- View portions of the image using the checkerboard tool

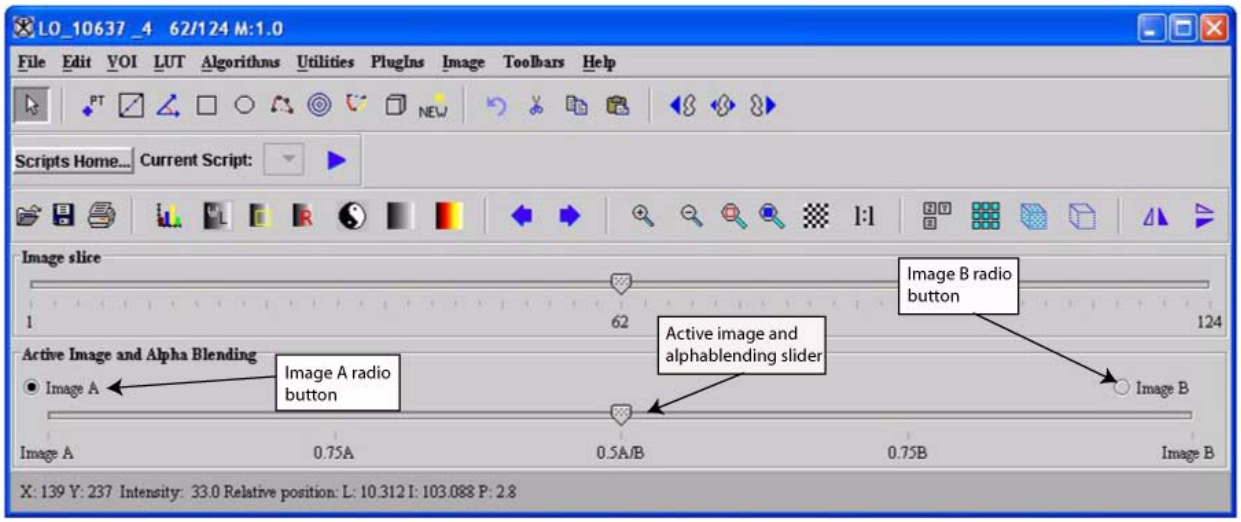


Figure 130. MIPAV window showing Image A and Image B slider

COMPARING IMAGES USING ALPHABLENDING

Alphablending is a technique that adds transparency information to translucent objects. It is used to blend what is currently rendered on the display (i.e., Image A) with the contents of the frame buffer (i.e., Image B). Each colored voxel is assigned an alpha value, which represents transparency. The alpha value is used to blend the intensities, voxel by voxel. When two images share a window, you can adjust the alphablending settings so that you can see a blend of both images and can compare overlapping regions in two datasets.

To use the alphablending tool and Window Region tool

1. Open two images.
2. Load the second image into the image window of the first image. The Active Image and Alphablending slider appears at the bottom of the MIPAV window (Figure 11).

The level of translucency for one image is inversely proportional to the other. Thus, if Image A is 75 percent transparent and 25 percent opaque; Image B is 75 percent opaque and 25 percent transparent (“Alphablending: An Example” on page 20).

Note: In the MIPAV window, notice that an additional magnifying glass is now available: , the Window Region of Image B icon, which you use to view the portion of Image B that is directly under that portion of Image A.

3 Move the Active Image and Alphablending slider between the Image A and Image B radio buttons.

Alphablending: An Example

For a very clear example of how alphablending works, open two images and then apply , the Hot Metal LUT icon, to one of the images before you load them together. After the images are loaded, move the Active Image and Alphablending slider from the left to the right. The following images show what you see at five points of the slider:

(A) The image on the far left shows 100 percent of Image A. It does not display a blending of the images.

However, for any of the images below, you can use the , Window Region of Image B icon, to inspect the portion of Image B that lies underneath that same portion of Image A.

(B) The next image displays a blending of 75 percent Image A and 25 percent of Image B.

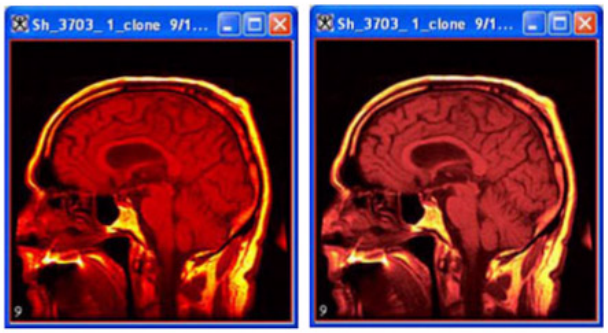
Again, use to see the portion of Image B beneath Image A.

(C) The middle image displays 50 percent blending of both Image A and Image B. You can use to inspect Image B.

(D) The fourth image displays 75 percent of Image B and only 25 percent of Image A. You can use still to inspect Image B.

(E) The final image on the right displays 100 percent of Image B. Since all of Image B is shown, you no longer have a need to use .

This figure is best viewed in the PDF version of this chapter.



(A) Image A (B) 0.75A

(C) 0.50A/B (D) 0.75B (E) Image B

Depending on the direction in which you are moving the slider (that is, toward Image A or toward Image B), one image becomes more visible. To examine each image in more detail, you can use the magnifying glasses.

As you move the slider, the images in the image window are updated instantly. If not, release the mouse button to update the image.

Move the slider all the way to the right or to the left depending on which image you want to see. For example, to see Image B, move the slider to the far right. To see Image A, move the slider (Figure 10) to the far left. The closer the slider is to the middle, the more blended are the images.

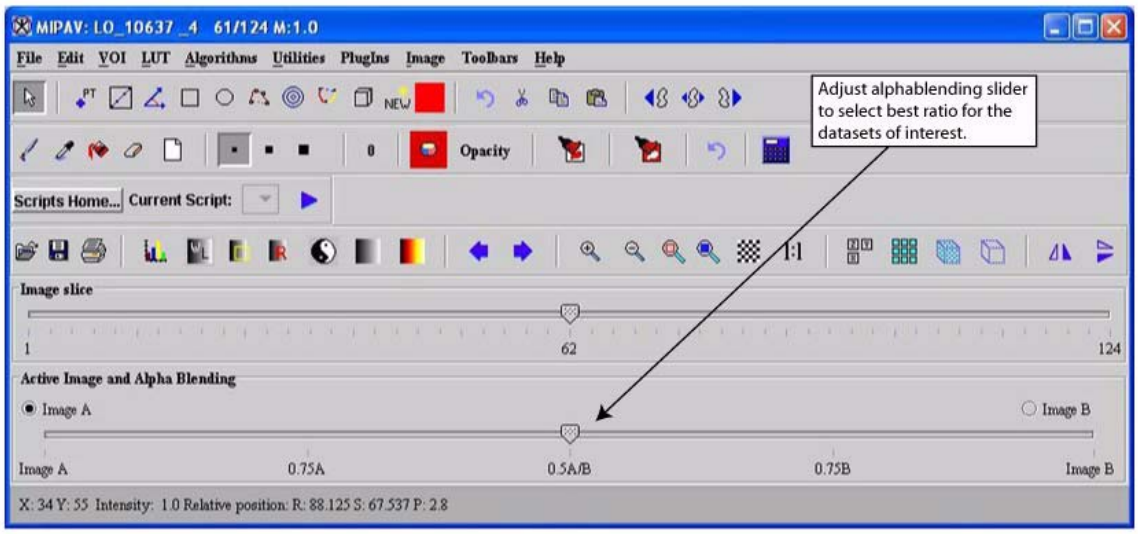


Figure 131. MIPAV window showing Active image and alphablending slider

To make images active or inactive

1. Open two images.
2. Load the second image into the first image window. The MIPAV window expands to include the Active Image and Alphablending slider (Figure 10).
3. Notice that Image A is currently the active image.

4 Select Image B in the Active Image and Alphablending slider to make Image B the active image.

5 Move the slider to the far right. As you are moving the slider, more of Image B appears in the image window. When the slider reaches the far right, all of Image B appears in the image window.

6 Click , the Default Mode icon.

If you want to take an action on one of the images—for example, adjusting the contrast or running an algorithm—make sure that it is the active image. If the inactive image is Image B, you also have the option of using the Image B region tool to view portions of the Image B. If the active image is currently Image A and you want to view Image B, simply select the Image B radio button. To make Image A the active image, select the Image A radio button.

VIEWING PORTIONS OF IMAGES USING THE CHECKERBOARD

The checkerboard tool displays both portions of both images in an alternating fashion, much like the squares on a checkerboard. A traditional checkerboard has a grid of alternating dark-colored and light-colored squares. Portions of Image A appear where the light-colored squares would appear on the checkerboard; portions of Image B appear in place of the dark-colored squares. You can adjust the number of rows and columns displayed.

To use the checkerboard tool

1 Open two images.

2 Load the second image into the first image window. The MIPAV window expands to include the Active Image and Alphablending slider.

Note: If you select another image—that is, an image that is not loaded into the same window as Image A and Image B, the Active Image and Alphablending slider disappears from the MIPAV window. The slider only appears when the selected image window contains two images.

3 Click . The Checkerboard Pattern dialog box (Figure 12) appears.

Use checkerboarding	Specifies to use checkerboarding.
Rows	Indicates the number of rows you want to display in the checkerboard. You can display from 1 to 50 rows.
Columns	Indicates the number of columns you want to display in the checkerboard. You can display from 1 to 50 columns.
Apply	Applies the parameters that you specified to the images.
Close	Closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not apply checker boarding.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

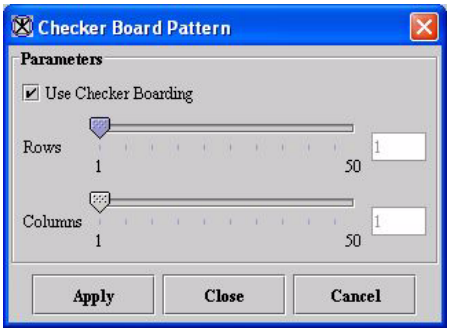


Figure 132. Checkerboard Pattern dialog box

4 Select Use checkerboarding if it is not already selected.

5 Adjust the Rows slider to indicate the number of rows that should be in the checkerboard pattern.

6 Click Apply when finished. The checkerboard pattern appears in the image window (Figure 13).

When the rows and columns intersect, a grid is created. Adjacent squares in the grid alternatively display the active and inactive images.

7 Click Close to close the Checkerboard Pattern dialog box.

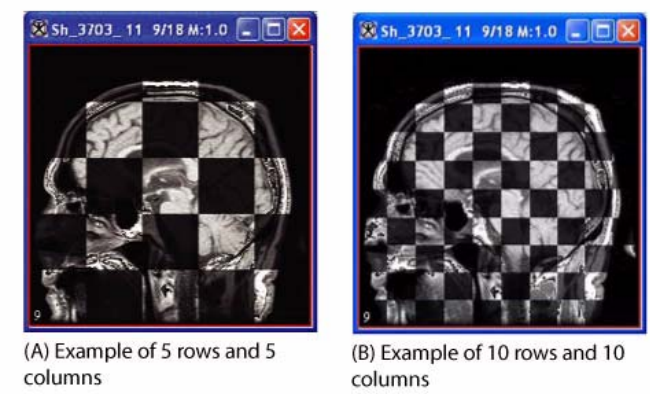
To remove the checkerboard from the image

1 Click . The Checkerboard Pattern dialog box (Figure 12 on page 22) appears.

2 Clear Use checkerboarding.

3 Click Apply. MIPAV removes the checkerboard from the image.

4 Click Close.



(A) Example of 5 rows and 5 columns

(B) Example of 10 rows and 10 columns

Figure 133. Examples of the checkerboard pattern applied to two loaded images

Changing image brightness and contrast using LUTs

Generally, computer systems have brightness display values written in the display hardware. These values are known as the *physical color map;* they are hard coded in your monitor.

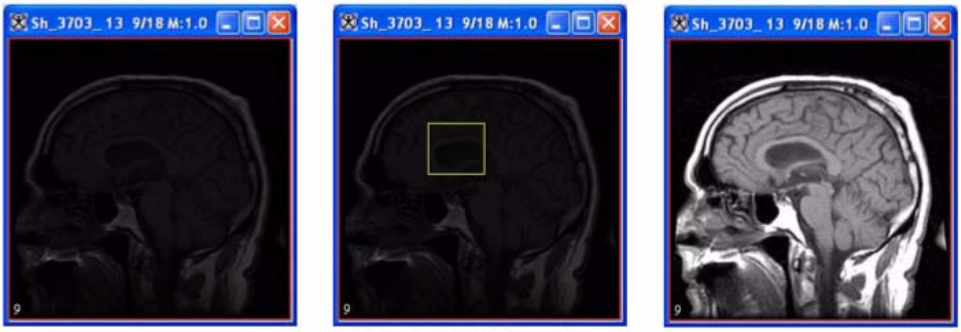
When you open an image, the image file contains data that indicates the intensity of each voxel in the image. These data are passed to the physical color map and displayed on the monitor. Additionally, MIPAV provides a logical color map, which allows you to remap the original intensities to other intensities. Although technically the term *look-up table* (LUT) can be used for the physical and logical color maps, in this guide look-up table refers to the logical color map only. You can apply predefined, pseudocolor or inverse LUTs, or you can manually manipulate the transfer function used to map the image data to the LUT. The LUT then translates the remapped values so that they can be interpreted by the physical color map and displayed on your monitor.

To adjust the look-up table using the Quick LUT

Generally, to adjust the LUT, you open the Look-up Table window to modify the LUT's values and transfer function. However, you can use the Quick LUT icon to modify the LUT without opening the Look-up Table window.

Quick LUT allows you to easily choose the highest and lowest values for the intensity levels in a user- defined area. To do this, complete the following steps:

1. Open an image.
2. Click (Quick LUT) in the MIPAV window.
3. Move the cursor to the image window and draw a box around an area that has the highest and lowest intensities you want the image to display. These values are used to remap the image data to the LUT. The net effect is increased contrast in the area of interest (Figure 14).



(A) Image before applying Quick LUT

(B) Using the Quick LUT icon, draw a box on the image with the highest and lowest intensities desired

(C) Image after applying Quick LUT

Figure 134. An image before and after applying Quick LUT

To generate a histogram and look-up table

A *histogram* is a graphic representation of the intensity level distribution in an image or VOI region. It displays the number of voxels at each intensity level. The histogram and LUT appear in the Look-up Table window.

To generate a histogram, and view the LUT, complete the following steps:

1. Open an image. The image appears in an image window.
2. Create a VOI on the image (optional step).
3. Do either of the following:
   - Click Look-up Table.
   - Select LUT > Histogram - LUT.

If the image contains a VOI, the Histogram window appears (Figure 15). Go to the next step.

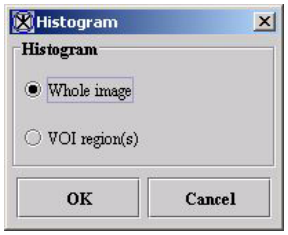


Figure 135. Histogram dialog box

If there are no VOIs on the image, the Look-up Table window (Figure 16) appears.

4 Choose one of the following:

- *Whole image*—To generate a histogram for the whole image
- *VOI region(s)*—To generate a histogram for the VOI region of the image

5 Click OK. A progress message appears briefly. After a few moments, the Look-up Table window appears (Figure 16).

File	*Open LUT*—Opens a previously saved LUT file. LUT files have a *.LUT* extension. *Save LUT*—Saves the LUT displayed in this window in a LUT file. *Open Transfer Functions*—Opens a previously saved transfer function. Transfer function files have a *.FUN* extension. *Save Transfer Functions*—Saves the transfer function displayed in this window to a file. *Close LUT*—Closes the LUT window.
Utilities	*Change number of colors*—Allows you to change the number of colors displayed in the image. Valid values are 2 to 256.
	CT function—Allows you to select a preset LUT that is appropriate for the image content. Values are abdomen, head, lung, mediastinum, spine, and vertebrae. *Invert LUT*—Creates a negative of the image. *Reset histogram and LUT A*—Returns image A to its original values. *Reset histogram and LUT B*—Returns image B to its original values. This command is only available if two images are open.
LUT toolbar	Provides tools that allow you to manipulate the displayed image. Refer to Figure 19.
Update (real-time)	Changes the image as you make changes to the LUT, which allows you to see the effect of your changes immediately on the image.
Log scale (histogram)	Displays the image's histogram count in log scale along the *Y* axis.
Interpolate image	Displays image using interpolation, which reduces pixillated image to appear more smooth. **Caution:** Depending on the memory resources of your workstation, interpolation can be very lengthy.

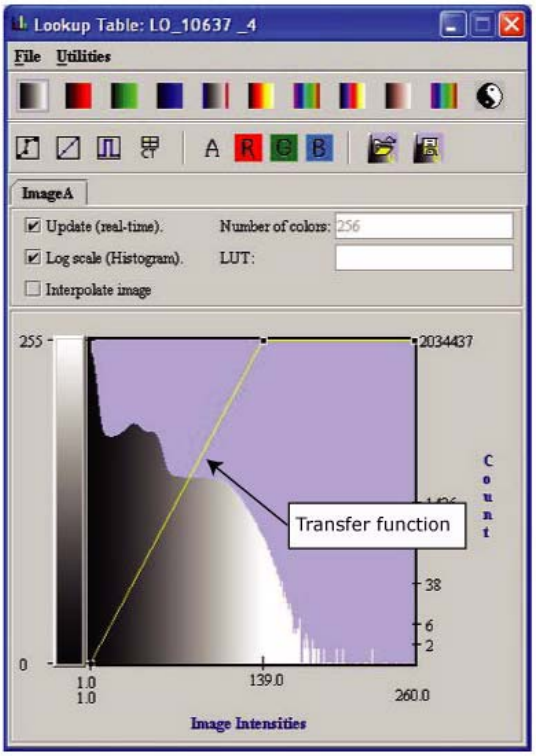


Figure 136. Look-up Table window

Number of colors	Allows you to change the number of colors displayed in the image.
LUT	Displays the image intensities.

Figure 136. Look-up Table window (continued)

The Look-up Table window consists of three sections: a menu bar, a toolbar, and one or more pages containing histograms. A tab appears for each image that is opened in the image window. For example, if only one image is in the image window, then only the Image A tab appears. If you generated the histogram for an image window that contains two images, a tab for Image A and a tab for Image B appear. Each of these tabbed pages contain a histogram for the applicable image. If you generated the histogram for a VOI, the window does not display a tab and only the applicable icons and buttons in the toolbar appear.

The toolbar allows you to manipulate the displayed image. You can apply pseudocolor LUTs, adjust the image contrast with the transfer function, and apply preset window and level settings for CT slices. You can also edit the red, blue, green, and alpha channels of a LUT.

look-up table (LUT)—Indicates the intensity of each voxel in the image and, in MIPAV, allows you to remap the original intensities to other intensities.

transfer function—Reflects the relationship between the original image intensity values and how they are mapped into the LUT. The line in the LUT represents the transfer function.

Note: You can generate a histogram for two image datasets that are loaded together. In this case, the Look-up Table window (Figure 17) shows two tabs—one for Image A and one for Image B.

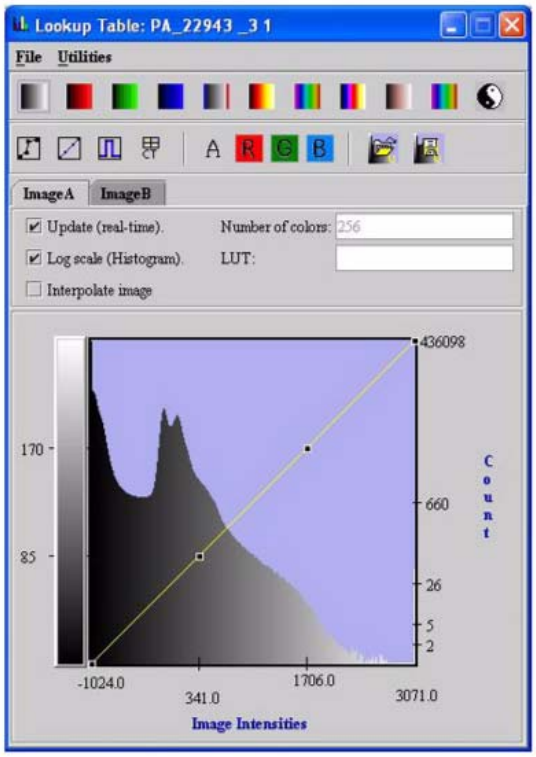


Figure 137. Look-up Table window showing Image A and B histograms

To update images in real time

When you modify the LUT, be sure to select the Update (real time) check box. The image in the image window is then updated in real time.

To change the number of intensities displayed in the LUT

You can change the number of intensities displayed in the LUT. To do this, do the following:

1. Select Utilities > Change Number of Colors in the LUT window. The Change Number of Colors dialog box opens.

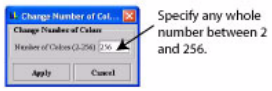


Figure 138. Change Number of Colors dialog box

2. Type the number of colors you want in the Number of colors box. You can specify any whole number between 2 and 256.
3. Select Apply to apply the changes.

   Notice that the Number of colors box in the LUT window now displays the number you specified and the histogram changes to display the new colors.
4. Click Close or Cancel to close the dialog box.

APPLYING PREDEFINED LUTS TO IMAGES

You can use MIPAV's predefined LUTs to apply pseudocolor, create a negative of the image, and apply preset CT window and level settings to an image.

To apply pseudocolor LUTs to images

As you examine an image, you may need to observe small changes in intensity values or identify the same intensity values in different portions of an image. This can be difficult if the image is rendered in grayscale because the human eye can only see about 100 shades of gray. However, because varied colors are often easier to distinguish, MIPAV allows you to use various pseudocolor maps to elucidate objects of interest. Thus, MIPAV provides a variety of pseudocolor LUTs. If you apply a pseudocolor LUT, the

grayscale intensity values are remapped to color intensity values. Note that the original image data is not changed; only the displayed image file (hence the term *pseudocolor*).

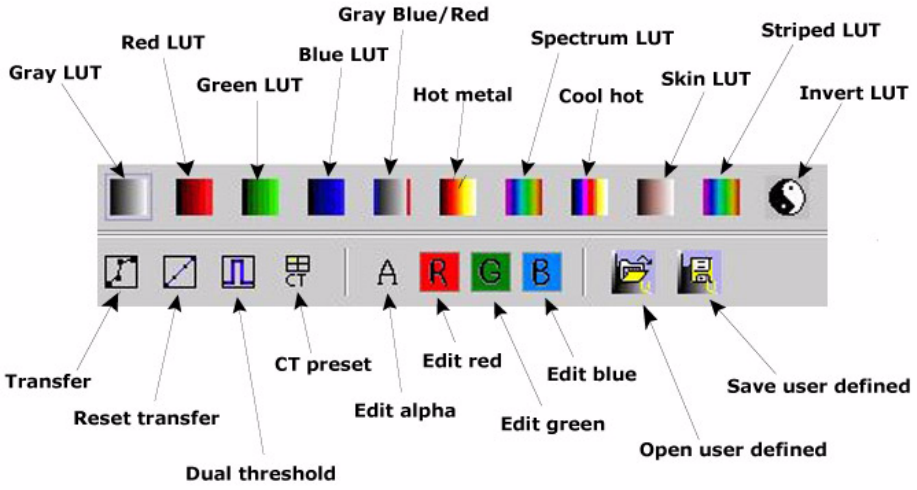


Figure 139. LUT toolbar

To apply a pseudocolor LUT, click one of the following icons:

- Red LUT
- Green LUT
- Blue LUT
- Gray blue/red LUT
- Hot metal LUT
- Spectrum LUT
- Cool hot LUT
- Striped LUT
- Invert LUT

The grayscale intensity values in the image dataset are remapped to color intensity values.

To invert intensities

To invert the intensities so that a negative of the dataset appears, click , the Invert LUT icon. The Invert LUT icon is in both the Look-up Table window (Figure 16 on page 26) and the MIPAV window. Figure 19 on page 30 shows the location of this icon in the Look-up Table window.

To apply CT level presets to images

There are six CT window and level presets: abdomen, head, lung, mediastinum, spine, and vertebrae. To apply a preset level to the image, complete the following steps:

1. Click , the CT Preset icon, in the LUT window. The CT Presets dialog box appears (Figure 20).

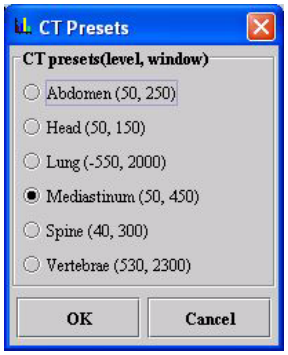


Figure 140. CT Presets dialog box

2. Select the desired CT preset. As you select the CT preset option, the colors in the image's histogram or LUT change, and, if you chose to update images in real time, the image changes.
3. Click OK to save the change.

ADJUSTING CONTRAST USING THE TRANSFER FUNCTION

The transfer function reflects the relationship between the original image intensity values and how they are mapped into the LUT. An example of how adjusting the transfer function affects the display of an image appears in Figure 16. In this example, the top image is generated by applying the linear transfer function (slope = 1) to produce display values that are evenly distributed over the range of the LUT (see Figure 141A). This results, in this case, in a low-contrast image (see Figure 141B). The contrast of the image can be improved by adjusting the transfer function in a manner shown in Figure 141A (e.g., changing a low-contrast image into a high-contrast image). The image scalar values between –175 and 275 are remapped as a function of the modified transfer function and distributed across the full LUT range. The values above 275 are remapped to white and the values below –175 are remapped to black. The effect can be readily seen in Figure 141B.

To modify transfer functions

1. Open an image. The image appears in the default image window.
2. Click , the Displays Look-up Table (LUT) icon. The Look-up Table dialog box opens.
3. Click the transfer function. A new node may appear.
4. Drag the node to the new location.

   You can also adjust the transfer function for the alpha, red, green, and blue channels in an image.

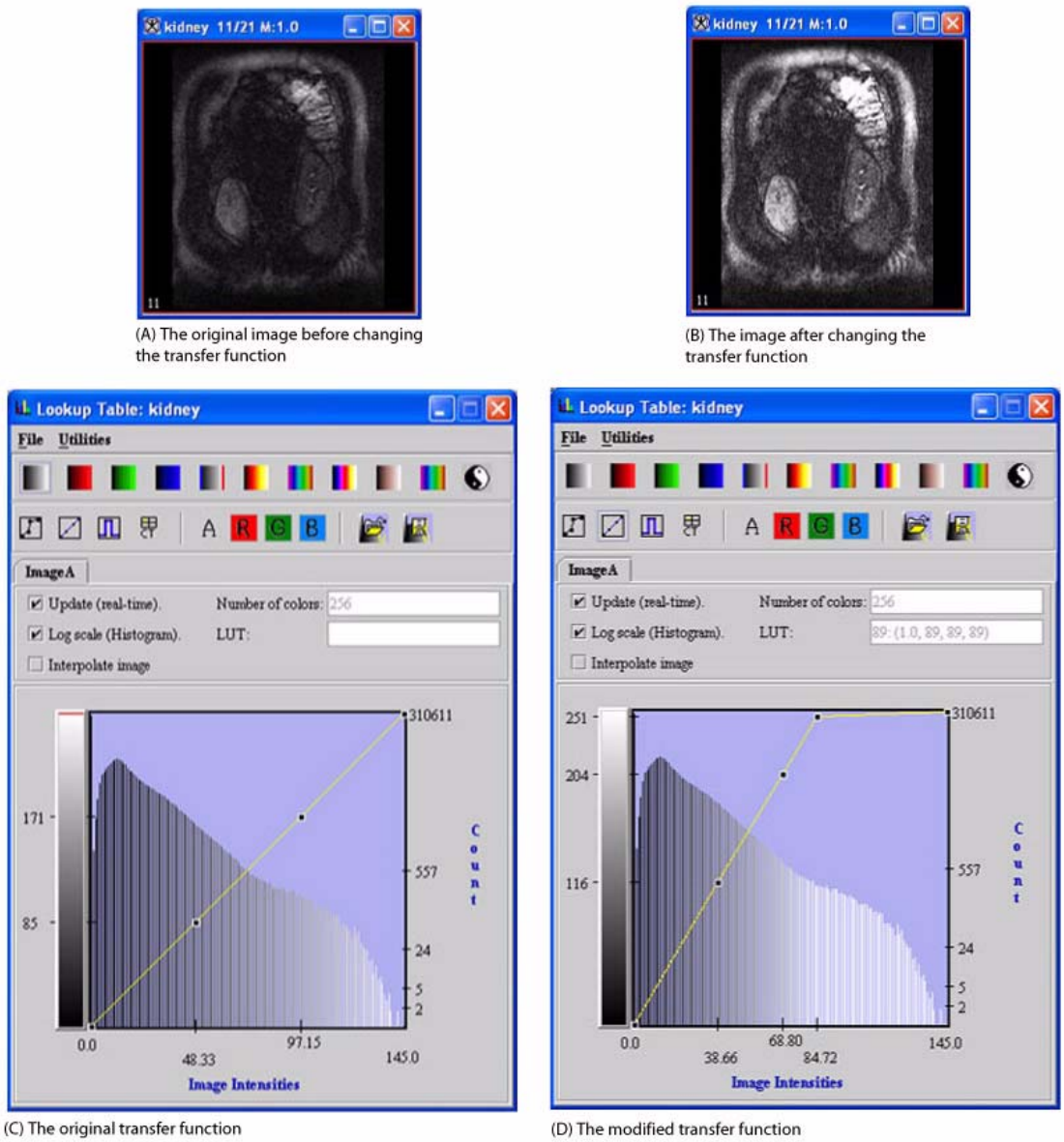
Example: You might want to use these icons to highlight certain intensities in a particular color.

To do this, click the appropriate one of the following icons:

- , the Edit Alpha icon
- , the Edit Red icon

- , the Edit Green icon
- , the Edit Blue icon

When you click on one of these icons, the transfer function for that channel appears on the histogram and a node appears on that transfer function. Drag the node to the desired position. To adjust another channel, you must click on the icon and drag the node to the appropriate position.



(A) The original image before changing the transfer function

(B) The image after changing the transfer function

(C) The original transfer function

(D) The modified transfer function

Figure 141. An image before and after modifying the transfer function

To save transfer functions

To save a transfer function to a file, complete the following steps:

1. Select File > Save Transfer Functions (Figure 142) in the Look-up Table window, or press Ctrl S. The Save dialog box (Figure 143) appears.

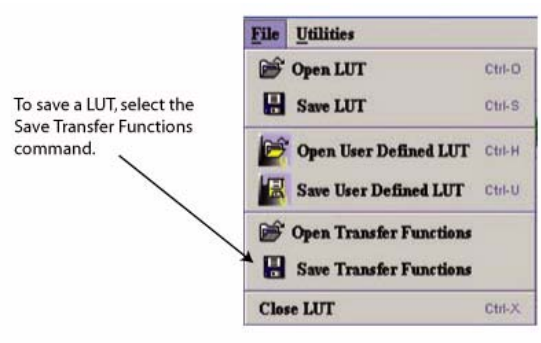


Figure 142. Open and Save commands in the File menu

2. Type a name to the transfer function in the File Name box. Be sure to add the .fun extension to the file name.

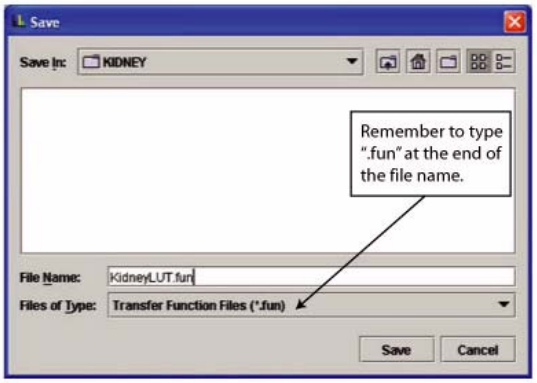


Figure 143. Save dialog box

3. Click Save. The program saves the transfer function under the name you specified.

To apply previously saved transfer functions

To open a transfer function file and apply it to an image, complete the following steps:

1. Select File > Open Transfer Functions in the Look-up Table window. The Open dialog box appears.
2. Select the desired file. LUT files have a .fun extension.
3. Click Open. The program applies the transfer functions file to the current image.

To save LUTs for later use

1. Select File > Save LUT in the Look-up Table window, or press Ctrl S. The Save dialog box (Figure 144) appears.

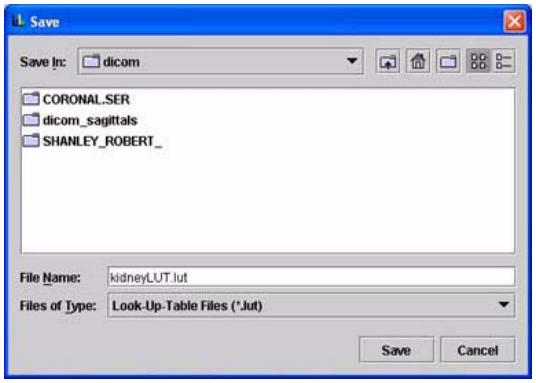


Figure 144. Save dialog box

2. Type a name for the LUT in the File Name box. Be sure to add the .lut extension to the file name.
3. Click Save. The program saves the LUT under the name you specified.

To open and apply previously saved LUTs to images

1. Select File > Open LUT in the Look-up Table window, or press Ctrl O. The Open dialog box (Figure 25) appears.
2. Select the desired file. LUT files have a .lut extension.

3 Click Open. The program applies the LUT settings from the LUT file you specified to the current image file.

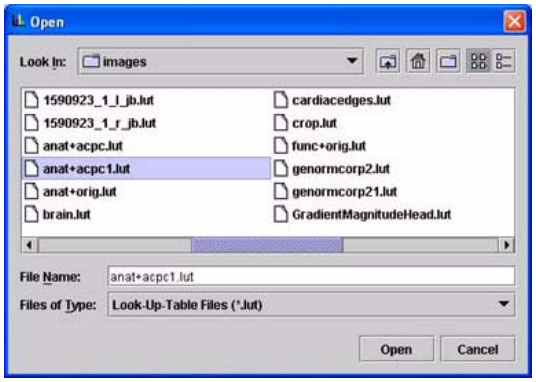


Figure 145. Open dialog box

To open, save, and apply frequently used LUTs

For a LUT that you defined and expect to use frequently, MIPAV provides a simple method for saving, opening, and applying it without needing to use the commands on the File menu. You use two icons on the toolbar in the Look-up Table window:

- , the Save User-Defined LUT icon, allows you to save the LUT.
- , the Open User-Defined LUT icon, provides a very quick way of opening and applying the user-defined LUT

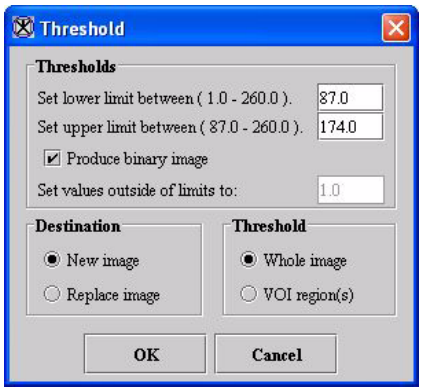
Recommendation: Because these icons only apply to one user-defined LUT, it is recommended that you select the LUT that is used most frequently.

To reset original LUTs to images

Click , the Grayscale icon in the Look-up Table window (refer to Figure 16 and Figure 19). Alternatively, you can click , the Reset LUT icon, in the MIPAV window.

To adjust the threshold

1. Open an image. The image appears in the default image window.
2. Click , the Displays Look-up Table (LUT) icon. The Look-up Table dialog box opens.
3. Click , the Dual threshold function icon. The Threshold icon becomes active and the transfer function of the histogram changes.
4. Select Algorithms > Threshold. The Threshold dialog box (Figure 26) opens.



Set lower limits between (1.0–3774.0)	Threshold limit for the lowest image intensities.
Set threshold between (1258.3334–3774.0)	Threshold limit for the highest image intensities.
Produce binary image	Produces a binary image (Boolean).
Set values outside of limits to	Specifies the intensity value to assign to values outside the threshold limits.
New image	Shows the results of the algorithm in a new image window
Replace image	Replaces the current active image with the results of the algorithm.
Whole image	Applies the algorithm to the whole image.
VOI regions	Applies the algorithm to the volumes (regions) delineated by the VOIs.
OK	Applies the changes you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.

Figure 146. Threshold dialog box

Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not change the threshold.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 146. Threshold dialog box (continued)

5 Complete the dialog box.

Note: You can choose to generate a binary image (Boolean) by selecting the Produce binary Image check box. Alternatively, you can clear the binary option and enter a threshold value. If you still want to generate a Boolean image, select the check box again. Note that, if you generate a Boolean image, MIPAV does not allow you to reapply the threshold or to generate either a histogram or LUT for a Boolean image.

6 Click OK to apply the threshold.

Displaying images using the animate view

If you select the *animate* view, the software makes a copy of the image dataset and loads it into an image window showing the animate view. In animate view, like cine view, the software automatically advances through the entire image dataset. However, the animate view allows you to adjust the speed at which images are advanced. You can specify that images be displayed in forward or reverse order. You can also pause or stop the sequence.

To view an image dataset in animate view

1 Select Image > Views > Animate in the MIPAV window. The Animate Parameters dialog box (Figure 27) appears.

2 Type the scale factor that you want to use in the Scale factor box.

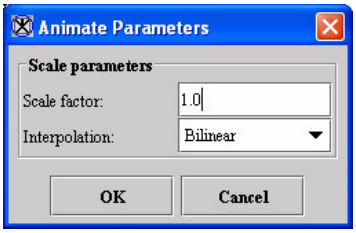
Scale factor	Changes the size of the dataset by the factor specified. Unlike magnification, the number of voxels used to replicate the image may change. For example, if you scale a dataset by a factor of 2, the image becomes twice the original size, and the number of voxels is squared. 
Interpolation	Determines the intensity of the additional voxels using one of the three following methods: **Bilinear—**Weighs the average of the four nearest voxels (to the newly interpolated voxel). The interpolated voxel is assigned the resulting intensity. **Bspline 3rd order—**Weighs the average of the 27 nearest voxels (to the newly interpolated voxel). **Bspline 4th order—**Weighs the average of the 64 nearest voxels (to the newly interpolated voxel).
OK	Applies the scale factor and interpolation to the image dataset according to the specifications in this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 147. Animate Parameters dialog box

3 Select one of the three interpolation methods.

4 Click OK.

MIPAV transforms the dataset using the scale factor and interpolation method you indicated. A progress message (Figure 28) appears while the program constructs the animated file. It then loads a copy of the dataset in the Animate window.

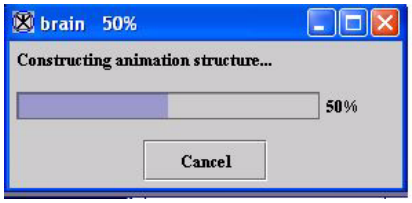
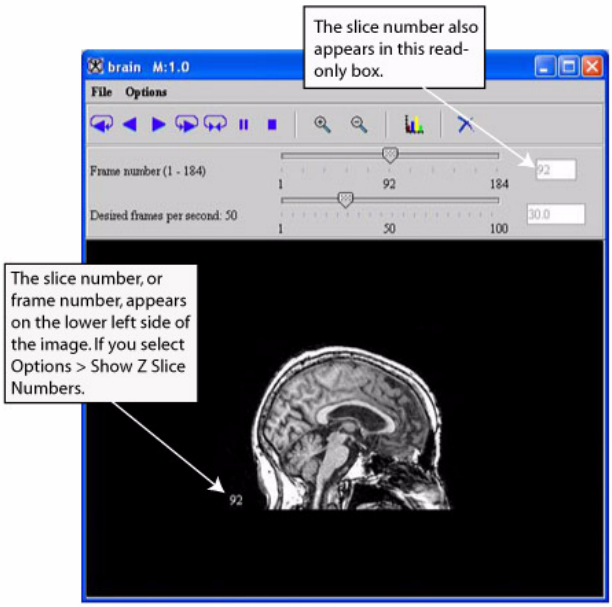


Figure 148. Animate progress message



File	**Save Image as .avi**—Saves the dataset as an AVI, or digital video, file.
	Close Animate—Closes the Animate window.
Options	**Show Z Slice Numbers**—Displays, if selected, the slice number, or the frame number, on the lower left side of the image.
Continuous reverse	Steps through all of the images in the dataset continuously in reverse without stopping at the speed specified in Desired frames per second.
Reverse	Steps through all of the images in the dataset once in reverse at the speed specified in Desired frames per second.
Forward	Steps through all of the images in the dataset once in sequence at the speed specified in Desired frames per second.
Continuous forward	Steps through all of the images in the dataset continuously without stopping at the speed specified in Desired Frames per second.
Backward and forward	Steps through all of the images in the dataset in sequence and then in reverse continuously without stopping at the speed specified in Desired Frames per second.

Figure 149. Image window shown in the Animate view

Pause	Pauses the animation at the frame currently shown.
Stop	Halts the animation and redisplays the first image in the dataset.
Magnify image 2.0X	Magnifies the image by 2.
Magnify image 0.5x	Magnifies the image by one-half.
Set brightness/ contrast	Specifies the brightness and contrast of the image. When you select this icon, the Brightness/Contrast dialog box opens. To change the brightness, slide the Brightness slider to the level desired and then click Apply. To change the contrast, slide the Contrast slider to the level desired and click Apply.
Delete current slice	Removes the slice currently shown in this window from the image dataset. **Caution:** The program does not allow you to undo slice deletion. Before you delete slices, you may want to have a backup of the complete image dataset to avoid losing images.
Frame number	Sets the first image slice shown to the frame, or slice, number that you specify. Notice that the frame number appears in the box to the right of the slider.
Desired frames per second	Specifies how many frames, or slices, should appear in 1 second. The read-only box to the right shows the *actual* number of frames per second your computer has achieved. The number of frames per second depends on the amount of memory accessible by the computer and CPU time.

Figure 149. Image window shown in the Animate view (continued)

ADJUSTING DATASET DISPLAY

You can magnify or reduce the display of your dataset using the magnification icons. Use , the Magnify image 2.0x icon, to enlarge the image to twice its current size.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS AND CONTRAST IN IMAGES

To adjust the brightness and contrast in the image, do the following:

1. Click , the Brightness/Contrast icon, in the Animate window. The Brightness/Contrast dialog box (Figure 30) opens.
2. Move the Brightness slider to the position you want. Notice that the level of brightness changes on the image as you move the slider.
3. Move the Contrast slider to the desired contrast level. The contrast in the image changes as you move the slider.
4. Click Apply when you are finished. The image in the Animate window reflects the changes in brightness and contrast that you made.
5. Click , the close button at the top right of the dialog box, to close the dialog box.

Brightness	Specifies the level of brightness to apply to the image.
Contrast	Specifies the level of contrast to apply to the image.
Apply	Applies the brightness or contrast you specified to the image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 150. Brightness/Contrast dialog box

REMOVING SLICES FROM IMAGE DATASETS

In the Animate window, you can also remove slices from the dataset. First, you need to find the slice that you want to delete. To find a slice number, do either of the following:

- Select Options > Show Z Slice Numbers, which shows the slice number at the lower left of the image (refer to Figure 29 on page 40).
- Move the Frame Number slider to the slice that you want to delete. The number appears in the box on the right of the slider.

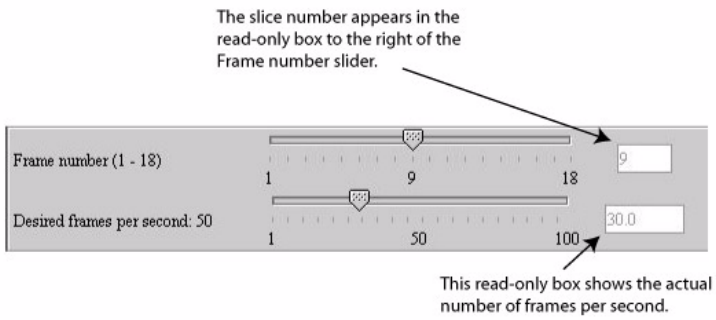


Figure 151. Slice number in the read-only box beside the Frame Number slider in the Animate window

Once you locate the slice that you want to remove, click , the Delete icon. The slice is removed from the dataset.

Caution: The program does not allow you to undo slice deletion. Before you delete slices, you may want to have a backup of the complete image dataset to avoid losing images.

PLAYING A DATASET "FILM"

Using the icons and buttons on the toolbar in the Animate window (Figure 29 on page 40), you can produce and play a dataset "film." To do so, complete the following steps:

1. Move the Frame number slider to the slice that you want to see first.
2. Move the Desired frames per second slider to indicate the speed at which images should be advanced or reversed.
3. Click the following buttons as appropriate:

- Click , the Forward icon, to advance the image dataset forward through all of the images one time (one loop).
- Click , the Reverse icon, to advance the image dataset backward through all of the images one time (one loop).
- Click , the Continuous Forward icon, to advance the image dataset forward through all of the images multiple times. To stop image advancement, you must press , the Pause icon, or , the Stop icon.
- Click , the Continuous Reverse icon, to advance the image dataset backward through all of the images multiple times. You must press the press , the Pause icon, or , the Stop icon, to stop image reversal.
- Click , the Pause icon, to pause the image advancement or reversal.
- Click , the Stop icon, to stop the image advancement or reversal.

Note: As the images advance or reverse, you may notice that the desired frames per second and the actual frames per second differ. Although you can type any number in the desired frames per second, the actual speed at which the images advance depends primarily on your computer's processor speed.

4 Save the animate viewer file by selecting File > Save Image as .avi (AVI, or audio video interleaved, is a Microsoft multimedia format). The Choose Type of AVI File dialog box (Figure 32) opens.

5 Select a type of file.

6 Click OK. The program runs the animation sequence that you created, closes this dialog box, and then displays the Save dialog box.

24-bit uncompressed RGB	An uncompressed RGB file, which uses 8 bits per color (red, green, blue).
8-bit RLE compressed	A run length encoded (RLE) file that is converted to 8 bits and is compressed.
Quicktime movie	An Apple format.
Motion JPEG	A format that consists of motion JPEGs.
Mpeg-4 version 2	Another compression format.
OK	Plays back the animated sequence that you created and then displays the Save dialog box for you to save the sequence.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

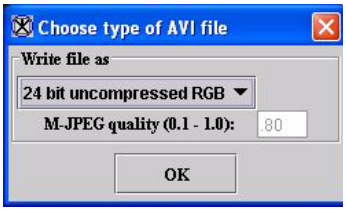


Figure 152. Choose Type of AVI File dialog box

7 Specify a name for the animation sequence in the File Name box.

8 Click OK. The dialog box closes and the Choose File Type dialog box (Figure 33) opens.

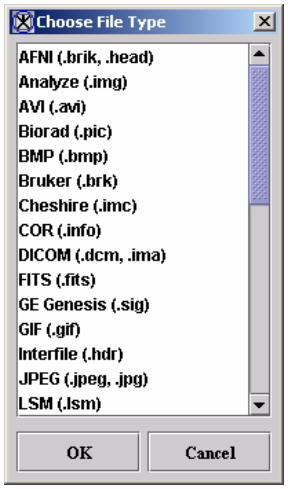
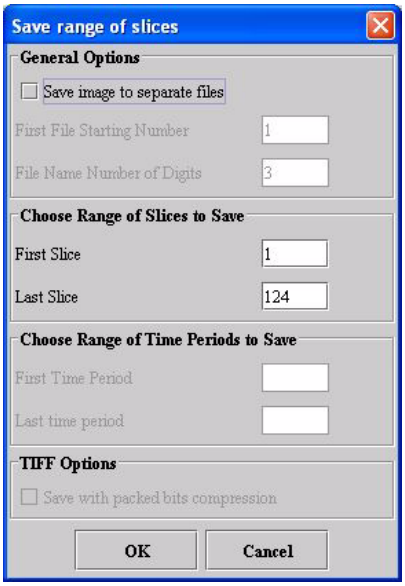


Figure 153. Choose File Type dialog box

9 Select a file type.

10 Click OK. The Save Range of Slices dialog box (Figure 34) opens.

11 Close the Animate window by either selecting File > Close Animate or pressing Ctrl X. The Animate window closes.



Save image to separate files	Saves the animation to separate files. Selecting this check box makes the First file starting number text box and the File name number of digits text box become active.
First file starting number	Indicates which frame, or slice, to begin the first file saved. To make this box active, you must first select Save image to separate files.
File name number of digits	Specifies how may digits you want used for the file name. To make this box active, you must first select Save image to separate files.
First slice	Specifies the first slice that should appear in the animation file.
Last slice	Specifies the last slice that should appear in the animation file.
First time period	Specifies the time period of the images that should start the file. This box only applies to 4D images.
Last time period	Specifies the time period of the images that should end the file. This box only applies to 4D images.
Save with packed bits compression	Indicates that the file should be saved as compressed TIFF files. This check box only applies to 4D images.
OK	Saves the animation according to the specifications in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 154. Save Range of Slices dialog box

Displaying images using the cine (movie) view

The *cine* view, like the default view, displays images one at a time in the default image window. However, in cine view, the software automatically advances the images.

To display a 3D or 4D dataset in this view, select Image > Views > Cine (Movie). The images appear sequentially in the default image window. All images in the dataset are displayed only once. The cine view does not loop images, nor does it show images in reverse order.

Displaying images using the lightbox view

You can use the *lightbox* view to display datasets that have more than two dimensions (2D). Like its real-world counterpart, the lightbox view displays several images, or slices, in the dataset at one time in an image window. Through the lightbox settings, you can easily control the number of slices that appear.

To view an image dataset in lightbox view

1. Open an image dataset that has more than two dimensions. It appears in the image window in default view (Figure 35).
2. Select Image > Views > Lightbox in the MIPAV window. The image window for the lightbox view appears (Figure 35). The image number, or slice number, appears in the lower left corner of each image.

   Notice that the image you originally opened in step 1 remains on your desktop. So you not only see the image dataset in the lightbox view, but you also see the image in the default view.

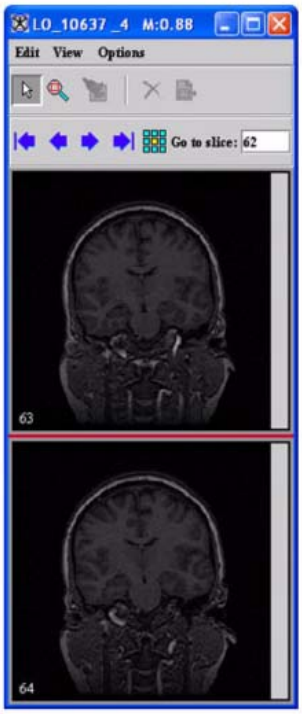
Using the lightbox view to update the image slice displayed in the default view

The MIPAV window allows you to step through all of the slices of an image dataset shown in the default view one at a time using the Image slice slider, , the Decrements image slice icon, and , the Increments image slice icon. However, the default view only shows one slice at a time, but the lightbox view can show two or more slices at one time depending on the lightbox settings (that is, you can control the number of image slices that appear in lightbox view; refer to “Adjusting the lightbox view” on page 50).

Suppose it is easier for you to find a particular slice in the dataset by viewing several slices at the same time in order to compare them against each other. To do so, you would open an image dataset in default view and then display the dataset in lightbox view. The lightbox view displays the number of image slices that you had already specified.

At this point your desktop shows both the image dataset in default view and the dataset in lightbox view. The lightbox view allows you to quickly look through the entire dataset until you locate the correct slice. Once you find it, you may want to perform some actions, such as running algorithms, on that slice. To update the image in the default view to display the slice you located, first select and then right-click the image slice in the lightbox view. The default image window now shows the image slice you found.

Edit	**Select All**—Selects all of the slices in the dataset. **Select None**—Deselects all of the selected slices. **Invert Selections**—TBD. **Delete**—Deletes the selected slices from the dataset. **Extract**—Copies the selected slices to a separate image window, which you can save as a separate dataset.
View	**First Page**—Displays the first set* of slices in the dataset. **Previous Page**—Displays the previous set* of slices in the dataset. **Next Page**—Displays the next set* of slices in the dataset. **Last Page**—Displays the last set* of slices in the dataset.
Options	**Settings**—Allows you to change settings for the number of rows and columns used to display images in the dataset, change the grid size and the size of the frame border, change the colors of the borders and frames, and the level of magnification. **Save Settings**—Saves the settings currently set in the Lightbox Settings dialog box. **Continuous Update**—Updates all of the displayed images when you make a change to one of the images.
Default mode	Displays the images according to the standard settings used by MIPAV when it is initially installed.
Magnify region	Magnifies a portion of the image from 1 to 32 times. To change the level of magnification or the size of the magnifier, right-click on the image, and the Magnification dialog box opens.



The lightbox view in this example shows only one column with two rows of images. However, you can easily change the number of columns and rows in the Lightbox Settings dialog box. So, in the lightbox view, you can see multiple slices of the image dataset at one time, which helps in comparing slices or in finding a particular slice.

Figure 155. Image window showing the lightbox view

*The set of slices depends on the number of slices currently being displayed. For example, if four slices are currently displayed, then View > Previous Page shows the previous set of four slices. If seven slices are currently displayed, then View > Previous Page displays the previous seven slices in the dataset. View > Next Page works similarly. It displays the next set of slices in the dataset.

Repaints images	Updates the images displayed in the lightbox reflecting the changes made to the lightbox settings and to the dataset.
Delete selected slices	Removes the selected slices from the image dataset.
Extract selected slices to a new image	Makes a copy of the selected slices in the image dataset to a new image window.
First page	Displays the first set* of slices in the dataset.
Previous page	Displays the previous set* of slices in the dataset.
Next page	Displays the next set* of slices in the dataset.
Last page	Displays the last set* of slices in the dataset.
Go to active slice	Displays the currently selected slice.
Go to slice	Specifies which slice you want to display. Type a number in this box and then select Enter to display the slice. The slice then appears in the lightbox view.
Image window	Displays an individual slice in the dataset. To select a slice, click once on the slice. A thin red line appears around the slice inside the border.
Border	Outlines each slice.
Background	Provides the grid for the images in the window.

Figure 155. Image window showing the lightbox view (continued)

*The set of slices depends on the number of slices currently being displayed. For example, if four slices are currently displayed, then View > Previous Page shows the previous set of four slices. If seven slices are currently displayed, then View > Previous Page displays the previous seven slices in the dataset. View > Next Page works similarly. It displays the next set of slices in the dataset.

Adjusting the lightbox view

By default, the lightbox view shows only one column of images. Each image in the dataset is surrounded by frame borders and background (Figure 36). However, you can adjust the lightbox view so that you can see several columns and rows of images at a time (Figure 36) in a grid. You can also adjust the borders and the default magnification level of the images.

To change the grid configuration

1 Select Options > Settings in the image window for the lightbox view. The Lightbox Settings dialog box (Figure 37) appears.

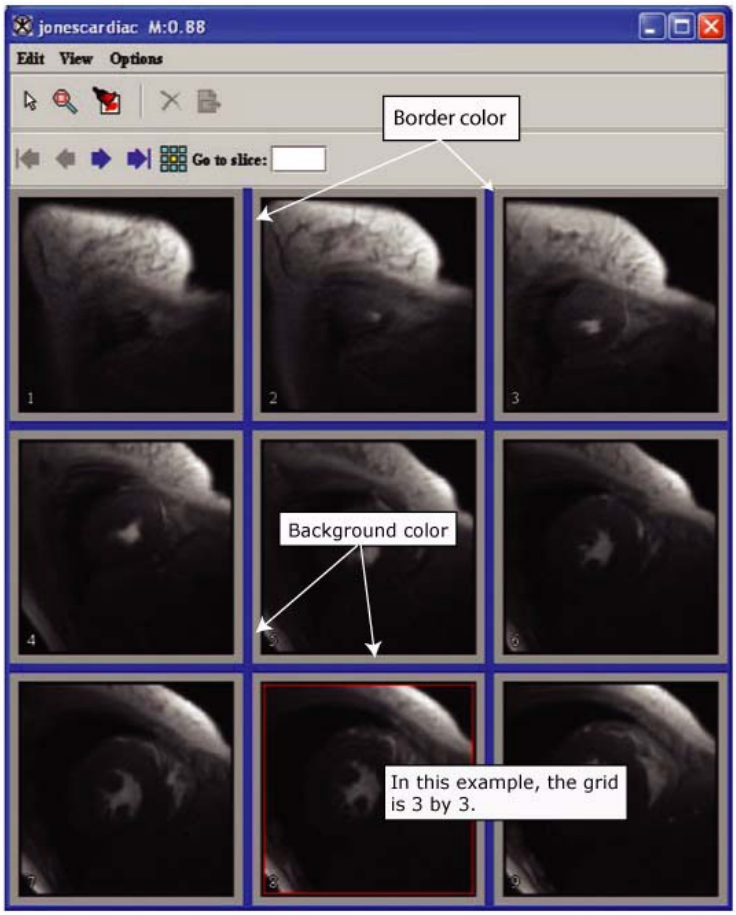


Figure 156. Lightbox view after increasing the number of rows and columns that appear in the window

2 Select Row.

3 Type the number of rows you want to appear in No. rows.

4 Select Column.

5 Type the number of columns in No. columns.

Row	Selects the row settings.
Column	Selects the column settings.
No. rows	Specifies the number of rows that should exist in the lightbox view.
No. columns	Specifies the number of columns that should exist in the lightbox view.
Grid size	Indicates the spacing in pixels used for the grid size.
Frame border slice	Indicates the spacing in pixels used in the grid.
Background color	Allows you to choose the color of the background of the lightbox. When you select this icon, the Pick Background Color dialog box opens.
Border color	Allows you to choose the color of the border that surrounds each image displayed in the lightbox. When you select this icon, the Pick Border Color dialog box opens.
Magnification	Controls the level of magnification.
Apply	Applies the parameters that you specified to the lightbox view.
Reset	Returns all of the parameters to their default values.
Close	Closes this dialog box without making changes to the lightbox view. If you changed the parameters in this dialog box, you must first select Apply to put those changes into effect.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

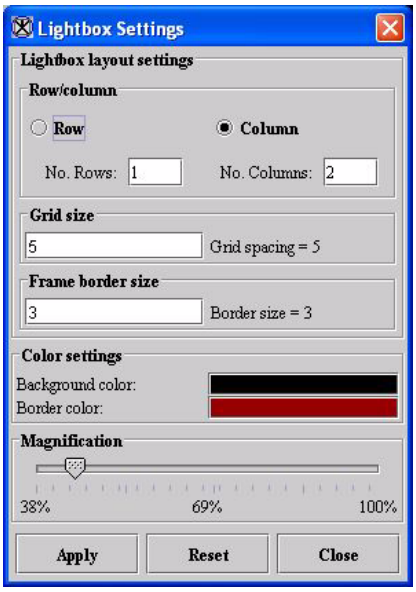


Figure 157. Lightbox Settings dialog box

6 Click Apply. Notice that the number of rows and columns in the lightbox view changed to the numbers you specified.

7 Continue to make changes to other lightbox settings.

8 Click Close to close the Lightbox Settings dialog box.

9 Click Options > Save Settings to save the settings as the default number of rows or columns for the next time you display the lightbox view.

To change the grid size

1 Select Options > Settings in the image window for the lightbox view. The Lightbox Settings dialog box (Figure 37) appears.

2 Type a number from 0 to 20 in Grid size (Figure 38).

Note: On the right of the Grid size text box, Grid spacing shows the current grid size.

Figure 158. Grid size box

3 Click Apply. Notice that the grid size in the lightbox view changed to the size that you specified.

4 Continue to make changes to other lightbox settings, or click Close to close the Lightbox Settings dialog box. The image window for the lightbox view appears.

5 Click Options > Save Settings (Figure 39) to save the settings as the grid size for the next time you display the lightbox view.

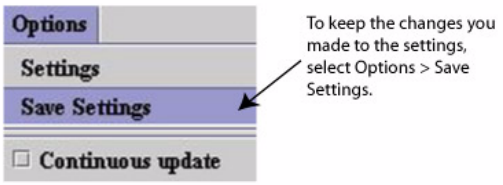


Figure 159. Save Settings command on the Options menu in the Lightbox Settings dialog box

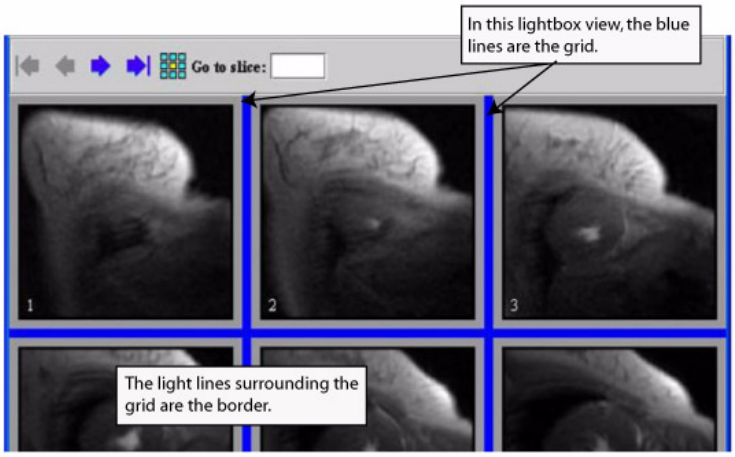


Figure 160. Grid and frame border

To change the border size

1. Select Options > Settings in the image window for the lightbox view. The Lightbox Settings dialog box (Figure 37 on page 51) appears.
2. Type a number from 0 to 10 in Frame border size (Figure 41). The unit of measurement for the number is in pixels.

Figure 161. Frame border size box

3 Click Apply. On the right of Frame border size, Border size changed to the size you specified.

4 Continue to make changes to other lightbox settings, or click Close to close the Lightbox Settings dialog box.

5 Click Options > Save Settings to save the settings as the default border size for the next time you display the lightbox view.

To change background and border colors

1 Select Options > Settings in the image window containing the lightbox view. The Lightbox Settings dialog box (Figure 37 on page 51) appears.

Notice that Background color displays the color of the current grid border, and Border Color shows the color of the current frame border.

2 Click the background color bar (Figure 42).

The Pick Background Color dialog box (Figure 43) opens.

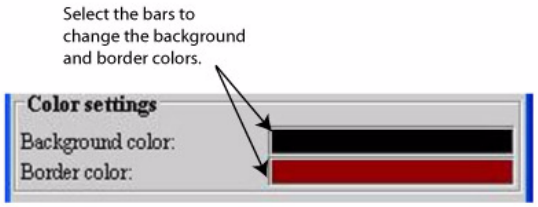


Figure 162. Background color and border color bars

This dialog box includes three tabbed pages:

- Swatches page (Figure 43), which, by default, is always displayed first
- HSB page (Figure 43)
- RGB page (Figure 43)

You can change the color of the background on any of these pages

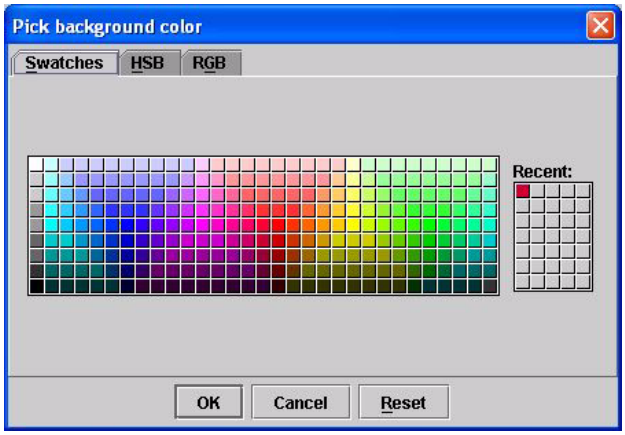


Figure 163. Swatches page in the Pick Background Color dialog box

3 Select a color from the Swatches, HSB, or RGB page. (For instructions on how to select colors, refer to “Manually creating a mask using paint” on page 279 in Chapter 6, “Segmenting Images Using Contours and Masks”).

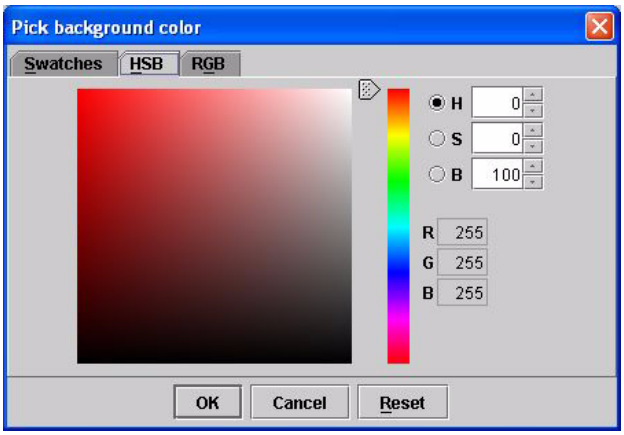


Figure 164. HSB page in the Pick Background Color dialog box

4 Click OK to apply the color to the background or border.

The Pick a Background Color dialog box closes, and the Lightbox Settings dialog box appears.

5 Click Apply.

Notice that the color of the background or border colors in the lightbox view changed to the colors you specified.

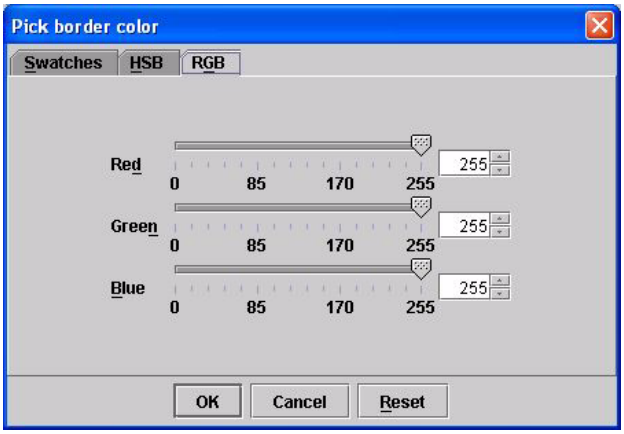


Figure 165. RGB page in the Pick Background Color dialog box

6 Continue to make changes to other lightbox settings, or click Close to close the Lightbox Settings dialog box.

7 Click Options > Save Settings in the lightbox view to save the settings as the default background and border colors for the next time you display the lightbox view.

To change the default magnification level for one slice in the dataset

1 Click .

2 Right-click on the image. The Magnification dialog box (Figure 46) opens.

3 Change the magnification level by sliding the marker on the Magnification slider to the level you want.

4 Select Display intensity values if you would prefer to see the intensity values in the magnified region rather than the magnified image.

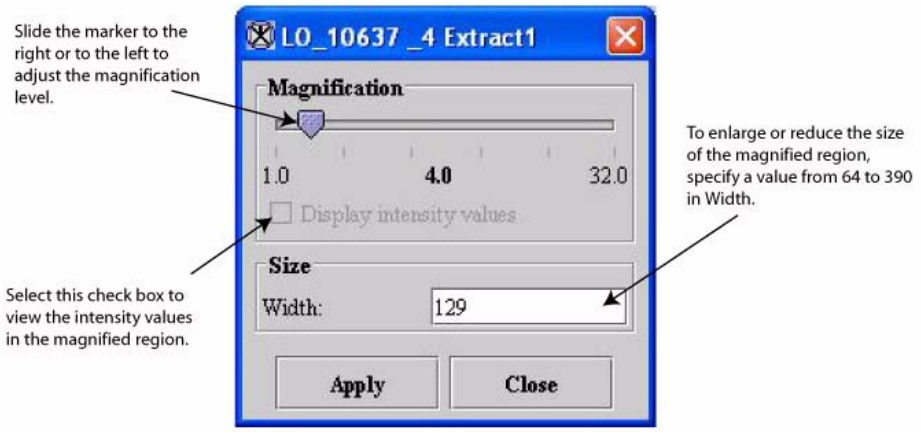


Figure 166. Magnification dialog box

5 Type a number from 64 to 390 to enlarge or reduce the size of the magnified region.

6 Click Apply. The settings specified in the Magnification dialog box take effect immediately and only for that one image, or slice.

To enlarge or reduce the size of all images

1. Select Options > Settings in the image window containing the lightbox view. The Lightbox Settings dialog box opens (Figure 37 on page 51).
2. Select the level of magnification by moving the slider right or left to the appropriate value.
3. Click Apply. Notice that the image magnification changed to the magnification you specified.
4. Continue to make changes to other lightbox settings, or click Close to close the Lightbox Settings dialog box.
5. Click Options > Save Settings in the lightbox view to save the settings as the default magnification for the next time you display the lightbox view.

Tip: To return to the original settings for the lightbox view, click Reset in the Lightbox Settings dialog box.

In the example shown in Figure 47, the researcher changed the original lightbox view (Figure 47A) in several ways. The number of rows was increased from two to four and the number of images in each row from two to three. The frame border color was changed from yellow to gray and the grid color from blue to black. Also the magnification level of the images was reduced to 38 percent of the original image size. Figure 47B shows the final lightbox view.

Repainting (updating) the lightbox

You can simultaneously display the same dataset in different views on your desktop. For example, you can display the dataset in default view and in lightbox view. If you perform an action on the dataset that is visualized in default view, such as contour a structure, you can update the dataset display so that the contours also appear in lightbox view. You can do this automatically or manually.

To automatically update the dataset in the image window

Select Options > Continuous Update in the lightbox view. The dataset is refreshed whenever a change occurs in the default image window.

Caution: Although this option is convenient, it may slow software response time if you are working with a large dataset.

To manually update the dataset in the image window

Click , the Repaint icon, from the toolbar in the lightbox view.

To close the Lightbox window

Click in the upper right corner of the Lightbox window. A confirmation message (Figure 48) appears. To close the window, click Yes and the Lightbox window closes. If you change your mind about leaving the lightbox view, click No.

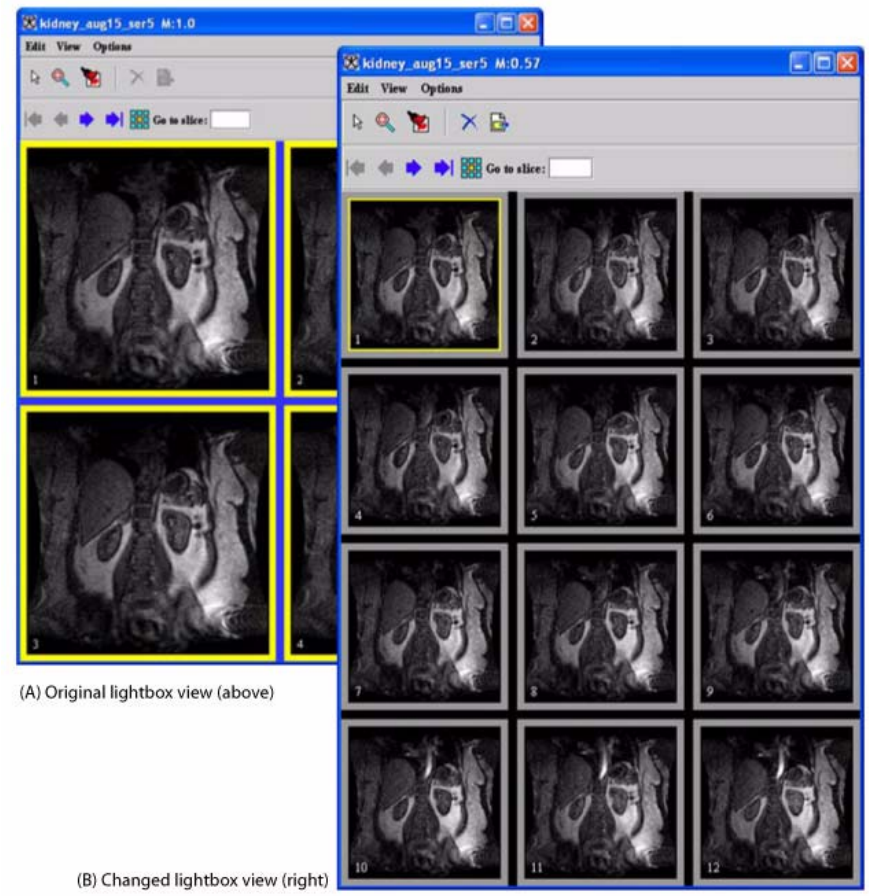


Figure 167. Some of the display options available in lightbox view: (A) original lightbox view (image on the left) and (B) changed lightbox view (image on the right).

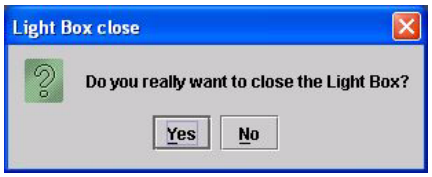


Figure 168. Lightbox Close message

Displaying images using the link to another image view

At times you may want to compare two images slice by slice side by side. Linking one image to another allows you to make this type of detailed comparison.

To compare images side by side

1. Open the two images you want to compare.
2. Select one of the images. This image becomes known as Image A, and the second image becomes known as Image B.
3. Select Image > Views > Link to Another Image. The Image Frame Linker dialog box opens.
4. Select the name of the second image, or Image B, in the Image B box.
5. Click Link. MIPAV immediately connects the images.
6. Move the Image slice slider in the MIPAV window. Notice that the image slices change on both images so that Image B shows the exact same slice as shown on Image A.

Tip: Select Image B, and move the Image slice slider. Although the slices change in Image B, they do **not** change in Image A. The reason is that only Image A controls the simultaneous movement of slices for both images. Therefore, when you select an image to be Image A, make sure that the image is the one you want to control the movement of both images.

Image A	Indicates the name of the Image A file. This field is a read-only field.
Image B	Allows you to choose the open image that you want to use as Image B.
Link	Links the two image files.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not link the images.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

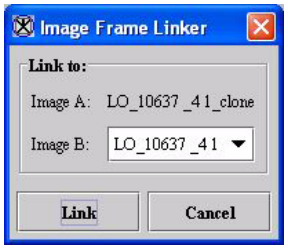


Figure 169. Image Frame Linker dialog box

Displaying images using the triplanar view

The *triplanar* view allows you to see three orthogonal planes of 3D or 4D datasets. The three orthogonal views enhance the visualization of important aspects of the anatomy and, in some cases, aids some manual segmentation processes.

Displaying image datasets in triplanar view

To view an image dataset in triplanar view, open an image and then select Image > View > Triplanar in the MIPAV window. The triplanar view (Figure 50 on page 62) appears in an image window.

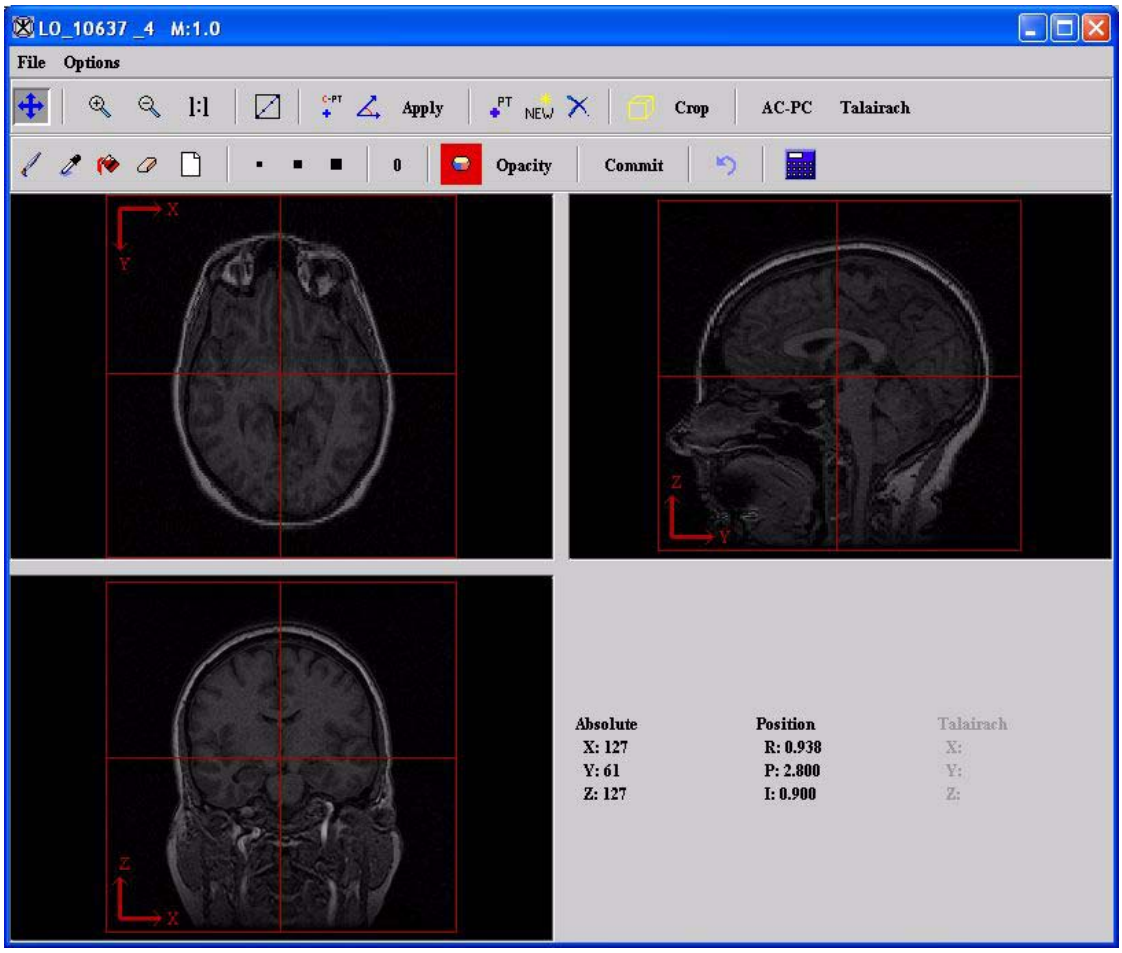
The image window for the triplanar view includes a File menu, an Options menu, a toolbar, and three views of the dataset. The bottom right corner of the window displays the currently selected coordinate. Two guidelines (cross hairs) also intersect at the selected point. Additionally, the axis appears in the upper left corner in each view of the dataset.

You can use icons and buttons on the toolbar to change the magnification level, draw a point or line, apply paint, and apply a new intensity values to selected voxels in the image.

Designating new center points for image datasets

You can designate a new center point for the dataset. To do this, complete the following steps:

1. Click , the Volume Center icon, to display the center of a volume. The cross hairs intersect where the center of the volume has been calculated.
2. Drag the cross hairs to the point that you want to designate as the new center.
3. Release the mouse button.
4. Click Apply. The Apply Transformation Matrix dialog box (Figure 51 on page 65) opens.
5. Complete the dialog box.



File	**Close frame**—Closes this window.

Figure 170. Image window showing the triplanar view

Options	**Show Axes**—Displays the *XY* (top left), *ZY* (top right), and *ZX* (bottom left) axes on the images.
	Show Cross Hairs—Displays cross-hair lines on the images. When you move these lines on one image, it also moves to the corresponding points on the other two images. Notice that the Absolute and Position values at the bottom right of the screen also change when you move the cross hairs.
	Show Talairach Grid—Displays a Talairach (stereo tactic) grid on the images.
	Show Talairach Position—Lists the Talairach position.
	Link to Another TriImage—Links this image to another image in triplanar view.
Traverse image	Aligns two images.
Magnify	Magnifies the image. It might be necessary to manually resize the window and use scroll bars to view all of the image.
Minify	Minifies the image (reduces the magnification level).
1:1 **Original magnification**	Displays image at the original magnification level.
Volume center	Reassigns a new center to the dataset. The location that you select appears in the center of the image window.
Alignment tool	Allows you to apply a transformation matrix to an image dataset.
Apply **Apply**	Applies the rotations and translations made to the image.
Point	Draws a point on an image.
NEW **New Contour**	Assigns the subsequently drawn contour to a new group. If this icon is not selected, all subsequent contours are assigned to the existing group.
Delete	Deletes a single contour or a group of contours. **Caution:** When you select this icon, the contour is not copied to the clipboard. It is permanently deleted.

Figure 170. Image window showing the triplanar view (continued)

Crop Volume	Indicates the volume that should be cropped.
Crop **Crop**	Crops the specified volume.
Paint Brush	Selects paint brush tool. You can use the paint brush to fill specific voxels with color.
Eyedropper	Changes the default intensity to the one sampled by the eyedropper. Click this icon, then move the pointer to the image. The sampled intensity becomes the default intensity.
Paint Grow	Applies the paint grow segmentation method. This method uses voxel aggregation to group voxels into larger regions. The effect is much like a fill operation; when you click a voxel, this algorithm is used to determine whether adjacent voxels should be filled with the default color or intensity.
Erase	Deletes painted sections of the image. To delete, click the icon and move the pointer on painted areas of the image.
Global Erase	Deletes all paint from the image.
Small Tip	Used with the paint brush and erase icons. Click this icon to indicate the size of the eraser or the paint brush tip. Click this icon to paint or erase one voxel each time the mouse button is clicked.
Medium Tip	Used with the paint brush and erase icons. Click this icon to indicate the size of the eraser or the paint brush tip. Click this icon to paint or erase 16 voxels (4 x 4 square) each time the mouse button is clicked.
Large Tip	Used with the paint brush and erase icons. Click this icon to indicate the size of the eraser or the paint brush tip. Click this icon to paint or erase 100 voxels (10 x 10 square) each time the mouse button is clicked.
0 **Paint Intensity**	Indicates the intensity value.
Change Paint Color	Changes the color of the paint used. This icon is often used in conjunction with the Paint Brush and Paint Grow icons. Click this icon and select the desired color from the window that appears.
Opacity **Opacity**	Indicates the opacity level of the paint. When this icon is clicked, a window appears that allows you to indicate the opacity of the paint: 0 is transparent, 1 is opaque. By default the paint is translucent (0.3), which allows you to see the original image under the paint.

Figure 170. Image window showing the triplanar view (continued)

Commit **Commit**	Permanently applies intensity level to the image.

Figure 170. Image window showing the triplanar view (continued)

6 Click Apply. A progress message appears as the image is transformed. In a fewmoments, the new image either appears in a new window or replaces the image in the current window depending on your choice.

7 Select C-PT + again. Notice that the image center was moved to the center you designated.

Interpolation	Determines the intensity of the additional voxels using one of the three following methods: **Bilinear—**Weighs the average of the four nearest voxels (to the newly interpolated voxel). The interpolated voxel is assigned the resulting intensity. **Bspline 3rd order—**Weighs the average of the 27 nearest voxels (to the newly interpolated voxel). **Bspline 4th order—**Weighs the average of the 64 nearest voxels (to the newly interpolated voxel).
New image	Indicates where the results of the transformation appear. If you select this option, the transformed image appears in a new image window.
Replace image	Indicates where the results of the transformation appear. If you select this option, the transformed image replaces the current active image.
Apply	Applies the transformation to the image dataset according to the specifications in this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

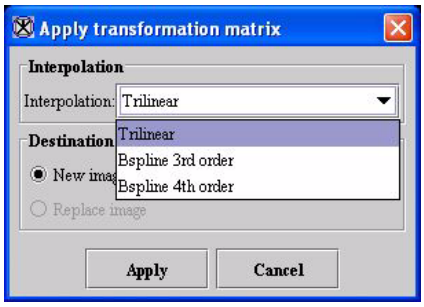


Figure 171. Apply Transformation dialog box showing choices in the Interpolation list

Aligning image datasets

You can use , the Alignment Tool icon, to create a new transformation matrix for the dataset (refer to Figure 52).

The following instructions explain how to use the alignment tool:

1. Click . A closed angle, which looks like a line that is slightly thicker on one end, appears on each of the three images displayed in triplanar view.
2. Click the angle. Arrows appear at the end of each ray. The measurement of the angle appears beneath the angle.

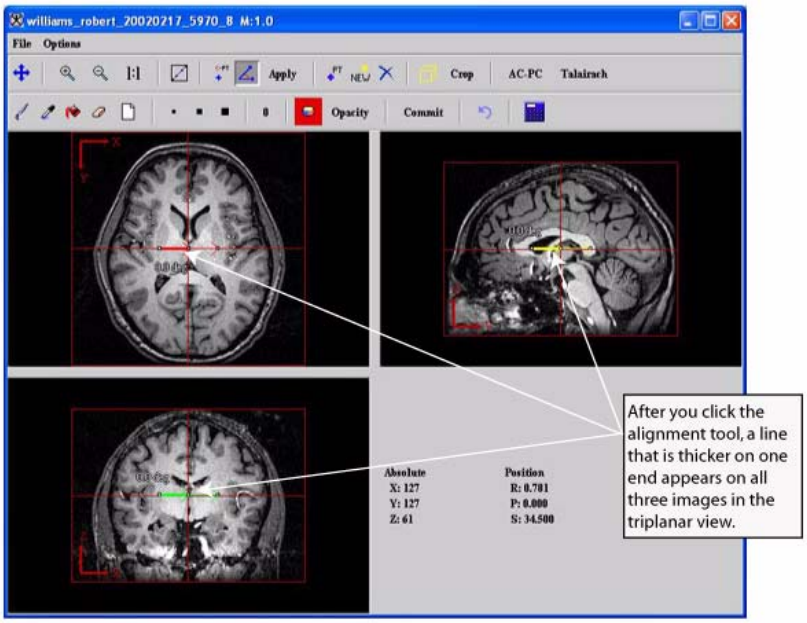


Figure 172. Using the alignment tool in triplanar view

3 Open the angle. The angle degree indicates the direction and distance to rotate the image. You can open the angle with or without constraints. (If an angle is opened with constraints, it only opens in 90-degree increments.) Do the following:

- *To open the angle in 90-degree increments:* Position the pointer over the shorter ray of the angle. The pointer changes to a cross-hair shape. (The cross-hair pointer looks much like a plus sign.) Drag the shorter ray to the desired location. The new angle measurement appears below the angle.
- *To open an angle without constraints:* Position the pointer over the longer ray of the angle. The pointer changes to a cross-hair shape. The cross-hair pointer looks much like a plus sign. Drag the longer ray to the desired location. The new angle measurement appears below the angle.

4 Click Apply. The Apply Transformation Matrix dialog box (Figure 51 on page 65) appears.

5 Complete the dialog box.

6 Click Apply.

A progress message appears as the image is transformed. In a few moments, depending on your choice in the dialog box, the new image either appears in a new window or replaces the image in the current window.

7 Click , the Traverse Image icon, to return the cursor to normal mode.

Creating, modifying, and deleting point VOIs

You can create, modify, and delete a point VOI. For more information on how to do this, see Chapter 7.

Cropping images

To crop an image, complete the following steps:

1. In an image window that is displaying the image dataset in triplanar view, click , the Crop Volume tool.
2. Draw a rectangle around the area of the image that you want to remain. The area outside of the rectangle will be cropped.
3. Click . A confirmation box appears.
4. Click Apply. The cropped area appears in a separate window.

Changing the intensity

For information on how to change the intensity of a portion of the image, refer to “To change the number of intensities displayed in the LUT” on page 29 and “To invert intensities” on page 31. In addition, refer to “Generating masks” on page 196 in Chapter 6.

Displaying images using the triplanar-dual view

The *triplanar-dual view* displays two image datasets (referred to as Image A and Image B) and a blended version of both Image A and Image B from three orthogonal planes.

To view image datasets using this view

1. Open two 3D or 4D images, which become known as Image A and Image B.
2. Load Image B into Image A.
3. Select Image > Views > Triplanar-Dual. The triplanar-dual view appears in an image window.

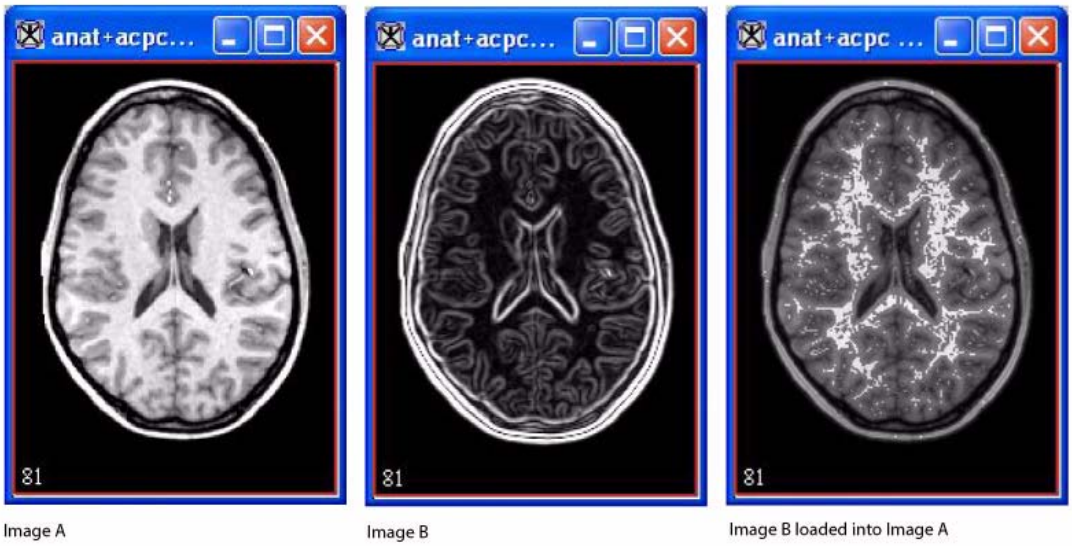


Figure 173. Image A, Image B, and Image B loaded into Image A

The image window for the triplanar-dual view is quite similar to the image window for the triplanar view. The File and Options menus contain the same commands except for one command—the Options menu for the triplanar view contains the command Link to Another TriImage. Since the triplanar-dual view shows two datasets in the image window and allows you to manipulate them together, linking to another image is not necessary. Most of the icons and buttons on the toolbars for both views are the same with one primary difference: The triplanar-dual view allows you to create VOIs on the images; the triplanar view does not.

Like the triplanar view, you can use the icons and buttons on the toolbar to change magnification, draw, change colors, change opacity, and apply a new intensity to selected voxels in the images.

Showing and hiding axes, cross hairs, and Talairach grid

By default, the triplanar-dual view automatically shows the axes and cross hairs on Image A, Image B, and the blended dataset.

To show or hide axes on images

To hide the axes, select Options > Show Axes (Figure 54). The check mark disappears from the check box in front of the command on the menu, and the axes disappear from all of the images.

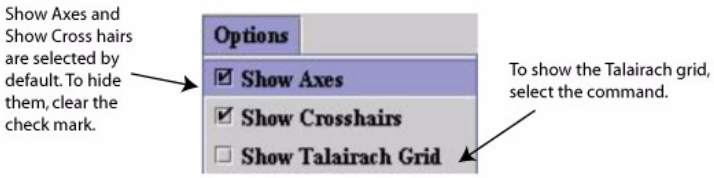


Figure 174. Show Axes command on the Options menu in the Triplanar-Dual window

To display the cross hairs on the images again, simply select Options > Show Axes. The check mark reappears in the check box in front of the command.

To show or hide cross hairs

Showing or hiding cross hairs works just as showing or hiding axes. To hide the cross hairs, select Options > Show Cross Hairs. To show them, select Options > Show Cross Hairs again.

To show or hide the Talairach grid

By default, the Talairach grid does not automatically display on the images unless you specifically select it to do so. To show the grid, select Options > Show Talairach Grid. The grid appears on all of the images shown in the triplanar-dual view. When you want to hide the grid, select Options > Show Talairach Grid again.

Creating VOIs on images

You can create point or line VOIs on the images.

To create point VOIs

1. Click .
2. Click in the image where you want to create a point.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for all other desired points.

To draw line VOIs

1. Click .
2. Click in the image where the line should begin and drag the line to where it should end.

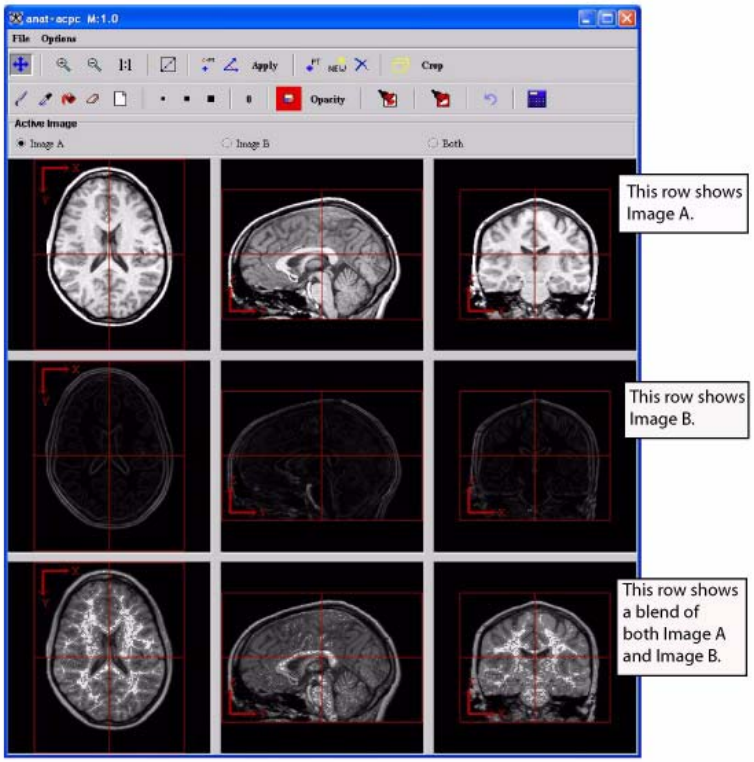
   The numbers beneath the line indicate the length of the line in millimeters.

   To change the line VOI, simply click on the VOI and then drag it to another position in the image.

Note: You can only create one line VOI per orthogonal plane, although you can create a line VOI in each one of the three orthogonal planes.

To delete line VOIs

You cannot delete a line VOI. However, you can remove the display of the line VOI on the image. To do so, click . The line VOI disappears.



File	**Close Frame**—Closes this window.
Options	**Show Axes**—Displays the *XY* (top left), *ZY* (top right), and *ZX* (bottom left) axes on the images.
	Show Cross Hairs—Displays the cross-hair lines on the images. When you move these lines on one image, it also moves to the corresponding points all of the other images.
	Show Talairach Grid—Displays a Talairach (stereo tactic) grid on the images.
Traverse image	Aligns two images.
Magnify image 2.0x	Enlarges the images to twice their current size. It might be necessary to manually resize the window and use scroll bars to view all of the images.

Figure 175. Triplanar-Dual window

Magnify image 0.5x	Reduces the images to half of their current size.
Magnify image 1.0x	Restores the images to their original size.
Draw line VOI	Draw a line VOI.
Identify center of volume	Reassigns a new center to each dataset. The location that you select appears in the center of each image.
Alignment tool	Allows you to apply a transformation matrix to an image dataset.
Applies rotations and translations	Applies the rotations and translations made to the images.
Add point	Draws a point on an image. This point is only on the image you select.
Initiate new VOI	Indicates that the next VOI is a new VOI rather than a change to the currently existing VOI.
Delete point VOI	Removes the point VOI from the image.
Identify crop volume	Displays the bounding box, which is outlined in red, on each image.
Crops image delineated by the bounding cube	Displays in a separate image window only the area enclosed by the bounding box. When you click this icon, the Crop Image dialog box opens.
Draw using a brush	Allows you to draw with a brush on the image.

Figure 175. Triplanar-Dual window (continued)

Picks up a color from the image	Changes the color of the paint used to the color selected on the image.
Fills an area with desired color	Allows you to fill an area with color. When you select this icon, the Paint Grow dialog box opens.
Erases a portion of the image	Removes the paint from the specific spot that you select.
Erase all paint	Removes all paint from all of the images.
Draw using small size	Indicates the size of the paint brush tip. Click this icon to paint one voxel each time the mouse button is clicked.
Draw using medium size	Indicates the size of the paint brush tip. Click this icon to paint 16 voxels (4 x 4 square) each time the mouse button is clicked.
Draw using large size	Indicates the size of the paint brush tip. Click this icon to pain 100 voxels (10 x 10 square) each time the mouse button is clicked.
Change intensity level of paint	Allows you to change the intensity value of the paint. When you click this icon, the Desired Paint Intensity dialog box opens. You can specify an intensity between -32,768 and 32,767. After you type an intensity level, the icon displays the level you entered.
Change paint color	Changes the color of the paint used. This icon is often used in conjunction with the Draw icons. When you click this icon, the Pick Paint Color dialog box opens. After you change the color, this icon displays the color.

Figure 175. Triplanar-Dual window (continued)

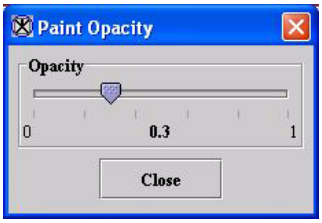
Opacity **Opacity**	Allows you to change the opacity of the paint. When you click this icon, the Paint Opacity dialog box opens. 
Commit **Changes image where painted**	Permanently applies the intensity level to the images.
Undo last region paint	Removes paint from the last area to which it was applied.
Calculate volume of paint	Determines the volume, or number of pixels, in the painted area of the image.
Image A **Image A**	Performs the action only on Image A.
Image B **Image B**	Performs the action only on Image B.
Both **Both**	Performs the action on both Image A and Image B.

Figure 175. Triplanar-Dual window (continued)

To delete point VOIs

1. Click the first point on the image aligning the middle of the cursor with the center of the point.
2. Click . The point disappears.
3. Repeat the first two steps for every point you want to delete.

Aligning the datasets

The Alignment Tool icon, , allows you to create a new transformation matrix for the dataset.

1. Click .

   A closed angle appears on each of the images in the triplanar-dual view. On Image A, the angle is red; on Image B, it's yellow; on the blended image, the angle is green.

2. Move the cursor to the arrow on the thin line to the right, and align the cursor with the end of the arrow. At this time, the cursor should be a red cross.

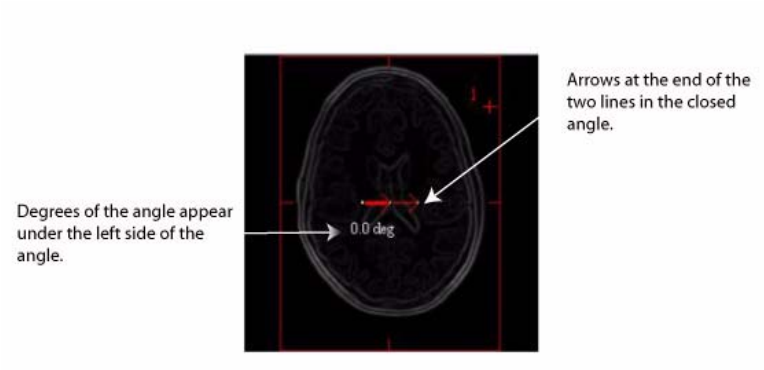


Figure 176. Closed angle that appears on each of the images

3. Change the size of the angle by dragging the arrow on the thin line up or down depending on the type of angle you want to create. The exact number of degrees appear on the left below the angle.

4. Release the mouse button when you reach the desired number of degrees.

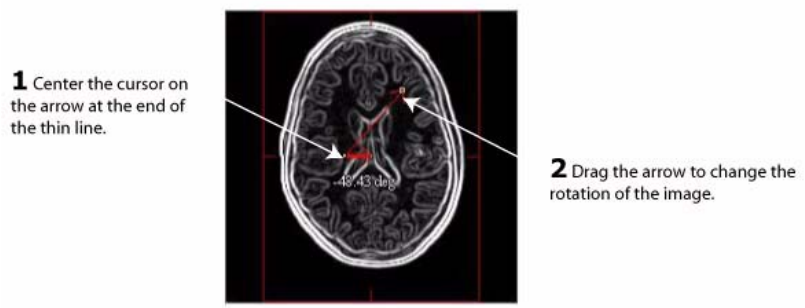


Figure 177. Changing the angle by dragging the arrow on the thin line

5 Click on the image or on any other area of the triplanar-dual view. The arrows disappear from the angle.

6 Click on the angle again to be able to change the angle again. The arrows reappear and you can repeat the previous steps.

Finding the center of image datasets

To find the center of the dataset, click . The center of each image dataset, shown as , appears in each image in the triplanar-dual view.

Erasing part or all of drawings

If you used the paint brush to draw on the image, you may at times find a need to erase a part of the drawing or the entire drawing.

Caution: Make sure that you want to erase a part of the drawing or the entire drawing. There is no undo.

To erase a part of the drawing

1. Select the image that contains the drawing you want to erase. In other words, select Image A, Image B, or Both.
2. Click .
3. Click on the part of the drawing that you want to erase.
4. Repeat step 3 for as long as needed.

To erase all of the drawing

1. Select the image that contains the drawing you want to erase. Specifically, select Image A, Image B, or Both.
2. Click . MIPAV removes all of the paint from the image.

Cropping images

MIPAV allows you to extract the crop volume as a separate image, which is helpful if you need to work with or use only that portion of the image. The first step in cropping images is to identify what portion of the image is in the crop volume. Then you need to use the bounding cube for cropping the image.

To select the crop volume

1. Click . A red box appears on each image in the triplanar-dual view.
2. Align the cursor with one of the corner points of the box, and enlarge or reduce the size of the box.
3. Repeat the previous step on each corner point as required to enclose the portion of the image you want to be included in the cropped image.

   The numbers on the sides of the box indicate the length and width of the box in millimeters.

Note: The size of the box changes proportionally on all of the images shown in the triplanar-dual view.

4 Release the mouse button when you are finished making changes to the box.

To crop images

1 Select one of the following:

- Image A if you want only the cropped area in Image A
- Image B if you want only the cropped area in Image B
- Both if you want both the cropped area in Image A and the cropped area in Image B

2 Click Crop. The Crop Image dialog box appears.

Apply	Applies the transformation to the image dataset according to the specifications in this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 178. Crop Image dialog box

3 Click Apply.

The cropped area in the image you selected appears in a separate image window. So, if you selected Image A only or Image B only, one image appears. If you selected Both, two image windows appear: one for Image A and one for Image B.

If you selected . . .	Then . . .
Image A	The cropped area appears in a separate window.
Image B	The cropped area appears in a separate window.
Both	Two small windows—one displaying the cropped area of Image A and the other displaying the cropped area of Image B—appear.

After you generate the cropped images, you can run algorithms on the

images, apply a quick LUT on the images, or use any other image processing that's available in the MIPAV window on them.

Magnifying or minifying images

Like the image toolbar on the MIPAV window, the Triplanar-Dual window includes the following magnification icons:

- **, the Magnify image 2.0x icon**—To magnify images to twice their current size
- **, the Magnify image 0.5x icon**—To reduce images to half their current size
- **, the Magnify image 1.0x** —To restore their original size

For information on how to use these icons, refer to "magnify or reduce a region of the image. You can magnify images to 32 times their original size, reduce them to one-fourth their original size, or restore them to their original size." on page 13.

Drawing on images

You draw on images in the triplanar-dual view in the same way as you do in the MIPAV window. However, any of the changes you make on the triplanar-dual view are also made on the original images.

For example, if you highlight a particular area in the image in the triplanar-dual view, the same change is made on all of the images in the triplanar-dual view, but also on the images in the default view.

To change the paint color

Click , the Change Paint Color icon. The Pick Paint Color dialog box (Figure 43 on page 54) opens. For instructions on how to use this dialog box to change the paint color, refer to "To change background and border colors" on page 54.

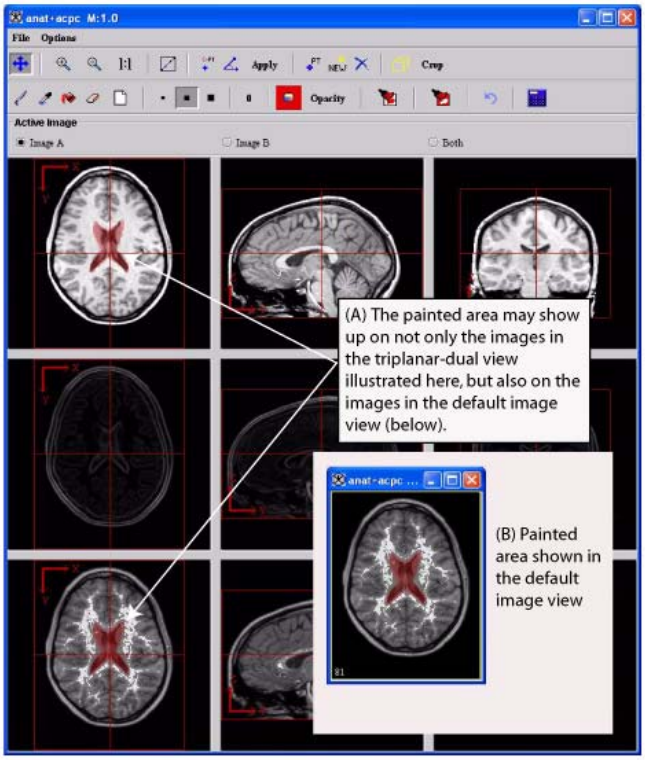


Figure 179. Painting an area on images in the triplanar-dual view affects images in the default image view

To change paint opacity

1. Click Opacity. The Paint Opacity dialog box opens.
2. Move the Opacity slider to the level of opaqueness you want. For example, to make the paint color more opaque, or solid, move the slider to the right. To make the paint color more transparent, move the slider to the left.
3. Click Close when you have finished. The Paint Opacity dialog box (Figure 60) closes.

Opacity	Indicates the opacity of the paint. The further right you move the slider, the more opaque the paint color. The further left you move the slider, the more transparent the paint color.
Close	Closes this dialog box.

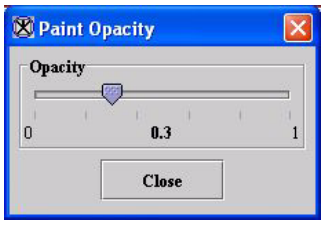


Figure 180. Paint Opacity dialog box

To calculate the volume of paint

The software can calulate the volume of a painted area in the number of pixels. To do so, do the following:

1. Paint the area of the image in which you are interested.
2. Click to discover the volume of paint. The software lists the number of pixels in each image and the volume in millimeters on the Data page of the Output window.
3. Amend and save, as an option, the information on the Data page.

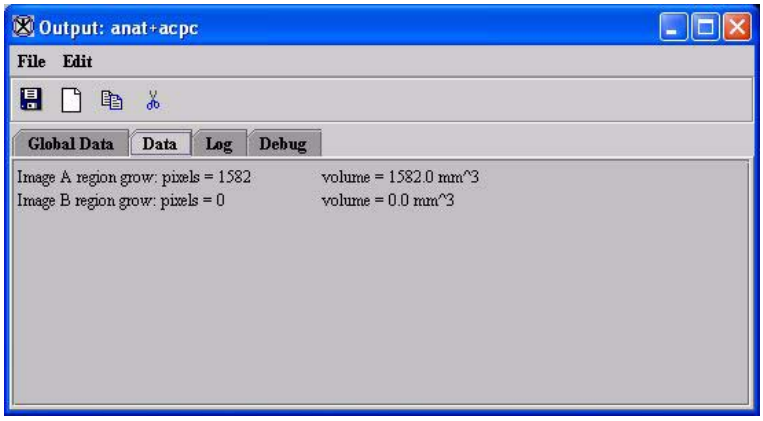


Figure 181. Output window after calculating the volume of paint

To fill an area with color

1. Click . The Paint Grow dialog box opens.
2. Complete the dialog box.
3. Click Close.

Cursor position and voxel intensity	Indicates the location of the cursor and the intensity value at that point
Delta above selected voxel intensity	Indicates the range of paint beyond
Delta below selected voxel intensity	Indicates the range of paint
Unrestricted size	Limits the total volume in 3D or 4D images or area in 2D images
Maximum size (null)	In development.
Unrestricted distance	Limits the distance from the seed point
Maximum size (null)	In development.
Fuzzy connectedness	Applies the fuzzy algorithm
Initial variance from selected VOI	In development.
Display fuzzy image	In development.
Fuzzy threshold	In development.
Close	Applies the parameters you specified
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box

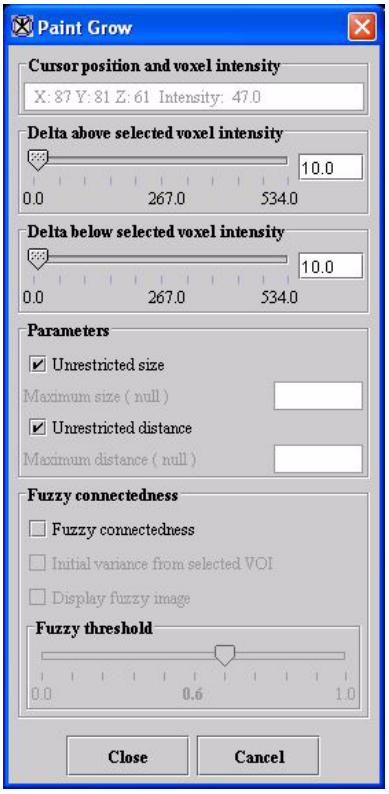


Figure 182. Paint Grow dialog box

To erase an area of paint from images

1. Click .
2. Click the area of the paint that you want to remove.
3. Repeat the previous step for each area of paint to be removed.

4 Click when done to return the cursor to the default state.

To erase all painting from images

Click . MIPAV removes all of the paint from all of the images.

Displaying images using the surface plotter view

The *surface plotter* view illustrates the intensity levels according to height. In other words, the higher the intensity, the higher the height of the plotted image. The lower the intensity, the shorter the height of the plotted image.

If you select the animate view, the software makes a copy of the image dataset and loads it in the animate image window. In animate view, like cine view, the software automatically advances through the image dataset. However, animate view allows you to adjust the speed at which images are advanced. You can specify that images be displayed in forward or reverse order. You can also pause or loop the sequence.

To view an image dataset in animate view

1 Select Image > Views > Surface Plotter in the MIPAV window. The Height Surface window (Figure 63) opens.

2 Hold down the left mouse button and drag the mouse to the left, right, top, and bottom. This allows you to move the image in all directions. If you release the mouse button and then hold it down again while you move, you can turn the image upside down.

File	**Exit**—Closes the Height Surface window.
Options	**View Mode**—*In development.* **Mouse Recorder**—*In development.* **Line Mode**—Displays the image as lines. **Resample**—Improves the speed in animating the image by forming the image with fewer triangles. **Display Options**—Allows you to add a bounding box, change colors of the bounding box and background, show an orientation cube, and choose the projection type: perspective or orthographic.
Time (Z)	Turns on the ability to calculate the height of the intensities. When this item is selected, the height slider is available. By default, this check box is selected.
Height slider	Shows the height of the intensities in the image. Slide the marker to the left to show lower level intensities. Slide the marker to the right to increase the level of intensities. The read-only box on the right indicates the actual height of the marker.
Image area	Displays the plotted image.

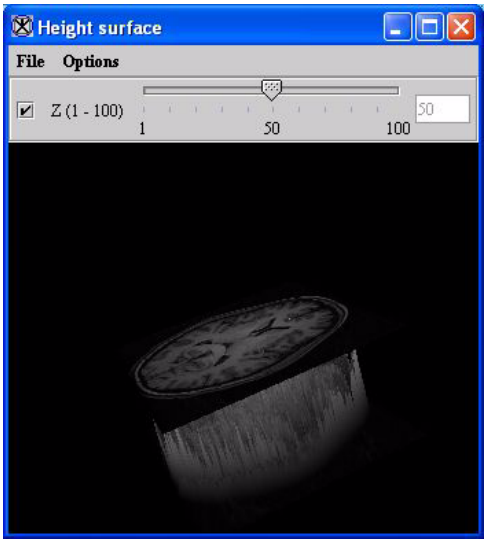


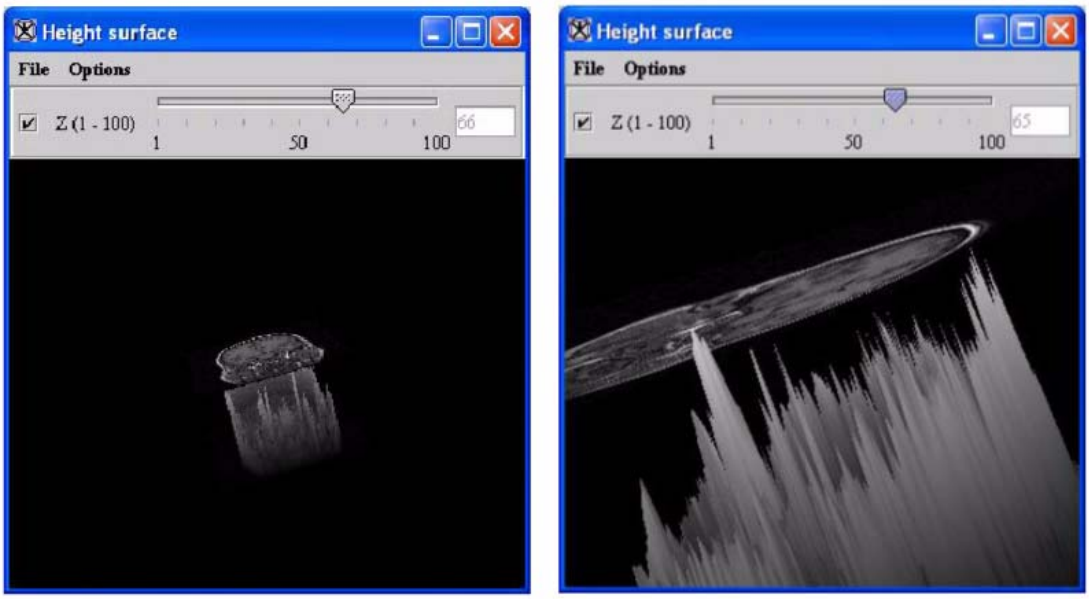
Figure 183. Height Surface window

3 Hold down the middle button on the mouse and push the mouse forward. This makes the image smaller as if seen from a distance (Figure 64A).

4 Hold down the middle button and push the mouse toward you enlarges the image so that you can examine it closely (Figure 64B).

5 Slide the marker on the height slider to determine the highest intensity in the image (Figure 64B).

Example: One way of determining the highest intensity in the image is to use the mouse to drag the image to its side, enlarge it using the middle mouse button and pushing the mouse toward you, and then sliding the height marker to the top of the tallest intensity. The level of the intensity appears in the box to the right of the height slider.



(A) Image seen from a distance

(B) Measuring the intensity height

Figure 184. Manipulating the plotted image in the Height Surface window

Displaying images using the surface renderer view

In development.

Displaying images using the volume shear view

In development.

Displaying images using the volume renderer view

In development.

7 Segmenting Images Using Contours and Masks

Segmentation is the process of identifying selected regions of images as members of a common group. Physicians routinely segment structures in medical images to facilitate the treatment of patients. The quantification of important attributes, such as the volume of various tissue types, enables researchers to better understand, diagnose, monitor, and treat neurobehavioral disorders.

MIPAV provides several segmentation tools that allow you to delineate a volume of interest (VOI). You can indicate a VOI by drawing a contour or by creating a mask. You can also calculate predefined statistics on the indicated VOI.

Note: Once a VOI is segmented, you can also apply an algorithm to the volume bound by the contours. MIPAV provides a number of algorithms, such as Gaussian blur, Laplacian, threshold, and watershed. These algorithms and others are addressed in detail in volume 2 of the *User's Guide*.

Understanding contours and masks

Before you indicate a volume of interest, it is helpful to determine whether to delineate the VOI by drawing a contour around a structure or to generate a mask.

A *contour* is an array of points. If the contour is a closed polygon, the area inside defines the VOI. Contours are scalar and can be grouped to form a single multicontoured VOI. Contours are particularly useful if you want to save a VOI that covers a large area because the resulting file is generally smaller than a comparable mask file.

A *mask* is a filter that selectively includes or excludes certain values. You can create a mask that includes the VOI areas and excludes all other areas. Masks are particularly helpful if you use other image analysis programs that require you to supply a mask. Masks are also helpful if you need to indicate a complex area of interest. MIPAV allows you to generate binary and short image type masks. Also, you can manually create masks using paint tools.

Using contours to segment a VOI

A VOI can consist of a single contour or several contoured structures that are assigned to a group. You can automatically, manually, or interactively draw contours on any image that is shown in the default view. You can modify the shape and size of a contour and trim anchor points. Once contours are drawn and modified, you can copy them to other slices in the dataset or save them to a separate file for future use.

The three overall tasks involved in using contours to segment a VOI are:

- Drawing contours (“Drawing contours” on page 255)
- Modifying contours (“Modifying contours” on page 265)
- Grouping and ordering contours (“Grouping and ordering contours” on page 270)

Drawing contours

You can draw contours using three different methods: manual, interactive, or automatic. With the *manual method*, you use the mouse to draw a contour. This method provides the greatest amount of freedom: you can choose one of MIPAV’s predefined shapes or create a freehand shape. However, the manual method can be time consuming, particularly if the structure to be contoured is intricate. With the *interactive method*, you must also manually contour the structure. However, in this case the

manually drawn contour need not be precise because you then apply an algorithm that generates a new contour based on both the manually drawn contour and the structure. With the *automatic method*, MIPAV generates contours as you move the mouse over different structures. The automatic method is generally accurate and quick; however, it does not provide the freedom of the manual method.

Recommendation. If you are unsure about which contour method to use, it is recommended that you try the automatic method first.

CONTOURING STRUCTURES AUTOMATICALLY

In this method, you move the mouse pointer over a structure. MIPAV first analyzes the intensity values and then contours what it perceives to the contour boundary.

Complete the following steps:

1. Select VOI > New VOI > Levelset in the MIPAV window.
2. Move the mouse pointer to the image.

   The pointer changes to the cross-hair shape. As you move the pointer, MIPAV determines the level of intensity of the pixel under the cross-hair pointer and uses the results from the Levelset algorithm to determine the probable boundary of the structure. Having determined the probable boundary, MIPAV generates a contour (Figure 185). Continue to move the pointer until the structure you wish to outline is contoured.

Figure 185. Automatically generated contour

3 Click the contour to apply it to the structure.

4 You can now do the following:

- Draw an additional contour
- Modify the contour
- Reassign an existing contour to a different group
- Order the contours
- Delete the contour

CONTOURING STRUCTURES MANUALLY

You can contour structures in images by selecting one of MIPAV's predefined shapes, such as a point, straight line, 2D or 3D rectangle, and 2D ellipse. Alternatively, you can use the polygon and polyline tools to draw freehand shapes. This section explains how to draw the following:

- Point VOIs
- VOIs with a straight line
- 2D rectangular VOIs
- 3D rectangular VOIs
- Ellipsoidal VOIs
- Polyline (segmented line) and closed polygon VOIs

Tip: Before you begin, decide whether you want to draw more than one of the same contour in succession. If you do, hold down the Shift key as you select the contour button and draw the contours.

To draw point VOIs

1. Select , the Draw point VOI button, in the MIPAV window.
2. Move the pointer to the image.
3. Click the area where you want the point to appear. A numbered point appears on the image.

Note: For some algorithms, the sequence in which you draw the points is important (refer to volume 2 of the *User's Guide*).

To create VOIs with a straight line

1. Click , the Draw line VOI icon.
2. Click the area on the image where you want the line to begin.
3. Drag the pointer to the place where you want the line to end. As you drag the pointer, the line lengthens.
4. Release the mouse button. The line VOI appears on the image in red (Figure 186).

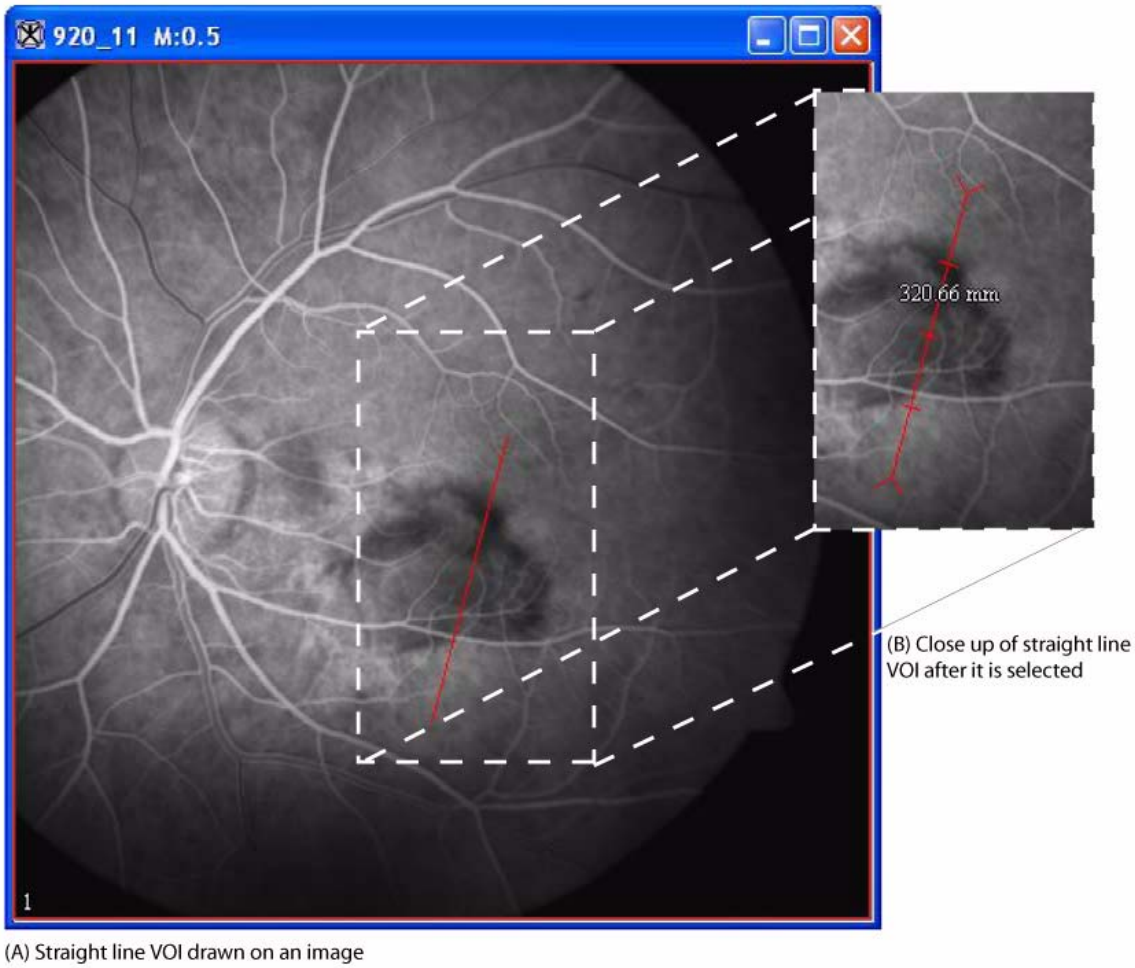


Figure 186. VOI with straight line

To create 2D rectangular VOIs

1. Click , the Draw rectangle VOI icon.
2. Click the area on the image where you want a corner of the rectangle to appear.
3. Drag the pointer. As you drag the pointer, the rectangle changes in size.
4. Release the mouse button when the rectangle is the desired size.

Note: When you create a 2D rectangular VOI, the rectangles appear on only one slice in the dataset.

To create 3D rectangular VOIs

1. Click , the 3D rectangular VOI icon.
2. Click the area on the image where you want a corner of the rectangle to appear.
3. Drag the pointer. As you drag the pointer, the rectangle changes in size.
4. Release the mouse button when the rectangle is the desired size.

Note: Unlike 2D rectangular VOIs, 3D rectangular VOIs appear on *all* slices in the dataset.

Figure 187. Example of a 3D rectangular VOI

To create ellipsoidal VOIs

1. Click , the Draw ellipse VOI icon.
2. Click the area of the image where you want an edge of the ellipse to appear.
3. Drag the pointer. As you drag the pointer, the ellipse changes in size.

4 Release the mouse button when the ellipse is the desired size (Figure 188).

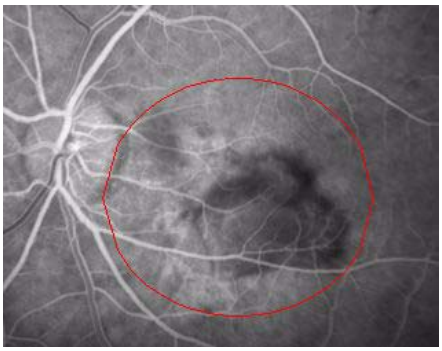


Figure 188. Ellipsoidal VOI

To create polyline (segmented line) VOIs or closed polygon VOIs

1 Click , the Draw polygon/polyline VOI icon.

2 Click the area of the image where the polyline VOI should begin.

3 Decide whether to draw either a straight or freehand line segment. Do one of the following:

- *To draw a straight line segment*

  a Make sure that you have released the mouse button.

  Move the pointer to the place where you want the segment to end. A straight line, which extends from the starting place to your pointer tip, appears.

  Click the mouse button to anchor the line segment.

- *To draw a freehand line segment*

  a Drag the mouse button and move the pointer to the place on the image where you want the segment to end. A line, which matches your mouse movements, extends from the starting place to your pointer tip.

  Click the mouse button to anchor the line segment.

4 Repeat drawing straight line segments or freehand lines until you finish drawing all of the segments needed to contour the structure.

5 Decide whether to create a polyline VOI or a closed polygon VOI:

- *Polyline VOI:* Go to the next step.
- *Closed polygon VOI:* Click the first anchor point to connect the last line segment to the first, thus forming a closed polygon. Then go to the next step.

6 Click , the Default icon, to return the pointer to the default mode.

Tip: Depending on which is more comfortable, you can switch between drawing straight line segments or drawing freehand lines at any time.

7 Double-click the mouse button to complete the polyline VOI (Figure 189).

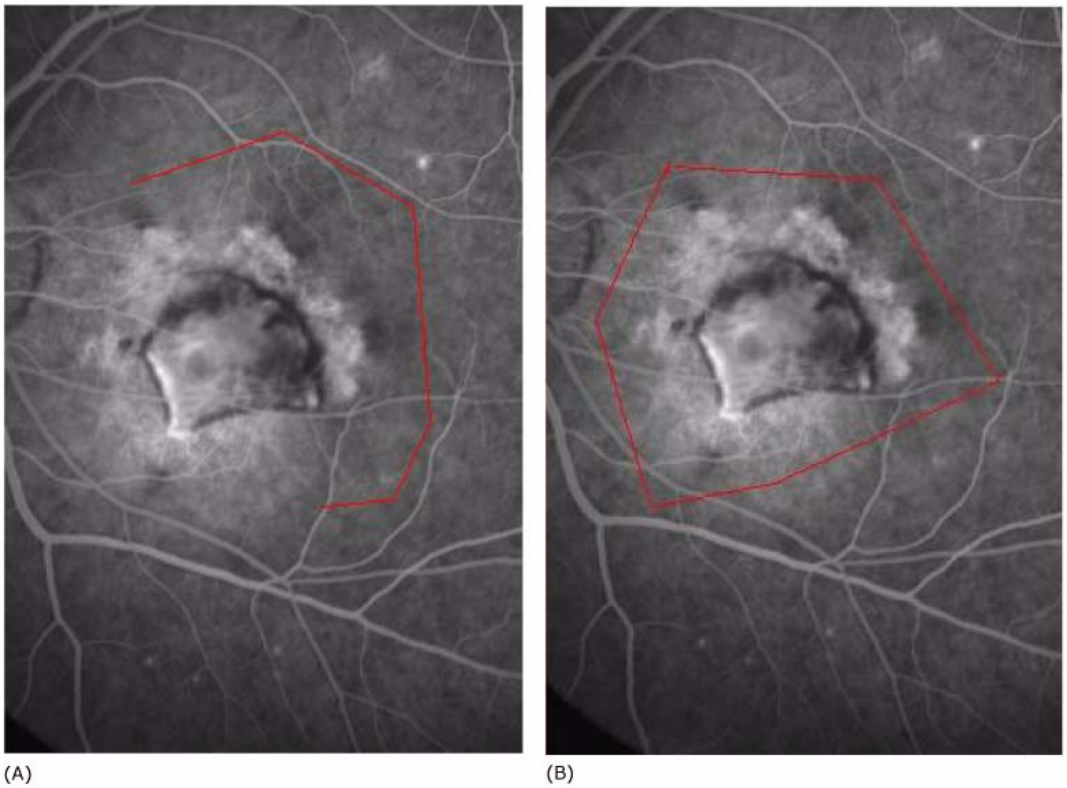


Figure 189. Polyline VOI (A) and closed polygon VOI (B)

CONTOURING STRUCTURES INTERACTIVELY

In the interactive method, you first manually draw a contour that provides a general indication of the location and shape of the structure. You then select an algorithm that analyzes the manually drawn contour and generates a new one that more closely outlines the structure.

To use the interactive method to contour structures, complete the following steps:

1. Draw a contour using one of the manual methods detailed in "Contouring structures manually" on page 257. The contour need not be precise, but it should indicate the general location and shape of the structure you want to delineate.
2. Select the contour. White anchor points appear on the contour outline.
3. Select one of the following in the MIPAV window:
   - *VOI > Evolve Boundary 2D > Active Contour*. This algorithm determines the structure's boundary more quickly than the 2D Spline Active Contour algorithm. It is also more sensitive to noise present in the image. MIPAV applies a gradient magnitude filter to determine the structure's boundary. When complete, the MIPAV-generated contour appears around the structure.
   - *VOI > Evolve Boundary 2D > Active GVF*. [TBD]
   - *VOI > Evolve Boundary 2D > Spline active contour*. This algorithm determines the structure's boundary less quickly than the Active Contour algorithm and is less sensitive to noise. This algorithm fits a spline to the data. When complete, the MIPAV-generated contour appears around the structure.
   - *VOI > Evolve Boundary 2D > Spline GVF*. [TBD]
4. Select one of the following options:
   - Draw an additional contour
   - Modify the contour
   - Delete the contour

Modifying contours

Once contours are drawn, you can reposition, resize, or reshape them. You can also trim anchor points.

REPOSITIONING CONTOURS

You can reposition a single contour or a group of contours. Follow the instructions below.

To reposition a single contour

Select the contour and drag it to the new location.

To reposition a group of contours

1. Hold down the Shift key as you click one of the contours in the group. All of the other contours in the group are also selected.
2. Continue to hold down the Shift key as you drag the contour group to the new location.

RESIZING CONTOURS

You cannot collectively resize a group that consists of multiple contours; each contour must be resized individually. Except for point VOIs, you can resize any contour shape. For lines, only the length can be changed; the width cannot.

Before you can resize them, all contour shapes except lines must be surrounded by a bounding box. Go to the following section ‘‘To turn the bounding box on’’.

To resize lines, go to ‘‘To resize contours’’.

To turn the bounding box on

1 Do either of the following:

- Select the contour and then select VOI > Properties in the MIPAV window.
- Right-click the contour. A menu appears. Select Properties.

The VOI Statistics dialog box (Figure 190) opens.

2 Select Show contour bounding box.

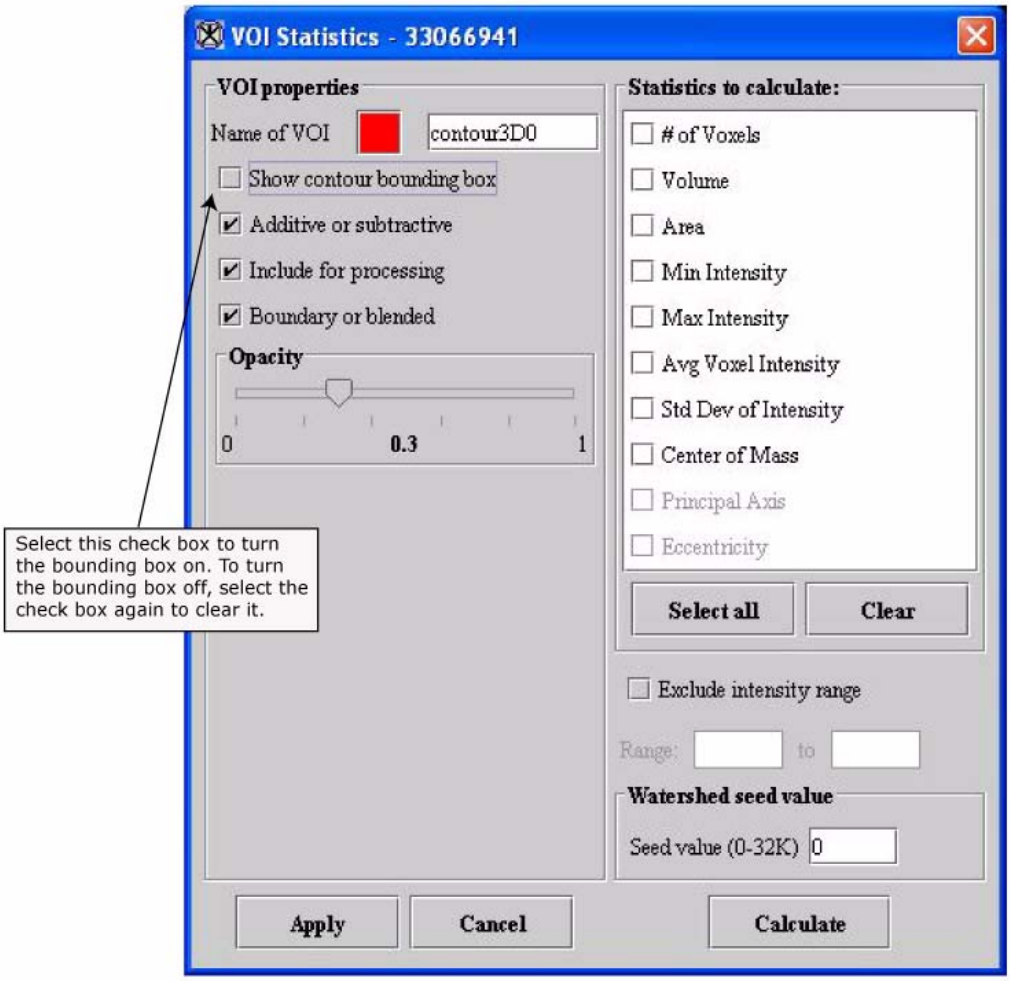


Figure 190. VOI Statistics dialog box

3 Change, if you want, any of the other information in the dialog box.

4 Click Apply.

5 Click Cancel to close the dialog box.

To resize contours

1 Select the contour. The bounding box appears (Figure 191) around the shape. (For rectangle contours, the bounding box and rectangle legs may overlap.)

2 Click Cancel to close the window.

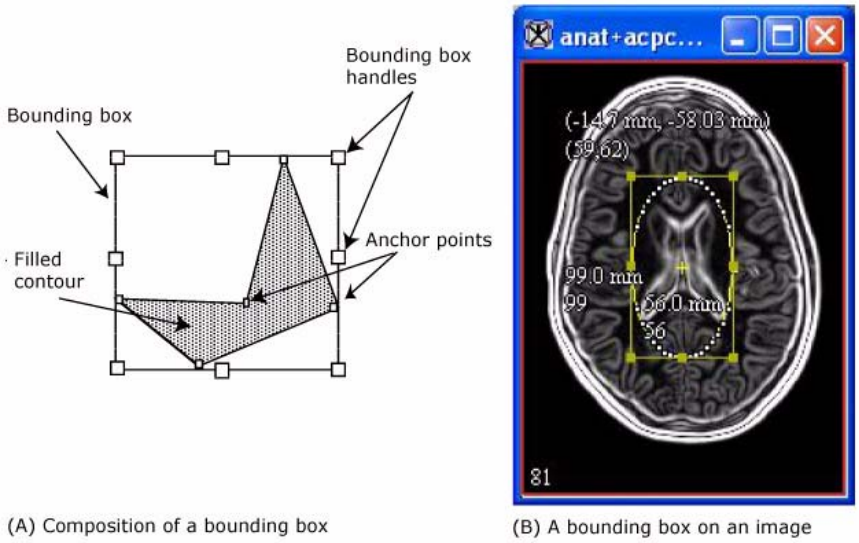


Figure 191. Examples of a bounding box

3 Do one of the following:

- *To resize lines:* Click an edge or corner of the shape. Drag until the shape is the desired size.
- *To size other shapes:* Click one of the bounding box handles. Drag the handle until the shape is the desired size.

4 Choose whether to continue showing the bounding box.

Note: If you want to reposition or add an anchor point, turn the bounding box option off.

To turn the bounding box off

1. Do one of the following:
   - Right-click the contour. Select Properties from the pop-up menu.
   - Left-click the contour. Select Properties from the VOI menu in the MIPAV window.

   The VOI Statistics dialog box appears (Figure 190 on page 266).
2. Clear Show Contour Bounding Box.
3. Click Apply.
4. Click Cancel to close the window.

RESHAPING A CONTOUR

You reshape the contour by adding or repositioning anchor points. Instructions for adding and repositioning anchor points follow.

To add anchor points

1. Click the contour to select it. The anchor points become visible.
2. Click the place where you want to add the new anchor point. The new anchor point appears.

To reposition anchor points

You can reposition a single anchor point at a time. If you need to redraw a portion of the contour, MIPAV allows you to reposition several contiguous anchor points with one motion of the mouse.

1. Select the contour. The anchor points become visible.
2. Position the pointer over the anchor point or points that you want to reposition. The pointer changes to the shape of a hand with the index finger extended.

3 Do either of the following:

- *To reposition a single anchor point:* Drag the anchor point to the new location.
- *To reposition several anchor points:* Hold down the Alt key as you drag the anchor points in the counterclockwise direction to their new locations.

TRIMMING VOI ANCHOR POINTS

MIPAV can automatically trim anchor points from the contour. In the trimming process, unnecessary anchor points are pruned. For example, if three anchor points are on the same line, the middle anchor point is deleted. Since only two anchor points are needed to indicate a line, the middle anchor point is extraneous. The trim parameter defines what is meant by the *same line*. Setting this value to zero causes only unnecessary anchor points on a straight 180-degree line to be pruned. Setting a higher value prunes all but the sharpest corners of the contour.

To trim anchor points

1 Select the contour you want to trim.

2 Select VOI > Trim Parameter in the MIPAV window. The VOI Trim Parameter dialog box (Figure 192) opens.

3 Move the slider to the desired number.

Trim parameter	Specifies the number of anchor points you want the software to trim from the contour. Setting this value to zero causes only unnecessary anchor points on a straight 180-degree line to be pruned. Setting a higher value prunes all but the sharpest corners of the contour.
Trim adjacent points	Trims points that are adjacent.
Apply	Applies the parameters that you specified.

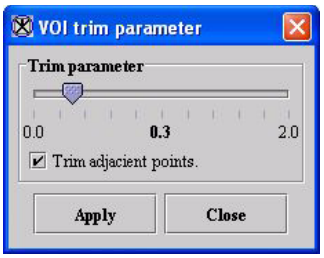


Figure 192. VOI trim parameter dialog box

Close	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 192. VOI trim parameter dialog box

4 Click Apply. The software removes all unnecessary anchor points.

5 Click Close to close the dialog box.

Grouping and ordering contours

The final step in the segmentation process is to group and order contours. The group, which can be composed of one or more contours, is commonly referred to as a VOI. Grouping can be an important component of the segmentation process.

Example: A researcher might contour several structures. The researcher might then assign each contour to the gray.voi (gray matter), white.voi (white matter), or cerebfl.voi (cerebrospinal fluid) group. If groups overlap, the researcher can indicate which group should appear in the foreground by reordering the groups.

GROUPING CONTOURS

A group may consist of one or more contours. A contour is assigned to only one group. When a contour is initially drawn or generated, MIPAV assigns it to a default group. MIPAV also assigns default group properties, such as color and name. Each contour inherits the properties of its assigned group. At any time, you can change the properties of a group or its members (contours).

To change the group with which a contour is affiliated

1 Right-click the contour you wish to modify.

2 Select Properties. The VOI Statistics dialog box (Figure 190) opens.

The name of the VOI appears in the Name of VOI text box. A colored box appears beside the text box.

To change group properties

1. Select the colored box on the VOI Statistics dialog box. The Pick VOI Color dialog box opens.
2. Click OK to apply the color to the grid/border. The Pick VOI color dialog box closes.
3. Click OK.
   - To change the name of the VOI, modify the name in the text box next to the Name of VOI colored box.
   - To adjust the opacity, move the slider in the Opacity panel. The number in the center indicates the current value; 0 is transparent and 1 is opaque.

ORDERING CONTOURS

If two or more contours overlap, MIPAV organizes them so that they appear one on top of the other, much like a stack of papers on a desk. This is often not readily apparent because by default, when contours are drawn, they are transparent and only the outlines are visible. Thus, if two contours overlap, all parts of each contour, except the areas where the outlines overlap, can be seen.

To fill contours

1. Right-click the contour.
2. Select Properties. The VOI Statistics dialog box opens.
3. Clear the Boundary or Blended check box to remove the check mark.
4. Click Apply.
5. Close the VOI Statistics dialog box. The contour is filled with the default paint color. To change the paint color, refer to “Manually creating a mask using paint” on page 279.

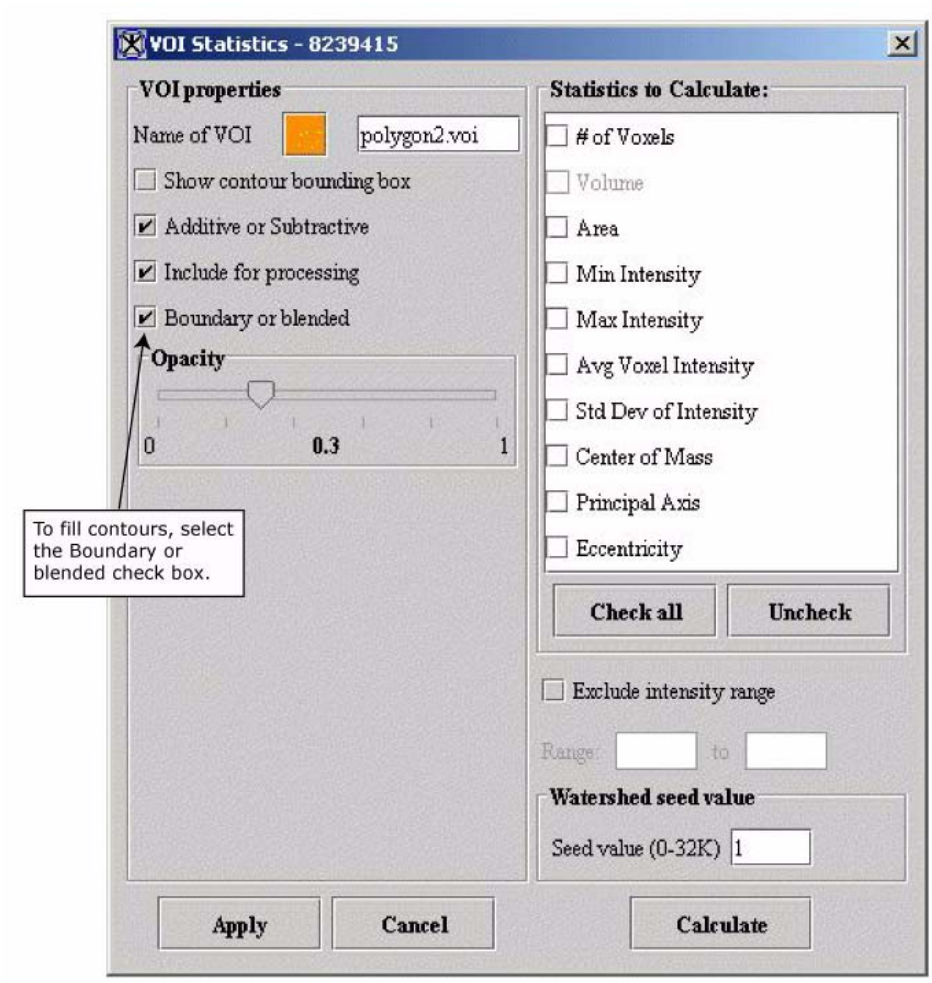


Figure 193. Boundary or blended check box in the VOI Statistics dialog

To reorder contours

1. Click the contour to be reordered.
2. Select VOI > Order in the MIPAV window. Then select one of the following commands:
   - *Bring to Front:* Moves the contour in front of all of the other contours.
   - *Send to Back:* Moves the contour behind all other contours.

- *Bring Forward:* Moves the contour forward one position. For example, if you select this command and the contour is the third contour in a stack of five contours, the contour is moved to the second position in the stack.
- *Send Backward:* Moves the contour backward one position. For example, if you select this command and the contour is the third contour in a stack of five contours, the contour is moved to the fourth position in the stack.

The software reorders the contours according to the command.

Copying, Cutting, and Pasting VOIs

You can undo, cut, copy, and paste a VOI within the image, to another slice in the image dataset, or to another image dataset.

To undo a VOI

1. Select the VOI.
2. Select Edit > Undo VOI (Figure 194) in the MIPAV window. The software removes the VOI from the image.

To cut a VOI

1. Select the VOI.
2. Select Edit > Cut VOI (Figure 194) in the MIPAV window. The software copies the VOI to the clipboard and deletes it from the window.

Tip: You can also remove a VOI by pressing the Del key after selecting the VOI.

To copy a VOI

1. Select the VOI.
2. Select Edit > Copy VOI (Figure 194). It is copied to the clipboard.

Figure 194. Undo VOI, Cut VOI, Copy VOI, and Paste VOI commands on the Edit menu in the MIPAV window

To paste a VOI

1. Select the VOI that you want to paste.
2. Select Edit > Copy VOI to copy the VOI to the clipboard.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Navigate to another slice in the dataset using either , the Increments image slice icon, or , the Decrements image slice icon.
   - Open another image dataset.
4. Select Edit > Paste VOI (Figure 194). The program copies the VOI from the clipboard and pastes it into the image.

You can only copy and paste one, not multiple, VOIs into another slice using the Paste command. Also, note that the software pastes a copied VOI into the image at exactly the place from which it was copied.

To copy multiple VOIs to the next or previous slice in the dataset

1. Select all of the VOIs that you want to copy.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Click , the Propagate VOI up icon, to copy the VOI to the next slice.
   - Click , the Propagate VOI down icon, to copy the VOI to the previous slice.
   - Click , the Propagate VOI to all slices icon, to copy it to every image in the dataset.

Deleting VOIs

You can easily delete a VOI or one of its contours.

To delete a VOI

1. Select the VOI or one of its contours.

   To delete a VOI that consists of many contours, hold down the Shift key and then click one of the contours in the VOI group.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Right-click on the VOI, and then select Edit > Delete (Figure 195).
   - Select Edit > Delete VOI in the MIPAV window.

   The software removes the VOI or contour.

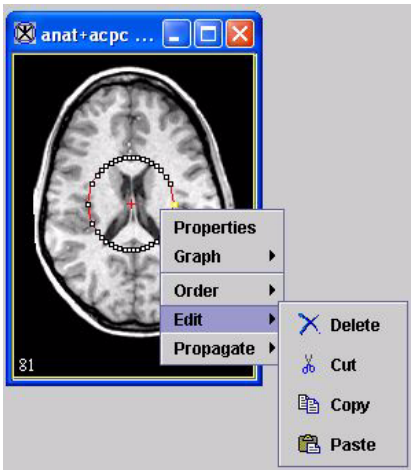


Figure 195. Delete command on the pop-up menu

Saving and opening VOI files

You can save a VOI to a text file. This file can then be opened and applied to the same dataset or a different one, or it can be manipulated using a word processor.

To save a single VOI as a text file

1. Select a contour or a VOI.
   - To select a contour, click on it.
   - To select a VOI, hold down the Shift key and select a contour. All contours that are part of the VOI are selected.
2. Do either of the following:
   - If you want the software to automatically name the file, select VOI > Save VOI in the MIPAV window. The software saves the file with a .XML extension.
   - If you want to assign the file name, select VOI > Save VOI as. The Save as dialog box appears.
     a. Type the name of the VOI file in the File Name box. Be sure to use either the .VOI extension or the .XML extension.
     b. Click Save. The software saves the file under the specified name.

To save multiple VOIs

Do either of the following:

- To allow the software to automatically name the file, select VOI > Save All VOIs.
- To assign a file name to the file, select VOI > Save All VOIs as.

  a Type the name of the VOI file in the File Name box. Be sure to use either the .VOI extension or the .XML extension.

  b Click Save. The software saves the file under the specified name.

To open saved VOI files

1. Select the image window of the dataset to which you want to apply the VOI.
2. Select VOI > Open VOI in the MIPAV window. The Open dialog box appears.
3. Select the file or files and then click Open. The VOI or VOIs appear in the image window.

Note: If you make a change to the VOI and want to make a change to the file, select VOI > Save VOI in the MIPAV window. The changes are saved to the VOI file.

Generating masks

A *mask* is a filter that selectively includes or excludes certain values. You can create a mask that includes the VOI areas and excludes all other areas. Masks are particularly helpful if you use other applications to further analyze images because those programs may require that you supply a mask. An example of a mask appears in Figure 196.

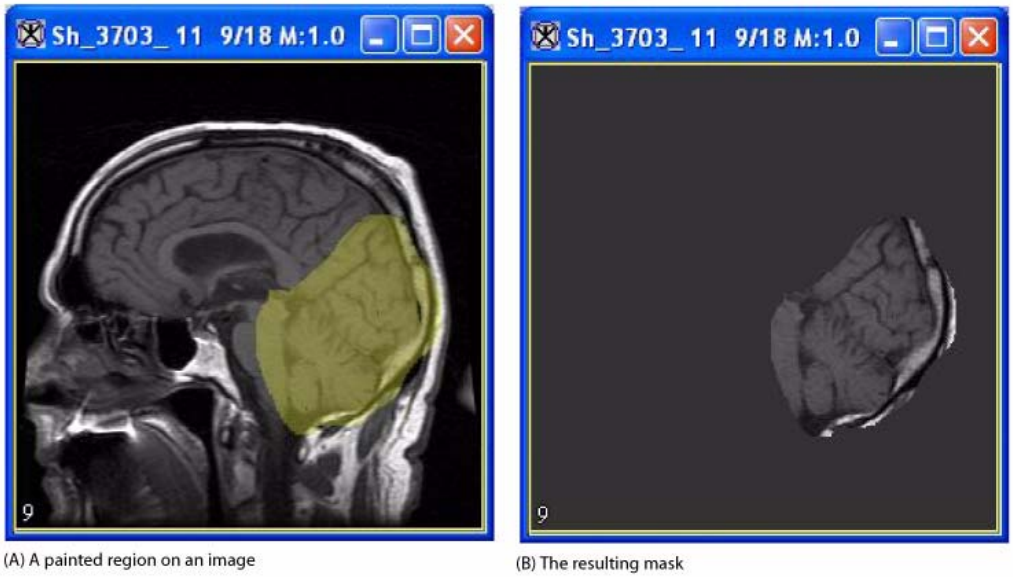


Figure 196. Image with (A) a painted region and (B) the resulting mask

You can create masks using a variety of methods:

- Use paint tools to manually create a mask
- Use Paint Grow Segmentation tool
- Use binary or short mask utilities

MIPAV also provides algorithms that you can use to generate masks. These algorithms are addressed in volume 2 of the *User's Guide*.

Manually creating a mask using paint

You can manually create a mask using the tools on the Paint toolbar, which is located in the MIPAV window. To create the mask, you first select the intensity level of the paint, along with the paint color and opacity value. Next, you paint on the image using the paint brush. You can adjust the size of the paint brush tip. When complete, you then commit the paint by choosing one of the following icons:

- , the Changes image where painted inside icon
- , the Changes image where painted outside icon

When you click one of these icons, it applies the intensity permanently to the image. You can then choose to save the image.

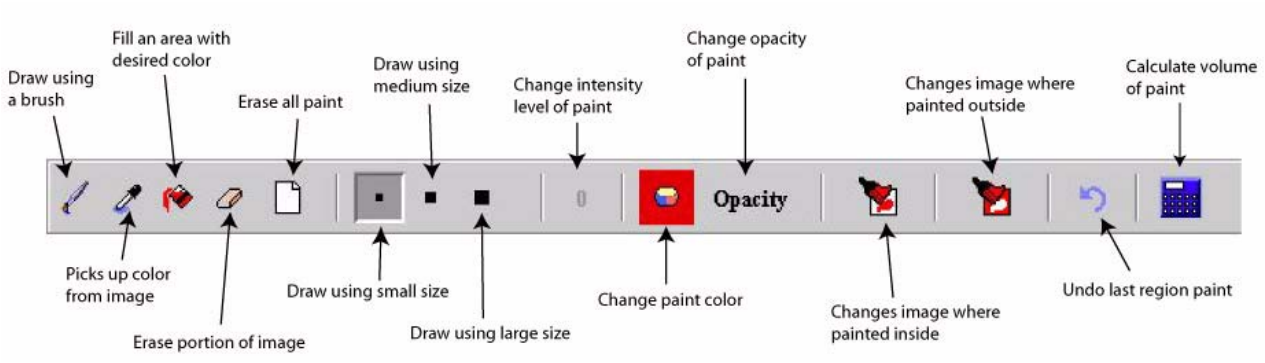


Figure 197. Paint toolbar

If the Paint toolbar does not appear in the MIPAV window, select Toolbars. The Toolbar menu lists four commands: VOI Toolbar, Paint Toolbar, Scripting Toolbar, and Image Toolbar. If a toolbar command has a check mark next to it, the toolbar is displayed; otherwise, it is hidden. To display the Paint toolbar, select Paint Toolbar.

Manually generating a mask includes the following four steps:

- Step 1, Selecting the paint intensity level
- Step 2, Selecting a paint color
- Step 3, Adjusting the opacity level of the paint
- Step 4, Applying the paint

STEP 1, SELECTING THE PAINT INTENSITY LEVEL

The first step in manually creating a mask is to select the intensity level of the masked area.You can select the intensity level by using the eyedropper tool to select an intensity value that is already present in an image or by typing a specific intensity value in the Desired Paint Intensity dialog box.

To select the intensity level using the Eyedropper tool

The Eyedropper tool allows you to copy an intensity level that is already present in the image. To use this tool, complete the following steps:

1. Click , the Eyedropper icon, on the paint toolbar in the MIPAV window.
2. Click the area of the image that has the intensity level you want to copy.

   The intensity level button, , changes to the intensity level in the part of the image you selected.

Example: Initially, the intensity level button shows a zero on the button, . However, when you click an area of the image, it displays the number that is associated with that part of the image, such as 250, .

To select the intensity level using desired paint intensity

You can enter a specific intensity level value in the Desired Paint Intensity window. To do this, complete the following steps:

1 Click 0, the Intensity button.

Note: If you changed the intensity level using the eyedropper or this button previously in your current MIPAV session, the number on the Intensity button would have changed from 0 to the number representing that earlier intensity level.

The Desired Paint Intensity dialog box opens (Figure 198).

2 Notice that the minimum and maximum intensity values appear in parentheses. These values depend on the image type, or data type, of the image.

Tip: You can look at the exact intensity levels in the image using , the Magnify region icon.

Intensity	Specifies the intensity, or strength, of the paint.
Apply	Applies the intensity that you specified to the image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 198. Desired Paint Intensity dialog box

3 Type the desired level of intensity.

4 Click Apply to apply the intensity level to the paint. Note that the number on the Intensity button changes to the number you entered.

5 Click or Cancel to close the dialog box.

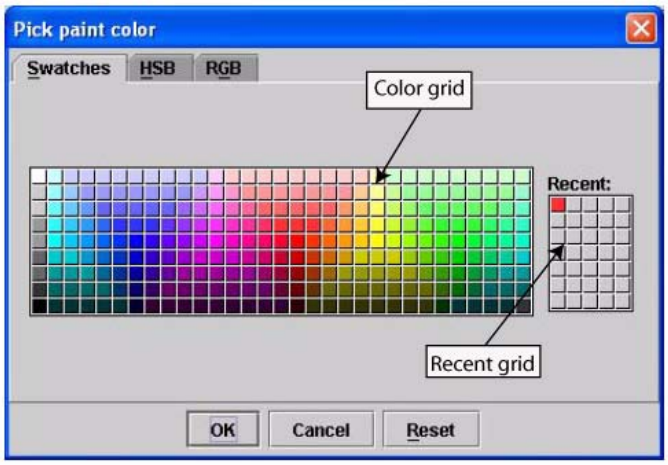
STEP 2, SELECTING A PAINT COLOR

After you select the intensity level, the next step is selecting the paint color. The program applies this color to the image so that you can easily see where you applied the new intensity. When you commit the changes to the image, the grayscale intensity level that you indicated in step 1 is permanently applied to the image.

To select a color, use , the Change Paint Color icon, to display the Pick Paint Color dialog box (Figure 200). This dialog box includes three tabbed pages: Swatches page, which is always displayed first; the HSB page; and the RGB page. You can select a color on any of the pages.

To select a color from one of the 310 color swatches

1. Click , the Change Paint Color icon. The Pick Paint Color dialog box (Figure 199) opens.
2. Stay on the Swatches page, or, if you moved to HSB or RGB pages, click Swatches to return to the Swatches page.
3. Click the desired color in the larger grid. The color appears in the Recent color grid on the right.
4. Click Close when done. The Pick Paint Color dialog box closes. The color you selected becomes the current paint color.

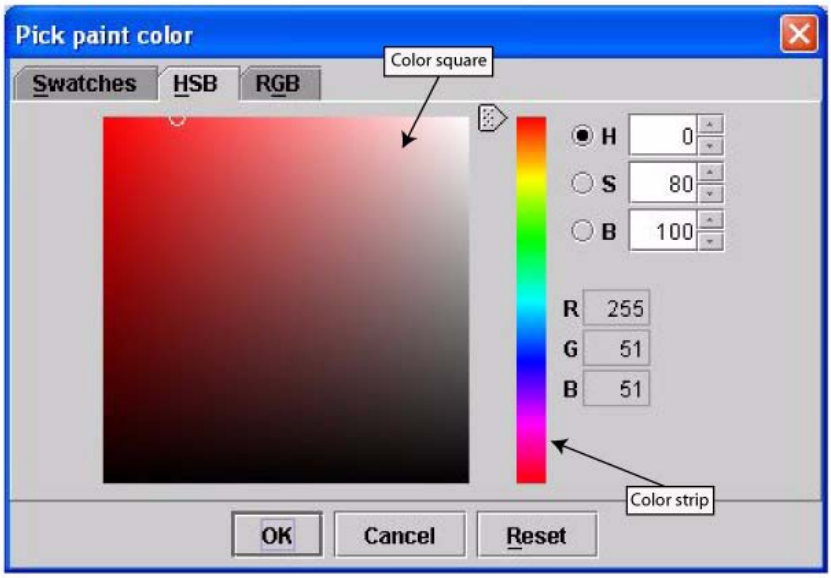


Color grid	Shows the available colors. Select one of these colors and it appears in the Recent grid on the right.
Recent grid	Indicates colors that you have recently selected from the color grid on the left. MIPAV uses the last color that you selected from the color grid and that appears in this grid as the color of the background in the lightbox view once you select OK.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to crop the image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not crop the image.
Reset	Returns the color settings to their previous values.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 199. Swatches page in the Pick Paint Color dialog box

To select a color using the HSB model

1. Click , the Change Paint Color icon. The Pick Paint Color dialog box opens.
2. Click HSB. The HSB page appears (Figure 200B).



Color square	Specifies a specific color to be used as the background color.
Color strip	Specifies a specific color to be used as the background color.
H	Specifies the number representing the hue of the color.
S	Specifies the number representing the saturation of the color.
B	Specifies the number representing the brightness of the color.
R	Specifies the number for the color used for the red channel.
G	Specifies the number for the color used for the green channel.
B	Specifies the number for the color used for the blue channel.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to crop the image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not crop the image.
Reset	Returns the color settings to their previous values.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 200. The HSB page in the Pick Paint Color dialog box

3 Specify a color by entering specific numbers for the hue, saturation, and brightness values, or select the color from the color graphic.

Using the Hue, Saturation, and Brightness Color Model

The HSB color model defines colors by a combination of their hue, saturation, and brightness.

The *hue* is the wavelength of light transmitted through or reflected from an object. The hue is more commonly known as *color* (such as magenta or green).

Below is the Munsell color wheel. A color strip, which is derived from the color wheel, appears as well. Hues are represented by the degrees in the color wheel. (Since colors are graduated, the degrees in the figure are approximations and not necessarily absolute values.

For example, yellow is approximately 45 degrees; 50 degrees is a different shade of yellow.

Primary colors (red, yellow, and blue) combine to create secondary colors (magenta, cyan, and green).Tertiary colors, such as orange, are also represented on the color wheel.

The color strip is simply a different representation of the color wheel. Degrees and corresponding hues were added to the figure.

Saturation is the strength or purity of the hue. To lessen the saturation, gray is added to the color. Thus, if pure orange is 70 percent saturated, the hue is a mixture of orange (70 percent) and gray (30 percent).

Brightness is the relative darkness and lightness of a color; 0% brightness is black; 100% brightness is white.

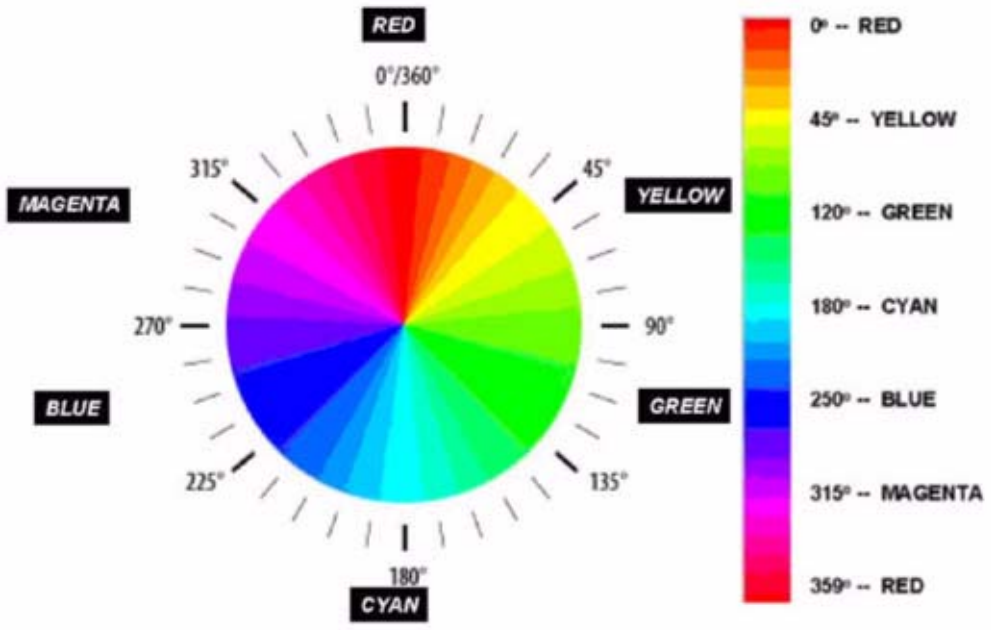


Figure 201. Munsell color wheel (left) and color strip (right)

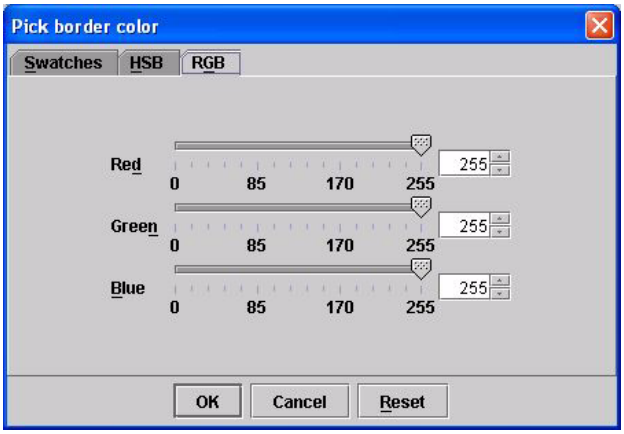
- Enter specific values into the H, S, and B boxes:
  - *Type the hue value in H.* The hue can be any number from 0 to 359. The numbers correspond to the degree numbers on the color square (Figure 201). For example, to specify a shade of blue, enter a number from 255 to 270. The slider automatically moves the correct hue on the color strip.
  - *Type the saturation value in S.* The level of saturation can be anywhere from 0 (gray) to 100 (full-strength hue). When you type a value into this box, a circle appears in the color square around the color with the specified saturation level. Colors to the left of the color graphic are circled if the saturation level is high. Lower saturated colors are found to the left of the color graphic.
  - *Type the brightness value in B.* The level of brightness can be anywhere from 0 (dark) to 100 (light). In the color graphic, a circle appears around the color with the specified brightness level. Colors near the top of the color graphic are circled if the saturation level is high. Darker colors are found near the bottom of the color graphic.
- Select the hue, saturation, and brightness on the color square or color strip:
  - Drag the slider to select the desired hue from the color strip.
  - Select the shade you wish to use in the color square.

4 Click Close when done. The Pick Paint Color dialog box closes. The color you selected becomes the current paint color.

To select a color using the RGB model

1 Click , the Change Paint Color icon. The Pick Paint Color dialog box opens.

2 Click RGB. The RGB page (Figure 200C) appears.



Red slider and list box	Specifies the number representing the red channel. Either use the slider, or select the number in the list box.
Green slider and list box	Specifies the number representing the green channel. Either use the slider, or select the number in the list box.
Blue slider and list box	Specifies the number representing the blue channel. Either use the slider, or select the number in the list box.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to crop the image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not crop the image.
Reset	Returns the color settings to their previous values.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 202. RGB page in the Pick Paint Color dialog box

3 Specify the numbers for the three components (red, green, and blue), or use the sliders to select a color.

4 Click Close when done. The Pick Paint Color dialog box closes. The color you selected becomes the current paint color.

STEP 3, ADJUST THE OPACITY LEVEL OF THE PAINT

You can further refine the appearance of the paint selecting its opacity level. Opacity levels can range from 0.0 (transparent) to 1.0 (opaque).

To change the opacity level

1. Click Opacity on the Paint toolbar. The Paint Opacity window appears (Figure 203).
2. Drag the slider to the desired level of opacity. The current level appears in the bold print underneath the slider.
3. Click Close to apply the opacity level. The opacity level on the image changes according to your specifications.

Opacity	Specifies the degree of transparency. To make the color more transparent, move the slider to left. To make it more opaque, move the slider to the right.
Close	Closes this dialog box.

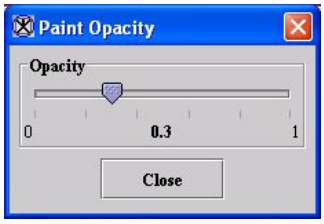


Figure 203. Paint Opacity dialog box

STEP 4, APPLY PAINT

Having selected the intensity level, paint color, and opacity level, you are now ready to paint on the image with the paintbrush.

To paint on the image

1. Click , the Paintbrush icon, on the Paint toolbar in the MIPAV window.
2. Select one of the following sizes of the paintbrush tip:

- *A 1-pixel tip:* Click , the Small size icon
- *A 16-pixel (4 x 4 square) tip:* Click , the Medium size icon
- *A 100-pixel (10 x 10 square) tip:* Click , the Large size icon

3 Click and drag the mouse button to paint on the drawing. You can select one pixel at a time, or drag the mouse button to draw paint strokes on the image.

Tip: You may need to use the magnification buttons to adjust the magnification level of the image.

If you make a mistake, you can erase or undo the painted area.

To erase paint from a specific area

1 Click , the Erase icon.

2 Select the size of the eraser tip by clicking one of the following:

- *A 1-pixel tip:* Click , the Small size icon
- *A 16-pixel (4 x 4 square) tip:* Click , the Medium size icon
- *A 100-pixel (10 x 10 square) tip:* Click , the Large size icon

3 Use the mouse to begin erasing. You can select one pixel at a time, or you can drag the mouse.

Tip: When erasing the paint, it may be easier to magnify the size of the image using the magnification icons.

To resume painting, click , the Paintbrush icon.

To erase all paint on an image

1 Do one of the following as appropriate:

- Click , the Erase all paint icon, which removes all paint from the image.
- Click , the Undo last region paint icon, which allows you to undo the last paint stroke.

2 Click , the Default Mode icon, when you have finished painting the image.

STEP 5, COMMIT

When you visualize a dataset in MIPAV, a composite of several layers appears in the default image window. The image layer contains the original image. The next two layers contain the results of applied utilities, algorithms, and paint. The fourth layer contains VOI contour information.

When you click the commit icons (, the Changes image where painted inside, icon and the , the Changes image where painted outside, icon), the paint and utility/algorithm layers are merged with the image layer and saved as a new file.

To commit changes, select one of the following commit icons:

- , the Changes image where painted inside, icon: This icon shows the image without the area you painted (Figure 204A).
- , the Changes image where painted outside, icon: This icon removes the painted area from the image and shows only the removed area (Figure 204B).

The software redraws the dataset with the intensity levels indicated on the image. You may need to adjust the lookup table (LUT) to see the image more clearly. Instructions for adjusting the LUT appear in Chapter 5, “Visualizing Images.”

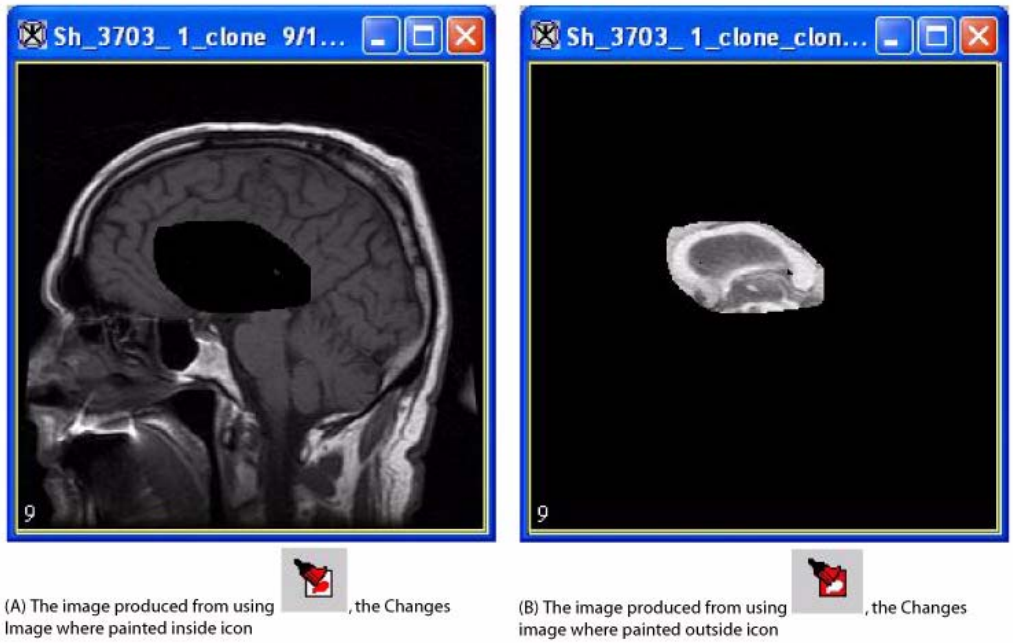


Figure 204. Images produced from using the commit icons

Creating a mask using the paint grow segmentation method

You can create a mask using the paint grow segmentation method, which uses voxel aggregation to group voxels into larger regions. You begin by selecting a voxel to serve as the *seed point*, or starting point. The software applies paint color to all voxels touching the seed point that fall within the intensity range that you specify.

Note: You cannot apply the paint grow segmentation method to RGB images.

To create a mask using the Paint Grow button

1. Click , the Paint Grow button. The Paint Grow dialog box appears (Figure 205).
2. Select the seed point, which is used as a starting point for the paint grow operation. To do this, move the pointer to the image. As you move the cursor, the location and intensity of the voxel under the pointer tip appears in the Cursor position and voxel intensity text box. Click the voxel you want to designate as the seed point.
3. Adjust the delta values and parameters.
4. Click Apply when complete to begin the paint grow method. The Paint Grow dialog box closes.

Cursor position and voxel intensity	Indicates the coordinates and intensity of the pixel under the mouse pointer tip. This pixel is the seed point.
Delta above selected voxel intensity	Once a seed point has been selected, MIPAV uses this value to determine whether to fill adjacent voxels with color. The voxels that are filled must have intensity levels that fall within the range of the seed point intensity minus the lower delta value and the upper delta value. For example, if seed point has an intensity of 100.0, and the *Delta Above Selected Pixel Intensity* value is 10 and the *Delta Below Selected Pixel Intensity* value is 15, MIPAV color-fills adjacent voxels whose intensities range from 85.0 to 110.0.
Delta below selected voxel intensity	Once a seed point is, MIPAV uses this value to determine whether to fill adjacent voxels with color. The voxels that are filled must have intensity levels that fall within the range of the seed point intensity minus the lower delta value and the upper delta value.

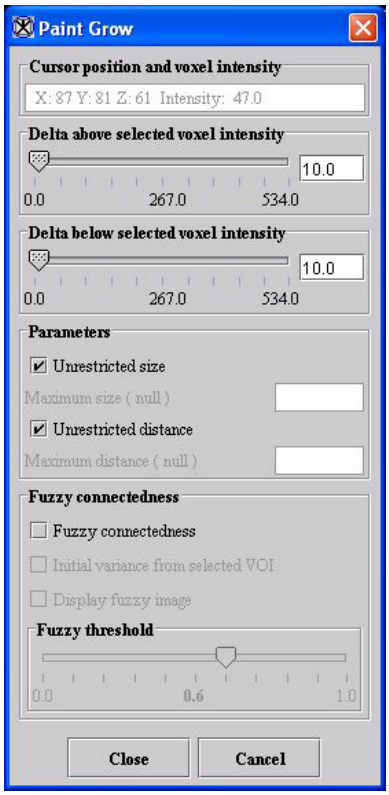


Figure 205. Paint Grow dialog box

Parameters	Constrains the growth of the paint grow operation. Select the unrestricted size and unrestricted distance check boxes to allow the paint grow operation to be applied without restraint. If the Unrestricted size check box is not selected, type the maximum size (in cubic meters) of the paint grow region in the text box. If the Unrestricted Distance check box is not selected, type the maximum distance from the original seed point in the text box.
Unrestricted size	TBD
Maximum size	TBD
Unrestricted distance	TBD
Maximum distance	TBD
Fuzzy connectedness	TBD
Initial variance from selected VOI	TBD
Display fuzzy image	TBD
Fuzzy threshold	TBD
Close	Closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 205. Paint Grow dialog box (continued)

To correct the mask

If the results are not what you want, do the following:

1. Click , the Paint Grow button. The Paint Grow dialog box appears (Figure 205).
2. Select the seed point, which is used as a starting point for the paint grow operation. To do this, move the pointer to the image. As you move the cursor, the location and intensity of the voxel under the pointer tip appears in the Cursor position and voxel intensity text box. Click the voxel you want to designate as the seed point.

3 Adjust the delta values and parameters.

4 Click Apply when complete to begin the paint grow method. The Paint Grow dialog box closes.

If the results are not what you want, do either of the following:

- Click , the Undo last region paint icon, and start again.
- Click , the Erase icon, or click , the Erase all paint icon, to erase all paint.

5 Click one of the following commit buttons:

- , the Changes image where painted inside, icon: This icon shows the image without the area you painted (Figure 204A).
- , the Changes image where painted outside, icon: This icon removes the painted area from the image and shows only the removed area (Figure 204B).

Converting VOI contours to masks

You can convert a contoured VOI to a binary, short, or paint mask using the options found in the VOI menu in the MIPAV window.

To convert a contoured VOI to a binary mask

In a binary mask, the value 1 is assigned to the area inside the VOI; 0 is assigned to the area outside the VOI. Thus, typically, the area that represents the VOI is white, while the area outside the VOI is black.

1 Select VOI > Mask > VOI(s) to Binary Mask. The binary mask appears in a separate image window.

2 Save the image (optional).

To convert a contoured VOI to a short mask

In a short mask, the values 1 to 65,535 are assigned to the area inside the VOI; 0 is assigned to the area outside the VOI. Thus, typically, the area that represents the VOI is several shades of gray and the area outside is black.

1. Select VOI > Mask > VOI(s) to short mask option. The short mask appears in a separate image window.
2. Save the image (optional).

To convert a contoured VOI to a paint mask

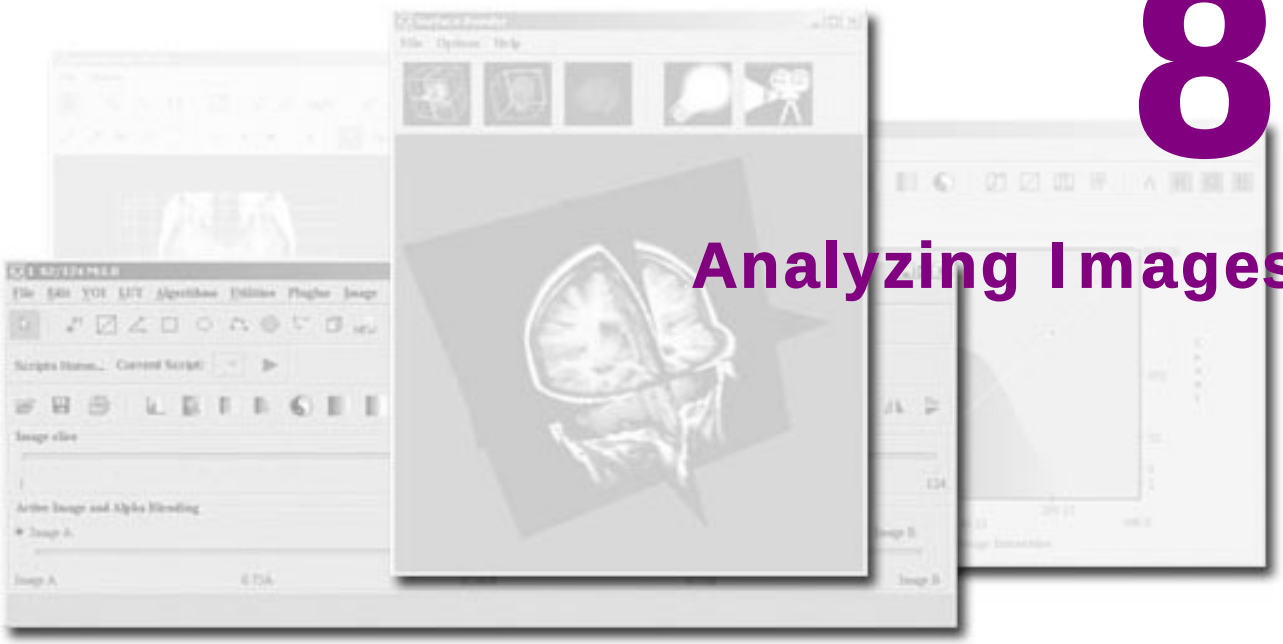
1. Contour the VOI. For instructions on how to contour VOIs, refer to "Using contours to segment a VOI" on page 255.
2. Select the color, opacity, and intensity level of the paint.
3. Select VOI > Mask > VOI(s) to Paint Mask. The contours are filled with the default paint color.
4. Delete the contours by right-clicking the VOI and selecting Edit > Delete.
5. Save the image (optional).

Converting masks to VOI contours

To convert a mask to an image with VOIs

1. Create a paint mask. For information on how to do this, refer to "Generating masks" on page 277.
2. Select the VOI > Mask-> VOI.

   Contours replace the painted areas.



8 Analyzing Images

You can use MIPAV to generate statistics on contoured volume of interest (VOI) regions and to calculate the volume of painted pixels and voxels. You can also use MIPAV's algorithms to perform more sophisticated image analysis (for information about algorithms, refer to volume 2 of this *User's Guide*).

Calculating statistics for contoured VOIs

Once you have contoured structures, you can generate statistics on the VOI.

To select the type of statistics to calculate

1. Open an image.
2. Contour a VOI. An example of a contoured VOI appears in Figure 206A.
3. Select the VOI.
4. Do one of the following:
   - Select VOI > Properties.
   - Right-click inside the VOI, which automatically selects it. Then select Properties on the menu (Figure 206B).

   The VOI Statistics dialog box (Figure 207) opens.

5 Choose the types of statistics that you want the program to calculate by selecting the appropriate check boxes in the Statistics to calculate group.

Refer to Figure 207 for information on each statistic you can select.

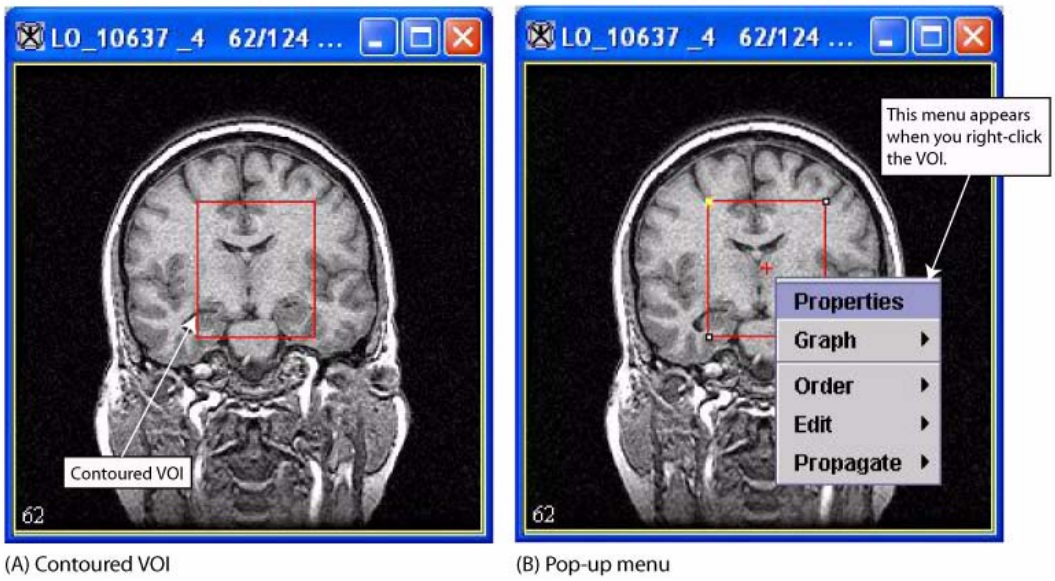
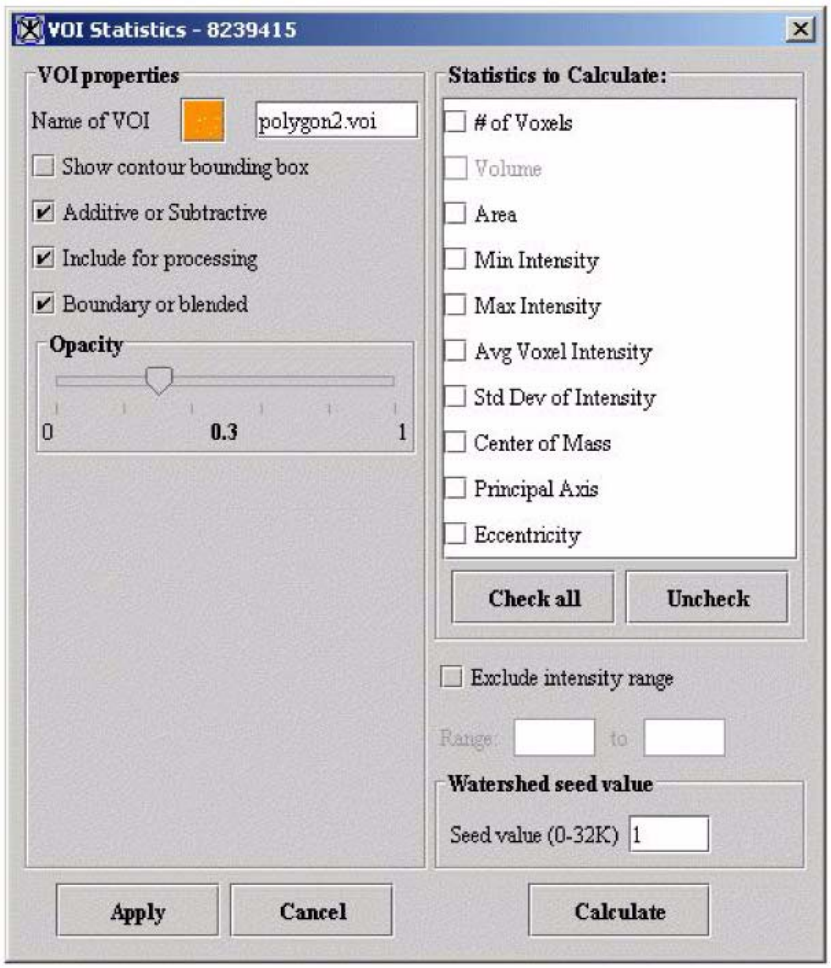


Figure 206. Contoured VOI

6 Click Calculate.

7 Select the Output window.



Name of VOI	Indicates the color of the VOI outlines and the name of the VOI. To use this to group two contours, refer to Chapter 7 for more details.
Show bounding box	Indicates whether to show the bounding box. If this check box is selected, the bounding box appears around the VOI.
Additive or subtractive	TBD.
Include for processing	Indicates whether to include the VOI in the processing when running an algorithm. If selected, the VOI is included.
Boundary or blended	Indicates whether the contour is filled with color (blended) or transparent (only the boundary appears). If selected, the VOI is filled with color.

Figure 207. VOI Statistics dialog box

Opacity	Indicates whether a VOI that is filled with color is transparent, translucent, and opaque: 0 is transparent, and 1 is opaque.
Statistics to calculate	**No. of voxels**—Indicates the number of voxels, including voxels that span frames in an image stack, that are enclosed in the VOI.
	Volume—Measures the amount of space occupied by a 3D VOI. To calculate the volume, the software multiplies the number of pixels by the resolution of each dimension.
	Area—Measures the surface of the VOI. To calculate the area, the software multiples the number of pixels by the resolutions of the *x* and *y* dimensions.
	Average voxel intensity—Calculates the average intensity of the voxels in the VOI by adding the intensity of all voxels in the VOI and dividing the result by the sum of the voxels.
	Std. dev. of voxel intensity—Calculates the standard deviation of the intensity of the voxels in the VOI.
	Center of mass—Indicates the point at which the whole mass of the VOI is concentrated. It is calculated as the sum of all *x* coordinates divided by the number of points and the sum of all *y* coordinates divided by the number of points.
	Principal axis (only 2D)—Calculates the principal axis for 2D images only.
	Eccentricity (only 2D)—Describes the geometric shape of the VOI as an ellipse, with 0 indicating a circle and 1 indicating a straight line.
Select all	Selects all of the statistical measures in Statistics to calculate.
Clear	Clears all of the statistical measures in Statistics to calculate.
Exclude intensity range	Excludes a specific range of intensity values, which you specify in the Range boxes, in the calculation. When this check box is selected, the Range boxes become available.
Range	Specifies a particular range of intensities to exclude from the calculations. These boxes become available if the Exclude intensity range check box is selected.
Seed value (0-32K)	Indicates the watershed seed value.
Apply	Applies the changes you made to this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Calculate	Runs all selected statistics according to the specifications in this dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 207. VOI Statistics dialog box (continued)

To view the statistics

1. Select the Output window.
2. Select the Data tab on the Output window to view the information. The Data page of the Output window (Figure 208) appears showing the results of the calculations.

To save the statistics

1. Select File > Save Messages in the Output window.

   The Save dialog box opens.
2. Specify a name for the messages file and select a location for storing it.
3. Click Save. The software saves the file and places it in the specified location.

Tip: MIPAV provides you with the ability to type directly onto the Data page. So, for example, you could add a description of when the statistics were calculated or any other such meaningful information (Figure 208).

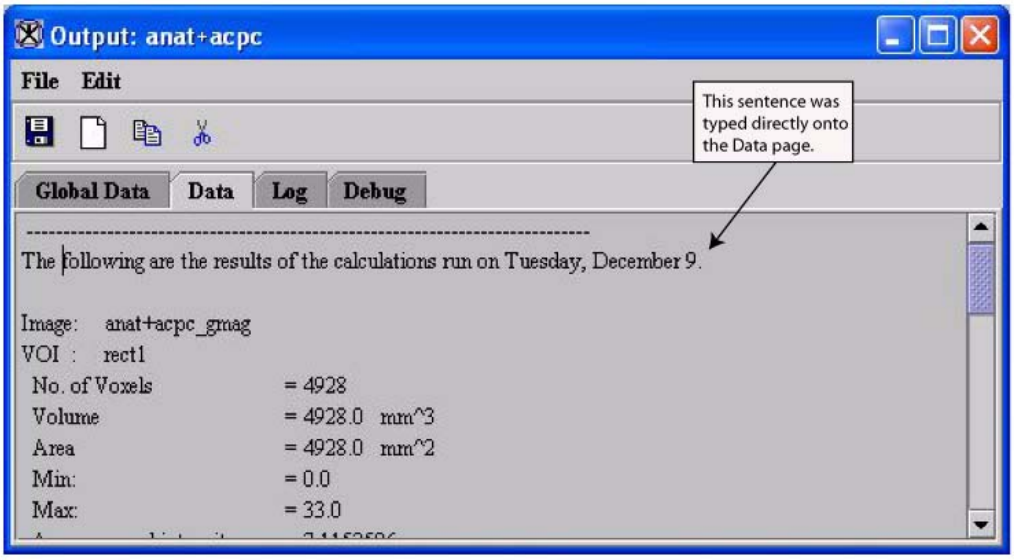


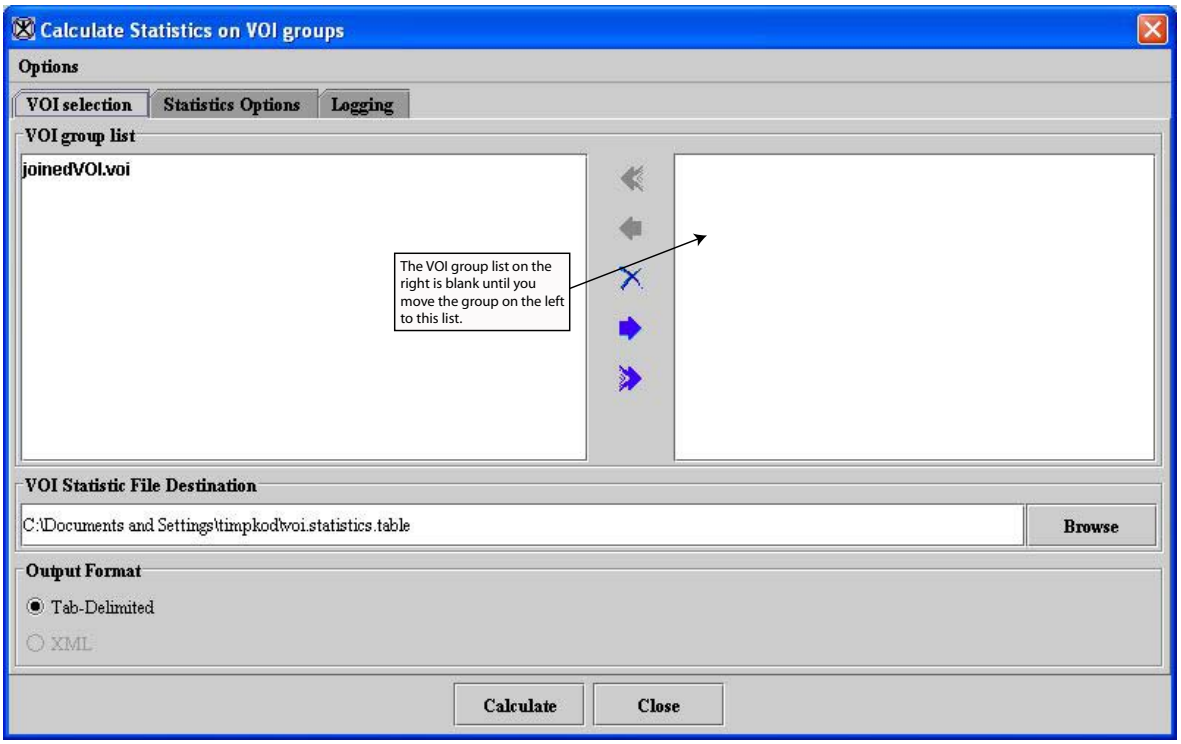
Figure 208. Data page in the Output window showing statistics

Calculating statistics on VOI groups

The Statistics Generator command on the VOI menu in the MIPAV window opens the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window, which allows you to obtain statistics on one VOI or on multiple grouped VOIs. You can save the statistics to a tab-delimited file, which can then be incorporated into a database.

The Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window includes three pages:

- *VOI Selection page*—On this page you can select the VOIs on which to calculate the statistics. It also allows you to name and save the logging file at the path you choose.
- *Statistics Options page*—This page provides a choice of the types of statistics that may be calculated as well as the conditions under which they may be run.
- *Logging page*—This page provides the results of the statistics in a tabular form. Depending on the number of VOIs included in the calculation, the results may include one or more lines of text.



VOI groups list—left	Lists all of the VOIs found on the image.
VOI groups list—right	Lists the VOIs on which you plan to calculate statistics.
Send all left	Moves all of the VOIs that appear in the VOI groups list on the right to the VOI groups list on the left.
Send selection left	Moves the selected VOI that appears in the VOI groups list on the right to the VOI groups list on the left.
Delete selection	Deletes the selected VOI in either the VOI groups list on the left or the VOI groups list on the right.
Send selection right	Moves the selected VOI in the VOI groups list on the left to the VOI groups list on the right on which you plan to calculate statistics.
Send all right	Moves all of the VOIs, whether they are selected or not, in the VOI groups list on the left to the VOI groups list on the right on which you plan to calculate statistics.

Figure 209. VOI Selection page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI groups window

VOI statistics file destination	Specifies the file path, file name, and file extension to which you want to save the file.
Browse	Allows you to navigate to the directory on your workstation or attached disks where you want to store the file.
Tab-delimited	Saves the statistics in a comma-separated tab-delimited file. The extension for this file is .TABLE.
XML	In development.
Calculate	Runs all statistics that are selected on the Statistics Options page according to the options specified.
Close	Closes this window.
Help	Displays online help for this window.

Figure 209. VOI Selection page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI groups window (continued)

To calculate statistics on VOIs

1. Open an image.
2. Delineate one or more VOIs on the image (Figure 210).
3. Select one of the VOIs by clicking it.
4. Hold down the Shift key and select the next VOI.
5. Continue holding down the Shift key and selecting VOIs until all of the VOIs to be included in the calculation are selected.
6. Select VOI > Group VOIs.
7. Select VOI > Statistics Generator. The Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window opens showing the VOI Selection page.

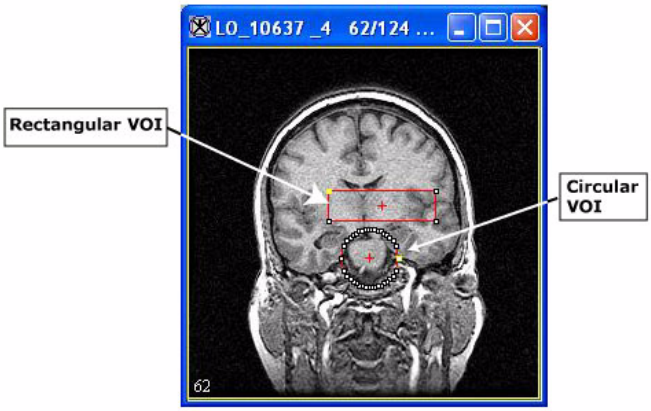


Figure 210. Joined VOIs

8 Select *joinedVOI.voi*, which appears in the left VOI groups list.

9 Click , the Send selection right button. The group appears on the right VOI groups list (Figure 211).

10 Do one of the following:

- Accept the default path and file name for the logging file, where the statistics are stored, in VOI statistics file destination.
- Update the path and file name for the logging file.

11 Select the format of the logging file in Output format.

12 Select Statistics Options. The Statistics Options page (Figure 212) appears.

13 Select the statistics you want to include in the calculation in the Statistics to calculate list by doing one of the following:

- Click on the individual check boxes for each specific statistic.
- Click Select all to run all of the statistics.

Tip: If you, for example, clicked Select all and then decide that you don't want the software to calculate all of the statistics, it may be faster to click Clear to remove the check marks from *all* of the check boxes. You can then select only the statistics you want to calculate.

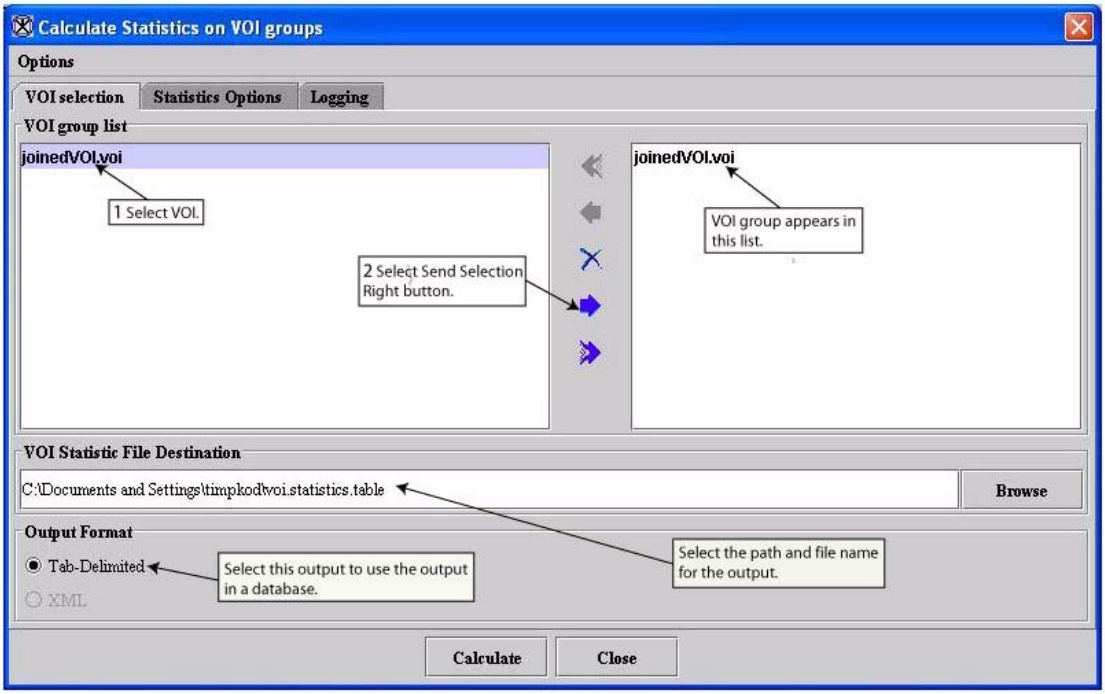


Figure 211. Sending the joined VOIs to the VOI group list on the right

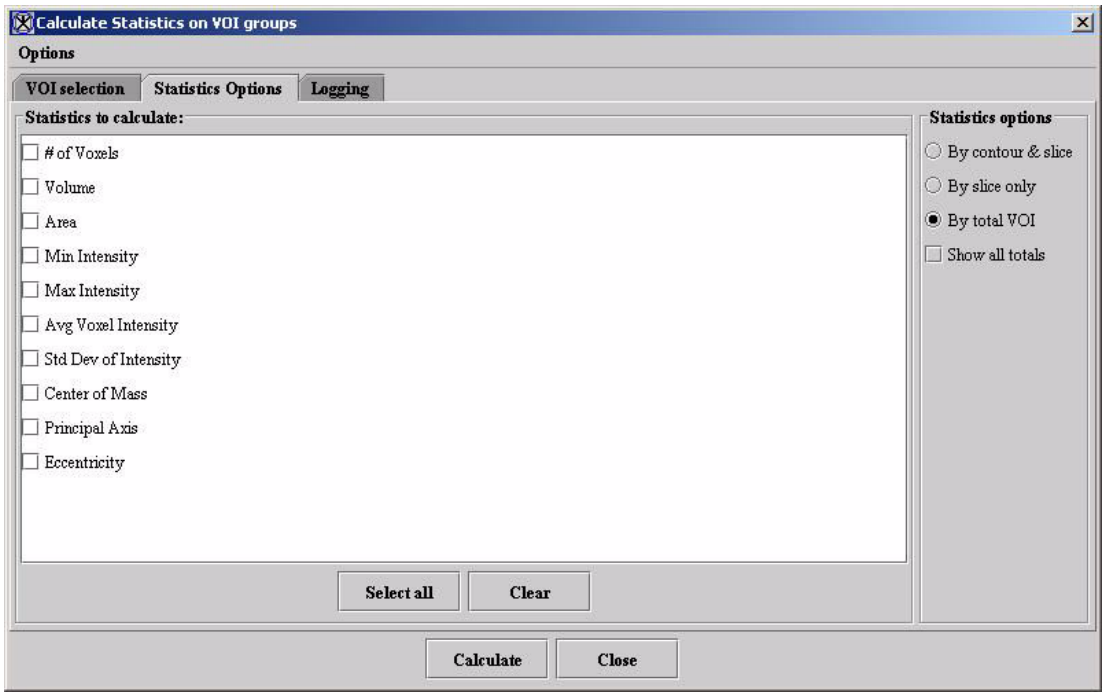
14 Select one of the following options in the Statistics options group:

- By contour & slice
- By slice only
- By total VOI

15 Select Show all totals if appropriate.

16 Click Calculate. The Logging page (Figure 213) appears with the results of the statistics you selected.

17 Click Close when finished to close the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window.



Statistics to calculate	**No. of voxels**—Indicates the number of voxels—including voxels that span frames in an image stack—enclosed in the VOI.
	Volume—Measures the amount of space occupied by a 3D VOI. To calculate the volume, the software multiplies the number of pixels by the resolution of each dimension.
	Area—Measures the surface of the VOI. To calculate the area, the software multiples the number of pixels by the resolutions of the *x* and *y* dimensions.
	Average voxel intensity—Calculates the average intensity of the voxels in the VOI by adding the intensity of all voxels in the VOI and dividing the result by the sum of the voxels.
	Std. dev. of voxel intensity—Calculates the standard deviation of the intensity of the voxels in the VOI.
	Center of mass—Indicates the point at which the whole mass of the VOI is concentrated. It is calculated as the sum of all *x* coordinates divided by the number of points and the sum of all *y* coordinates divided by the number of points.

Figure 212. Statistics Option page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window

	Principal axis (only 2D)—Calculates the principal axis for 2D images only.
	Eccentricity (only 2D)—Describes the geometric shape of the VOI as an ellipse, with 0 indicating a circle and 1 indicating a straight line.
Statistics options	**By contour & slice**—Runs the selected statistics on both the contour and slice.
	By slice only—Runs the selected statistics on only the slice.
	By total VOI—Runs the selected statistics on the entire VOI.
	Show all totals—Specifies to display all of the totals for _____.
Pixel exclusion	**Exclude pixels from calculation**—Indicates to exclude the pixels in the Pixel range boxes from the calculation. When you select this check box, the Exclude pixels button and the Pixel range boxes become available.
	Exclude pixels—Indicates to exclude the pixels between, above, below, or outside the range shown in the Pixel range boxes.
	Pixel range—Lists a specific range of pixels between, above, below, or outside that should be excluded in the calculations.
Select all	Selects all of the statistics listed in the Statistics to calculate group.
Clear	Clears all of the statistics listed in the Statistics to calculate group.
Calculate	Runs all statistics that are selected on the Statistics Options page according to the options specified.
Close	Closes this window.
Help	Displays online help for this window.

Figure 212. Statistics Option page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window (continued)

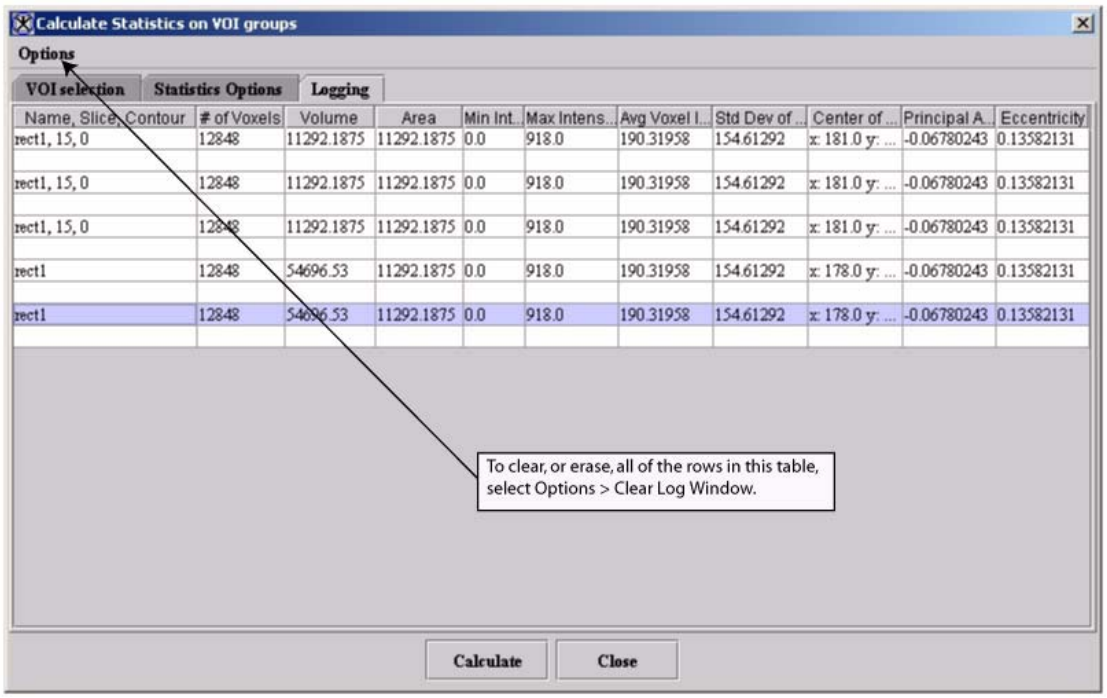
To exclude a range of pixels from the calculations

When you run statistics on VOIs in an image but want to exclude a specific range of pixels from the calculations, make sure that you do the following:

1. Select Exclude pixels from calculation on the Statistics Options page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window. The Exclude pixels list and the Pixels range boxes become available.
2. Select Between, Above, Below, or Outside in the Exclude pixels list.
3. Type a range of pixels in the Pixel range boxes.

4 Continue to select statistics and other options for the calculation.

5 Click Calculate.



Statistics table	Lists all of the statistics that were calculated according to the selected statistics and the options specified on the Statistics Options page.
Calculate	Runs all statistics that are selected according to the options specified on the Statistics Options page.
Close	Closes the window.
Help	Displays online help for this window.

Figure 213. Logging page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window

To save the calculations to a specific file

By default, the software saves the results of the calculations to the following path and file name:

c:\Documents and Settings\[username]\voistatistics.table

However, you can easily change the file name by typing over the default file name in the VOI statistic file destination box on the VOI Selection page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window. To change the path, type over the current path, or click Browse to select another path.

To use the calculations in a database application

Saving the statistics in a tab-delimited file allows you to import them into a database application.

1. Make sure—before running the calculations—that you select the Tab-delimited check box on the VOI Selection page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window.
2. Change the path and file name, if necessary, in the VOI Statistics File Destination box on the VOI Selection page.
3. Click Calculate. The resulting statistics appear on the Logging page and in the file you specified.

To rearrange the columns in the logging table

You can adjust the order in which the columns in the logging table appear as well as their width. To change the order, simply click on the title of a column and drag the column to the new position. To make a column wider, click on the line between it and the next column and drag it to the desired width.

To compare statistics

If you calculate statistics on an image more than once in a MIPAV session, the Logging page shows the previously run calculations for the VOIs in that image. For example, suppose you calculate statistics on the VOIs in an image and then save the image and close it. Later, you reopen the image and decide to run additional statistics on the previous VOIs or on any new VOIs. As long as you did not exit MIPAV and are therefore in the same session, the Logging page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window still displays the results of the statistics you previously ran on the VOIs in the image.

When you perform additional calculations on the same or new VOIs on that image or on VOIs in another image, the results of those calculations appear below the earlier run statistics. This allows you to compare the results of both.

To clear, or delete, all of the statistics on the Logging page

When you no longer need the statistics on the Logging page or after you saved them to a file, you can clear, or delete, all of the statistics on the Logging page. To do so, do one of the following:

- Select Options > Clear logging page in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window.
- Press Alt C.
- Select Clear on the Statistics Options page.

The software deletes all of the statistics on the Logging page.

To overwrite logging files automatically

If you ran calculations previously in your current MIPAV session and then select Calculate in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window, the File Exists message appears asking whether to overwrite the previously saved logging file or cancel the action. If you select Overwrite, the software replaces the previously saved file with the new statistics. Selecting Cancel means that MIPAV does not perform any calculations.

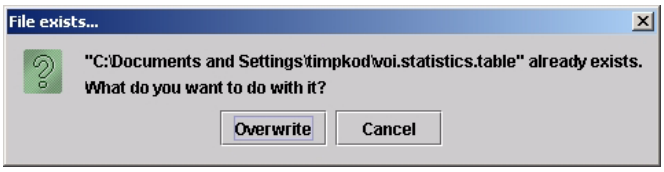


Figure 214. File Exists message

Recommendation: It is recommended that you decide in advance on a standard procedure for handling statistics files. That is, do you need to keep them for historical purposes? Do you need to keep statistics on individual images in separate files? If so, you may want to assign unique names to the statistics file for each image. If not, you may want to simply overwrite the statistics file each time you calculate statistics of VOI groups.

If you do not want to keep the statistics in separate files, it may become tiring to always receive and need to respond to the File Exists message. To this end, the software offers an option for always overwriting the logging files. To use this option, simply select Options > Overwrite File Automatically (Figure 215) in the Calculate Statistics on VOI Groups window.

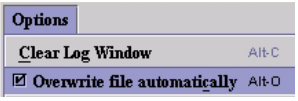


Figure 215. Overwrite file automatically command on the Options menu

Tip: To turn the overwrite command on, press Alt O on the keyboard. To turn it off, press Alt O again.

Calculating the volume of masks

You can calculate the volume of painted voxels, or mask, in an image and view the information about the volume on the Data page of the Output window.

To calculate the volume of masks

1. Open an image, and paint the voxels in a desired area of the image.
2. Follow the instructions for manually creating a mask in “Generating masks” on page 277 in Chapter 7, “Segmenting Images Using Contours and Masks” .

3 *Do not* commit the paint, which permanently merges the paint layer with the image layer.

4 Click , the Calculate Volume of Paint icon, in the Paint toolbar.

The region grow information (how many voxels or pixels are painted) and the volume of all painted voxels appear on the Data page of the Output window (Figure 216).

To view the information

1 Select the Output window.

2 Select the Data tab on the Output window to view the information. The Data page of the Output window (Figure 216) appears.

Figure 216. Data page in the Output window (left) listing the region grow and volume information from the painted voxels in the image (right)

Remember: You can type directly onto the Data page if you want to record such information as the date and time the calculations were run.

To save the information

1 Select File > Save Messages in the Output window.

Figure 217. Save messages command on the File menu in the Output window

The Save dialog box opens.

2 Specify a name for the messages file and select a location for storing it.

3 Click Save. The software saves the file and places it in the specified location.

Generating graphs

MIPAV allows you to generate intensity profiles, or contour VOI graphs, for VOI contours. For delineated VOIs, you can generate 2D, 3D, or 4D intensity graphs. You can also generate a 3D intensity graph at a specific point across all slices in a dataset. For information on how to contour a VOI, refer to Chapter 7, “Segmenting Images Using Contours and Masks” on page 254.

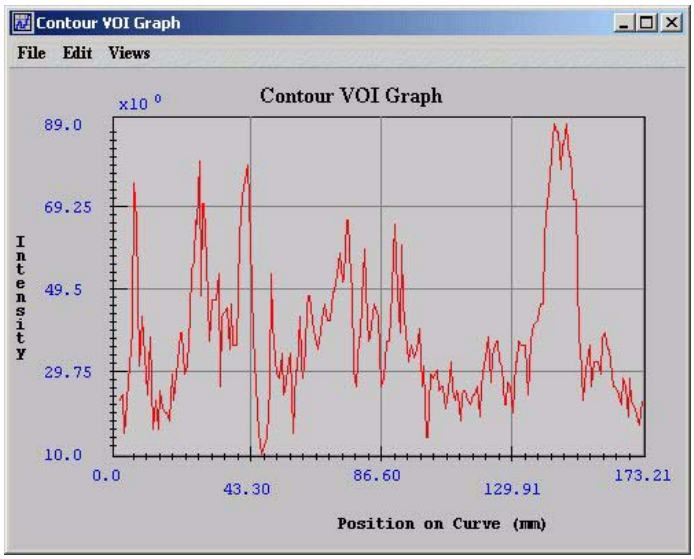
Generating contour VOI graphs

Contour VOI graphs display the intensity values of the selected contour’s boundary in the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218). You can generate either 2D or 3D contour VOI graphs.

To generate 2D contour VOI graphs

1 Open an image.

2 Delineate a 2D VOI on the image using one of the 2D icons in the MIPAV window: , , , or .



File	**Open Graph**—Opens a PLT file that contains graph data. When you select this command or press Ctrl O on the keyboard, the Open Graph Data dialog box appears.
	Save Graph—Saves the graph data in a PLT file. When you select this command or when you press Ctrl S on the keyboard, the Save dialog box opens.
	Print Graph—Allows you to print the graph. When you select this command or press Ctrl P, the Print dialog box opens.
	Close Graph—Closes the Intensity Graph window. To close the window, you can also press Ctrl X on the keyboard.
Edit	**Delete Function**—Allows you to delete a specific function. However, you cannot delete a function if it is the only function displayed in the window.
	Copy Function—Copies a function that is currently displayed in the window.
	Paste Function—Pastes a previously copied function into the window. The pasted function has a different color than the first function displayed in the window.
Views	**Modify Graph Features**—Allows you to customize the appearance of the graph.
	Reset Range to Default—[TBD]
	Reset Graph to Original—[TBD].
Help	**Help Topics**—Displays online help topics.

Figure 218. Contour VOI Graph window

3 Select the VOI.

As an option, copy the VOI to other slices in the dataset by selecting VOI > Propagate and one of the following commands:

- To Next Slice
- To Previous Slice
- To All Slices

4 Do one of the following:

- Select VOI > Graph > Boundary Intensity in the MIPAV window.
- Right click on the VOI and then select Graph > Boundary Intensity.

The Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218) opens.

To generate 3D contour VOI graphs

1 Open an image.

2 Delineate a VOI on the image using , the 3D rectangular VOI icon, in the MIPAV window.

3 Select the VOI.

As an option, copy the VOI to other slices in the dataset by selecting VOI > Propagate and one of the following commands:

- To Next Slice
- To Previous Slice
- To All Slices

4 Do one of the following:

- Select VOI > Graph > Boundary Intensity in the MIPAV window.
- Right-click on the VOI and then select Graph > Boundary Intensity.

The Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218) opens. This window displays a graph of the intensity values of the selected contour's boundary.

Generating intensity graphs

Intensity profiles, or graphs, present information on the intensity values of the VOI region in an image. The intensity graph appears in the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219).

To generate 2D intensity graphs

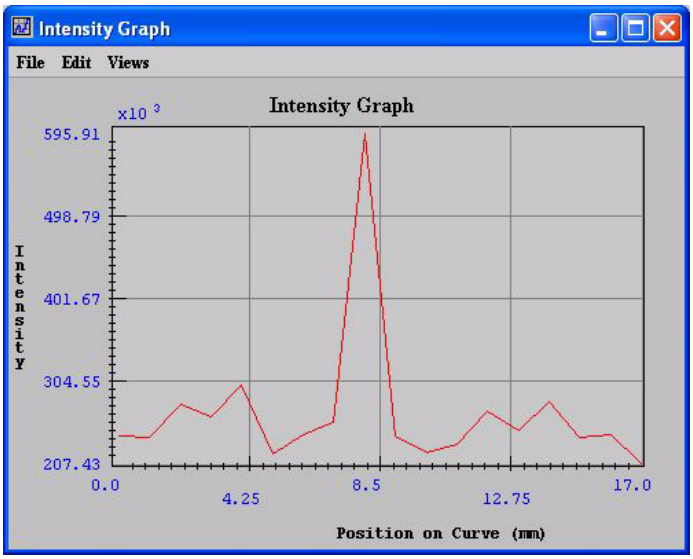
1. Open an image.
2. Delineate a 2D VOI on the image using one of the 2D icons in the MIPAV window: , , , or .
3. Select the VOI.

   As an option, copy the VOI to other slices in the dataset by selecting VOI > Propagate and one of the following commands:

   - To Next Slice
   - To Previous Slice
   - To All Slices
4. Do one of the following:
   - Select VOI > Graph in the MIPAV window and either of the following:
     - *2.5D Total Intensity*—To generate a graph of the sum of the intensity values of the VOI region.
     - *2.5D Average Intensity*—To generate a graph of the average of the intensity values of the VOI region.
   - Right-click on the VOI and then select Graph and one of the following commands:
     - *2.5D Total Intensity*—To generate a graph of the sum of the intensity values of the area delineated by the VOI per slice.
     - *2.5D Average Intensity*—To generate a graph of the average of the intensity values of the VOI region.
     - *2.5D Total Intensity with Threshold*—TBD.
     - *2.5D Average Intensity with Threshold*—TBD.

   The Intensity Graph window (Figure 219) opens.

File	**Open Graph**—Opens a PLT file that contains graph data. When you select this command or press Ctrl O on the keyboard, the Open Graph Data dialog box appears.
	Save Graph—Saves the graph data in a PLT file. When you select this command or when you press Ctrl S on the keyboard, the Save dialog box opens.
	Print Graph—Allows you to print the graph. When you select this command or press Ctrl P, the Print dialog box opens.
	Close Graph—Closes the Intensity Graph window. To close the window, you can also press Ctrl X on the keyboard.
Edit	**Delete Function**—Allows you to delete the function that you select. However, you cannot delete a function if it is the only function displayed in the window.
	Paste Function—Pastes a previously copied function into the window. The pasted function has a different color than the first function displayed in the window.
Views	**Modify Graph Features**—Allows you to customize the appearance of the graph.
	Reset Range to Default—TBD.
	Reset Graph to Original—TBD.
Help	**Help Topics**—Displays online help topics.



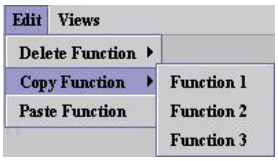


Figure 219. Intensity Graph window

To generate 3D intensity graphs of all slices in a dataset at a specific point

1. Open an image.
2. Draw a point VOI on the image (Figure 220).
3. Select the VOI.
4. Do one of the following:
   - Select , the Propagate VOI to all slices icon.
   - Select VOI > Propagate > To All Slices.
   - Right-click on the VOI, then select Propagate > To All Slices (Figure 220).
5. Right-click on the VOI and select Show VOI Graph (Figure 220).

   The Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.

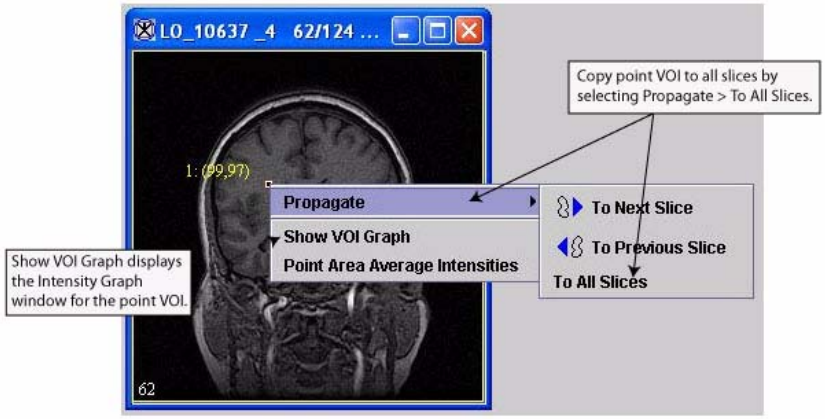


Figure 220. Point VOI

To generate 3D intensity graphs of specific areas

1. Open an image.
2. Delineate a VOI on the image using , the 3D rectangular VOI icon, in the MIPAV window.
3. Select the VOI.

4 Do one of the following:

a Select VOI > Graph and either of the following in the MIPAV window:

- *2.5D Total Intensity*—To generate a graph of the sum of the intensity values of the area delineated by the VOI per slice.
- *2.5D Average Intensity*—To generate a graph of the average of the intensity values of the VOI region.

b Right-click the VOI, and then select Graph and one of the following commands in the MIPAV window:

- *2.5D Total Intensity*—To generate a graph of the sum of the intensity values of the area delineated by the VOI per slice.
- *2.5D Average Intensity*—To generate a graph of the average of the intensity values of the VOI region.
- *2.5D Total Intensity with Threshold*—TBD.
- *2.5D Average Intensity with Threshold*—TBD.

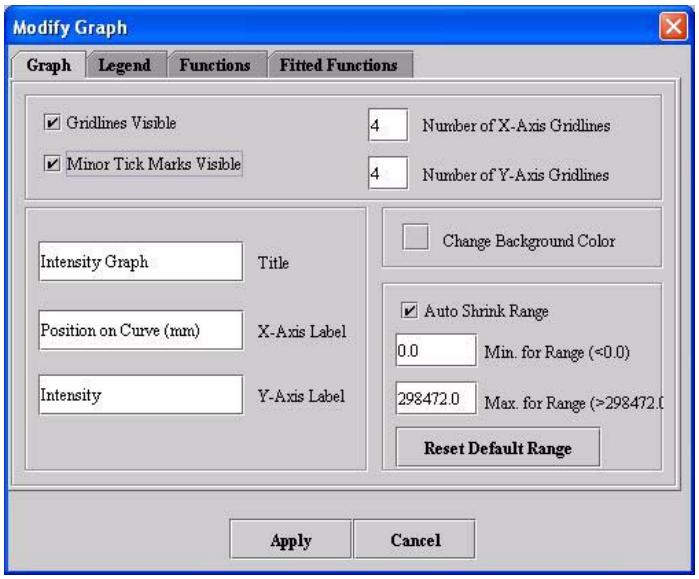
The Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.

CUSTOMIZING THE APPEARANCE OF GRAPHS

You can adjust the appearance of graphs to interpret the information more clearly or easily. To customize graphs, you use the Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320), which is accessible through Views > Modify Graph Features in both the Contour VOI window (Figure 218 on page 314) and the Intensity Graph window (Figure 221 on page 320). The Modify Graph dialog box includes the following four tabbed pages:

- *Graph page* (refer to Figure 221 on page 320), which allows you to show or hide the gridlines and tick marks, change the number of gridlines and background color of the graph, change the labels on the graph, and change the range values.
- *Legends page* (refer to Figure 229 on page 329), which lets you determine whether a legend should appear on the graph and allows you to assign a specific name to each function.

- *Functions page* (refer to Figure 231 on page 331), which allows you to change the appearance of the functions in the graph.
- *Fitted Functions page* (refer to Figure 233 on page 335), which allows you to modify the functions.



Gridlines visible	Displays, if selected, gridlines on the graph in the Intensity Graph window.
Minor tick marks visible	Displays, if selected, the tick marks on the *X* and *Y* axes of the graph in the Intensity Graph window.
Number of X-axis gridlines	Indicates the number of gridlines that appear on the *X* axis of the graph. The default number of gridlines is 4. You can specify from 1 to 50 gridlines.
Number of Y-axis gridlines	Indicates the number of gridlines that display on the *Y* axis of the graph. The default number of gridlines is 4. You can specify from 1 to 50 gridlines.
Title	Specifies the name of the graph. By default, the name is *Intensity Graph.* However, you can replace this name with any name you choose.
***X* axis label**	Specifies the name that appears for the *X* axis. By default, the name is *Position on curve (mm).*
***Y* axis label**	Specifies the name that appears for the *Y* axis. By default, the name is *Intensity.*
Change background color	Allows you to choose the color of the background of the graph. When you select this icon, the Pick Background Color dialog box opens. By default, the background color for graphs is light gray (the HSB values are 0 hue, 0 saturation, and 100 brightness and the RGB values are 255 red, green, and blue.
Auto shrink range	TBD.

Figure 221. The Graph page of the Modify Graph dialog box

Min. for range	TBD. The default minimum range is 207,437.0. If you specify another range, it must be less than the default range.
Max for range	TBD. The default maximum range is 595,910.0. If you specify another range, it must be more than the default range.
Reset default range	Erases the current minimum and maximum ranges and replaces the values with the default minimum and maximum ranges.
Apply	Applies the changes you made in this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not change the threshold.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 221. The Graph page of the Modify Graph dialog box (continued)

To display or hide the points, or tick marks, on graphs

1. Open an image.
2. Delineate a VOI on the image.
3. Generate an intensity profile (refer to "Generating graphs" on page 313). Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.
4. Select Views > Modify Graph Features in either the Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window. The Graph page of the Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) appears.
5. Do one of the following:
   - If you want to make the points appear on the graph, select Minor tick marks visible. A check mark appears in the check box.
   - If you want to make the points invisible, clear Minor tick marks visible.

6 Click Apply.

- If you selected Minor tick marks visible, the tick marks along the *X* and *Y* axes in the graph appear.
- If you cleared Minor tick marks visible, the tick marks disappear from the graph.

7 Do one of the following:

- Click ☒ to close the Modify Graph dialog box.
- Keep the Modify Graph dialog box open to continue modifying the graph.

To display or hide the gridlines on graphs

1 Open an image.

2 Delineate a VOI on the image.

3 Generate an intensity profile (refer to "Generating graphs" on page 313). Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.

4 Select Views > Modify Graph Features in either Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window. The Graph page of the Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) appears.

5 Do one of the following:

- To make the gridlines appear on the graph, select, if not already selected, Gridlines visible. A check mark appears in the check box.
- To make the gridlines disappear from the graph, clear Gridlines visible. The check box is empty.

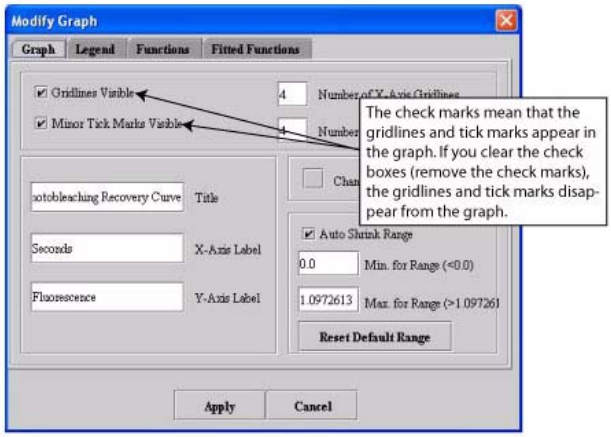


Figure 222. Displaying or hiding the gridlines and tick marks on the graph

6 Click Apply.

- If you selected Gridlines visible, horizontal and vertical gridlines appear in the graph.
- If you cleared the check box, the gridlines disappear from the graph.

7 Do one of the following:

- Click ☒ to close the Modify Graph dialog box.
- Keep the Modify Graph dialog box open to continue modifying the graph.

To change the number of gridlines in graphs

1 Select Views > Modify Graph Features in either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317). The Graph page of the Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) appears.

2 Change the number of *X*-axis gridlines in Number of *X*-axis gridlines (Figure 223) by specifying a value from 1 to 50. The default number of gridlines is 4.

3 Change the number of *Y*-axis gridlines in Number of *Y*-axis gridlines (Figure 223) by specifying a value from 1 to 50. The default number of gridlines is 4.

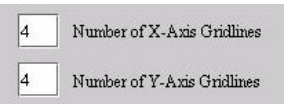


Figure 223. Number of *X*-axis and *Y*-axis gridlines

4 Click Apply.

The number of horizontal and vertical gridlines that you specified appear in the graph in the Intensity Graph window.

Tip: If you specify many gridlines, to see the gridlines more clearly, resize the Modify Graph dialog box.

5 Do one of the following:

- Click ☒ to close the Modify Graph dialog box.
- Keep the Modify Graph dialog box open to continue modifying the graph.

To change the graph title and the labels on the *X* and *Y* axes

1 Open an image.

2 Delineate a VOI on the image.

3 Generate an intensity profile (refer to "Generating graphs" on page 313). Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.

4 Select Views > Modify Graph Features in Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window. The Graph page of the Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) appears.

5 Type the new title and axes labels in Title, *X*-axis label, and *Y*-axis label boxes (Figure 224).

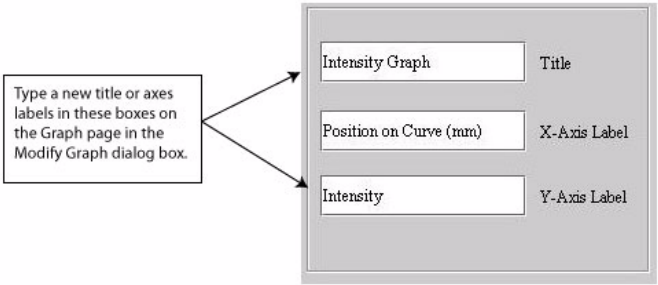


Figure 224. Title, *X*-axis label, and *Y*-axis label boxes in the Modify Graph dialog box

6 Click Apply.

The new title appears number of horizontal and vertical gridlines that you specified now appear in the graph (Figure 225).

Tip: If you specify many gridlines, you might want to resize the Modify Graph dialog box to see the gridlines more clearly.

7 Do one of the following:

- Click ☒ to close the Modify Graph dialog box.
- Keep the Modify Graph dialog box open to continue modifying the graph.

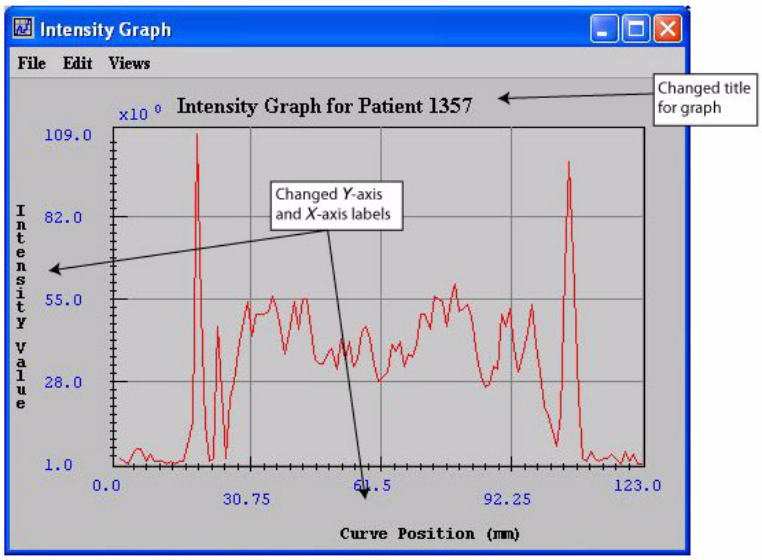


Figure 225. Changed title and axes labels in the Intensity Graph window

To change the background color of graphs

1. Open an image.
2. Delineate a VOI on the image.
3. Generate an intensity profile (refer to "Generating graphs" on page 313). Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.
4. Select Views > Modify Graph Features in either the Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window. The Graph page of the Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) appears.
5. Select Change background color (Figure 226).

Figure 226. Change background color button

The Pick Background Color dialog box (Figure 227) opens.

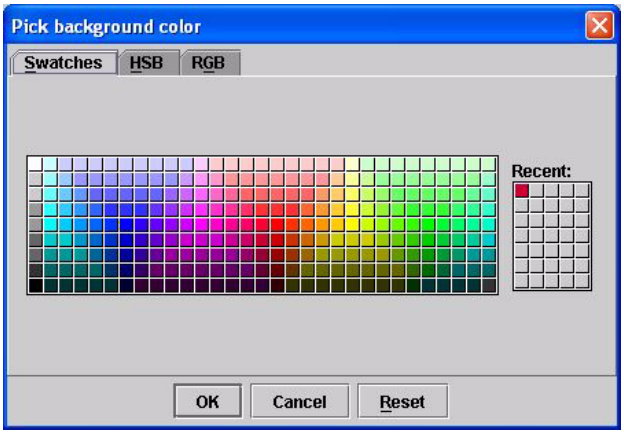


Figure 227. Pick Background Color dialog box

6 Select a color from one of the three pages in this dialog box. Refer to "To change background and border colors" on page 219 for information on how to select a color.

7 Click OK to apply the color to the graph background. The Pick Background Color dialog box closes, and the graph background (Figure 228) changes to the color you selected.

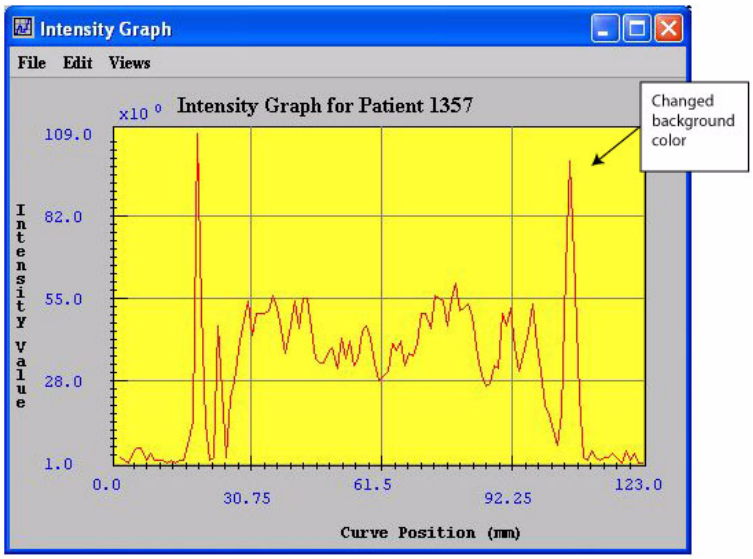


Figure 228. Changed background color for the graph

To reset graphs to their original background colors

To return either the intensity graph or the contour VOI graph back to its default colors, select Views > Reset Graph to Original or press Ctrl Z in either the Contour VOI Graph window or Intensity Graph window as appropriate.

CHANGING THE LEGENDS FOR FUNCTIONS

The Legend page controls whether a legend appears on the contour VOI graph or intensity graph and allows you to assign a specific name to each function. By default, the legend does not appear on the graph; however, when you choose so, the legend appears in the upper right corner of the graph.

To display or hide legends

1. Open an image.
2. Delineate a VOI on the image.
3. Generate an intensity profile (refer to "Generating graphs" on page 313). Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.
4. Select Views > Modify Graph Features in either the Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window. The Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) appears.
5. Select the Legend tab. The Legend page (Figure 229) appears.
6. Do one of the following:
   - To display the legend on the graph, select Show legend. A check mark appears in the check box.
   - To hide the legend, clear Show legend. The check mark disappears from the check box.

7 Click Apply.

- If you selected Show legend, the legend appears in the upper right of the graph (Figure 230).
- If you cleared Show legend, the legend disappears from the graph.

8 Do one of the following:

- Click ☒ to close the Modify Graph dialog box.
- Keep the Modify Graph dialog box open to continue modifying the graph.

Show legend	Displays, if selected, the legend on the upper right side on the graph in either the contour VOI graph or the Intensity Graph window.
Function *N* name	Specifies the name of the function. By default, the name is *Function 1*, but you can replace this name with any name you choose. This page allows you to specify up to five function names as long as those functions exist.
Apply	Applies the parameters that you specified.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

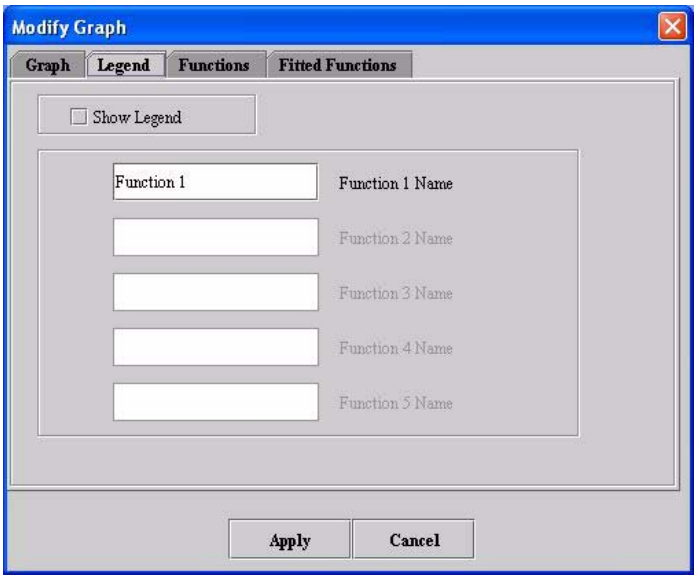


Figure 229. Legend page of the Modify Graph dialog box

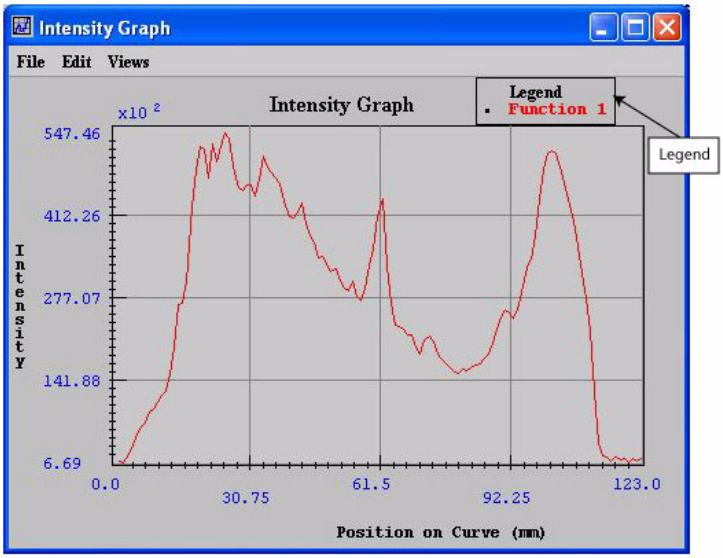


Figure 230. Legend at the upper right of the graph

CHANGING THE APPEARANCE OF FUNCTIONS

The Functions page in the Modify Graph dialog box allows you to display or hide the points on functions, display or hide from one to five functions, and change the color of functions.

Points visible	Displays, if selected, all of the points on the functions.
Function *N* visible	Displays, if selected, function *N* on the graph. You can display from one to five functions. This dialog box allows you to select only those functions that exist. Otherwise, they are dimmed.
Change function *N* color	Allows you to choose the color to use for displaying function *N* (listed on the left). When you select this icon, the Pick Background Color dialog box opens.
Apply	Applies the parameters that you specified.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

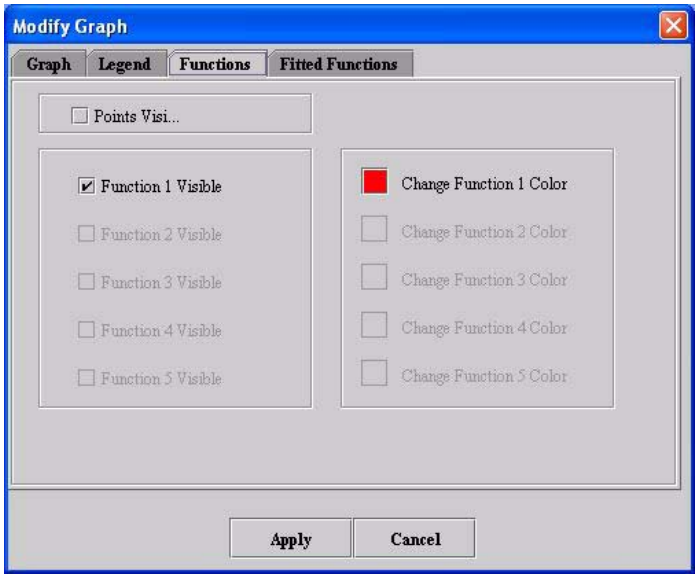


Figure 231. Functions page in the Modify Graph window

To display or hide the points on functions

1. Open an image.
2. Delineate a VOI on the image.
3. Generate an intensity profile (refer to “Generating graphs” on page 313).

   Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.

4 Select Views > Modify Graph Features in either the Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window.

The Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) opens.

5 Select the Functions tab. The Functions page (Figure 231) appears.

- To display the points, select Points visible. A check mark appears in the check box.
- To make the points invisible, clear Points visible. The check mark disappears from the check box.

6 Click Apply.

- If you selected Points visible, the points appear on the functions (Figure 232).
- If you cleared Points visible, the points disappear from the function.

7 Do one of the following:

- Click ☒ to close the Modify Graph dialog box.
- Keep the Modify Graph dialog box open to continue modifying the graph.

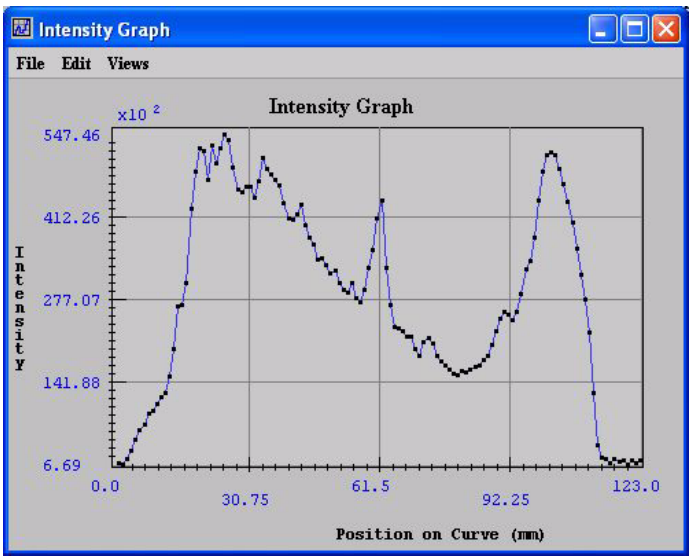


Figure 232. Points displayed on a function whose color changed from red to blue

To display or hide functions

1. Open an image.
2. Delineate a VOI on the image.
3. Generate an intensity profile (refer to “Generating graphs” on page 313).

   Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.
4. Select Views > Modify Graph Features in either the Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window.

   The Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) opens.
5. Select the Functions tab. The Functions page (Figure 231) appears.
6. Do one of the following:
   - To display the function, select Function *N* visible. A check mark appears in the check box.
   - To remove the function from the graph, clear Function *N* visible. The check mark disappears from the check box.
7. Click Apply.
   - If you selected Function *N* visible, the function appears on the graph.
   - If you cleared Function *N* visible, the function disappears from the graph.
8. Do one of the following:

- Click ☒ to close the Modify Graph dialog box.
- Keep the Modify Graph dialog box open to continue modifying the graph.

To change the color of functions

1. Open an image.
2. Delineate a VOI on the image.
3. Generate an intensity profile (refer to “Generating graphs” on page 313).

   Either the Contour VOI Graph window (Figure 218 on page 314) or the Intensity Graph window (Figure 219 on page 317) opens.

4 Select Views > Modify Graph Features in either the Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window.

The Modify Graph dialog box (Figure 221 on page 320) opens.

5 Select the Functions tab. The Functions page (Figure 231) appears.

6 Do one of the following:

- To change the color of the function, select Change Function *N* color. A check mark appears in the check box.
- To keep the color the same, clear Change Function *N* color. The check mark disappears from the check box.

7 Click Apply.

- If you selected Change Function *N* color, the function appears in the new color.
- If you cleared Change Function *N* color, the color of the function remains the current color.

8 Do one of the following:

- Click ☒ to close the Modify Graph dialog box.
- Keep the Modify Graph dialog box open to continue modifying the graph.

To reset functions to their original colors

To return the functions on either the intensity graph or the contour VOI graph back to their default colors, select Views > Reset Graph to Original or press Ctrl Z in the Intensity Graph window or the Contour VOI Graph window as appropriate.

MODIFYING FUNCTIONS ON GRAPHS

[TBD]

Fit linear	**TBD**
Fit exponential	**TBD**
None	**TBD**
Fitted function *N* visible	**TBD**
Apply	Applies the parameters that you specified.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

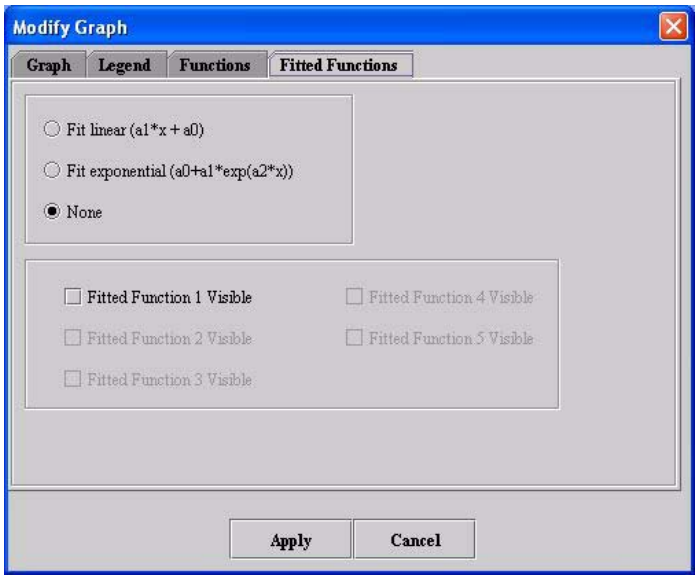


Figure 233. Fitted Functions page in the Modify Graph dialog box

Opening, saving, printing, and closing graphs

The File menu in the Contour VOI Graph window and the Intensity Graph window allows you to open, save, print, and close graphs.

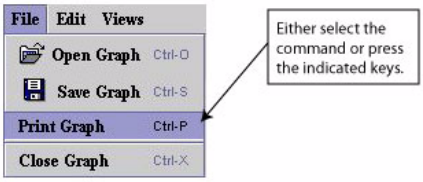


Figure 234. File menu in the graph windows showing the Open Graph, Save Graph, Print Graph, and Close Graph commands

To open previously saved graphs

1. Select File > Open Graph in either the Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window, or press Ctrl C. The Open dialog box appears.
2. Navigate to the directory where the graph was stored.
3. Type or select the file name in File name.
4. Click Open. The graph opens.

To save contour VOI graphs or intensity graphs

1. Select File > Save Graph in either the Contour VOI Graph window or the Intensity Graph window, or press Ctrl S. The Save Graph dialog box (Figure 235) opens.
2. Navigate to the directory where the graph was saved.
3. Type or select the file name in File name. Use .PLT for the extension.
4. Click Save. The graph is saved in the specified directory.

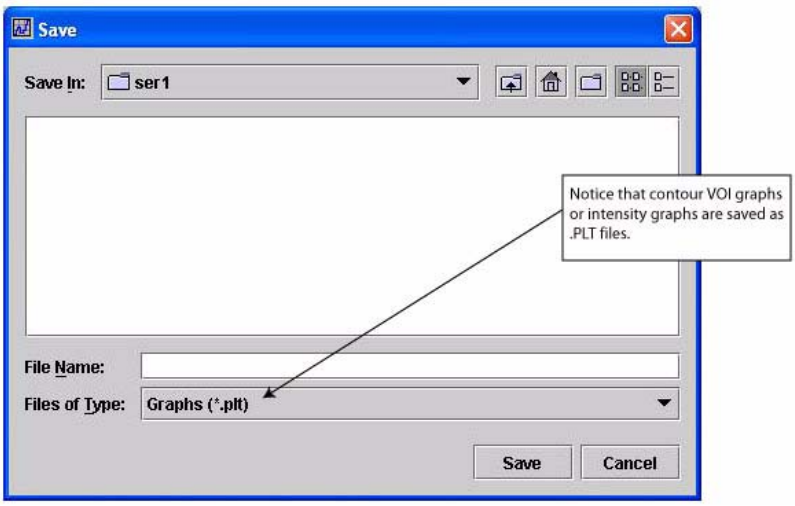


Figure 235. Save dialog box for saving contour VOI graphs or intensity graphs

To print contour VOI graphs or intensity graphs

1. Select File > Print Graph in the Contour VOI graph window or Intensity Graph window, or press Ctrl P.

   The Print dialog box opens.

2. Select the printer and number of copies you want to print.

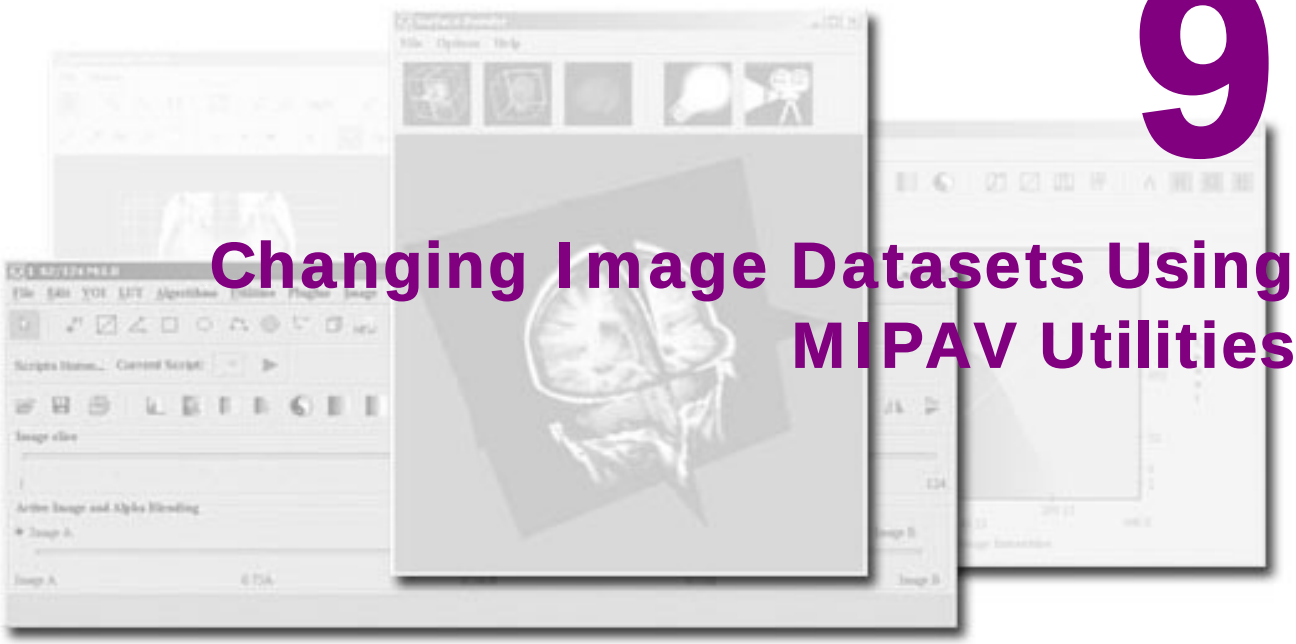
3. Click OK.

   The printer prints the graph.

To close graphs

Select File > Close Graph in either the Contour VOI Graph window or in the Intensity Graph window, or press Ctrl X. The graph closes.

Tip: You can also select to close the graph window.



9 Changing Image Datasets Using MIPAV Utilities

MIPAV provides a number of utilities that you can use to perform standard image-processing tasks such as converting image datasets to another image type, transforming images by copying, cropping, or rotating them, and changing image datasets by adding, removing, or reordering slices. To perform more complex tasks, MIPAV provides algorithms, which are covered in volume 2 of the *User's Guide*. This chapter explores the standard tasks.

To access the standard image-processing tasks, you use the commands (refer to Table 4) on the Utilities menu in the MIPAV window.

Table 4. Standard tasks provided through commands on the Utilities menu in the MIPAV window

Task	Command	Scalar*			RGB		
		2D	3D	4D	2D	3D	4D
Adding image margins	Add Image Margins	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Copying images	Clone (copy)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Concatenating datasets	Concatenate	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

*Scalar includes the following image types: Boolean, byte, unsigned byte, short, unsigned short, integer, long, float, and double.

Table 4. Standard tasks provided through commands on the Utilities menu in the MIPAV window

Task	Command	Scalar*			RGB		
		2D	3D	4D	2D	3D	4D
Converting datasets to a different image type	Convert Type	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N
Converting 3D to 4D	Convert 3D to 4D	N	Y	N	N	Y	N
Converting 4D to 3D	Convert 4D to 3D	N	N	Y	N	N	Y
Correcting image spacing	Correct Image Spacing	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
Cropping images	Crop	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Removing 3D information from 4D dataset	Extract 3D Subset from 4D	N	N	Y	N	N	Y
Flipping images horizontally	Flip > Horizontal	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Flipping images vertically	Flip > Vertical	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Converting datasets from grayscale to RGB	Grays -> RGB	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N
Adding slices to datasets	Insert Slice	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
Inverting the order of slices in datasets	Inverse Slice Order	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
Masking images	Mask	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Matching images	Match Images	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Adding noise to images	Noise	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Randomizing the order of slices	Randomize Slice Order	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y

*Scalar includes the following image types: Boolean, byte, unsigned byte, short, unsigned short, integer, long, float, and double.

Table 4. Standard tasks provided through commands on the Utilities menu in the MIPAV window

Task	Command	Scalar*			RGB		
		2D	3D	4D	2D	3D	4D
Rotating images	Rotate -> X axis +90	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	Rotate -> X axis -90	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	Rotate -> Y axis +90	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	Rotate -> Y axis -90	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	Rotate -> Z axis +90	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	Rotate -> Z axis -90	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Removing slices from datasets	Remove Slices	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
Removing time slices from datasets	Remove time slices	N	N	Y	N	N	Y
Manually converting datasets from RGB to grayscale	RGB -> Gray	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Automatically converting datasets from RGB to grayscale	RGB -> Grays	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Subsampling images	Subsample	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Swapping the third and fourth dimensions	Swap DIMS 3 <-> 4	N	N	Y	N	N	Y

*Scalar includes the following image types: Boolean, byte, unsigned byte, short, unsigned short, integer, long, float, and double.

Keeping a log of utilities applied to image datasets

Before applying any of the utilities, you may want to place MIPAV in *log mode*. When placed in log modes, MIPAV automatically tracks the utilities applied to datasets during the current session. When the session ends, MIPAV clears the log.

The Output window displays the log on the Log page. Log entries generally, but not always, display the name of the utility and its parameters and whether the utility was applied successfully. If it was not applied successfully, error messges may also appear in the log. MIPAV maintains a separate log for each dataset.

To place MIPAV in log mode

1 Select Help > Program Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box (Figure 236) opens.

Note: For more information about the MIPAV Options dialog box, refer to "Customizing MIPAV" on page 79.

2 Select the Log mode check box.

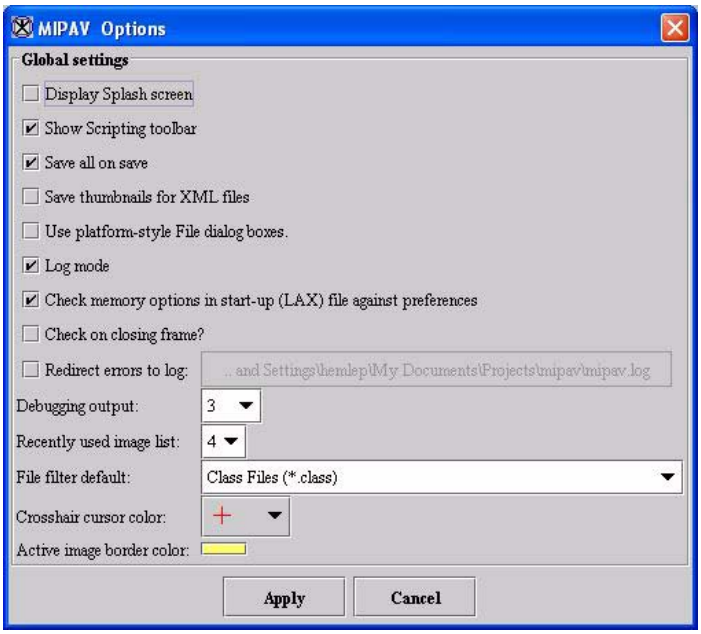


Figure 236. MIPAV Options dialog box showing Log mode selected

3 Click Apply.

4 Click Close (the button at the top right of the dialog box). The MIPAV Options dialog box closes.

From this point on unless you clear the Log Mode check box on the MIPAV Options dialog box, the Log page of the Output window tracks and displays the utilities applied to images.

Tip: You can type directly onto the Log page of the Output window, letting you add comments to the log, which you can save and print as needed.

To turn the log mode off

1. Select Help > Program Options. The MIPAV Options dialog box opens.
2. Clear the Log mode check box. The check mark disappears from the check box.
3. Click Apply.
4. Click Close. The MIPAV Options dialog box closes.

Adding image margins

The Add Image Margins command allows you to add a border of pixels or a specific intensity along the edges of an image dataset.

To add image margins

1. Open an image.
2. Select Utilities > Add Image Margins. The Add Image Borders dialog box (Figure 237) opens.
3. Enter the number of pixels to add on the left and right sides of the image, the top and bottom, and to the front and back of the image.
4. Enter the intensity value for the margins.
5. Select one of the following destinations:
   - *New image*—The software applies the margins to another instance of the dataset in a new image window.
   - *Replace image*—The software adds the margins to the existing instance of the dataset.
6. Click OK. The image margins are applied to the dataset.

Margins Around Image	**Pixels on the left side:** Specifies the number of pixels that should appear on the left side of the image. **Pixels on the right side:** Specifies the number of pixels that should appear on the right side of the image. **Pixels on the top:** Specifies the number of pixels that should appear on the top of the image. **Pixels on the bottom:** Specifies the number of pixels that should appear at the bottom of the image. **Slices at the front of image:** Specifies the number of slices that should appear at the front of the image. **Slices at the back of image:** Specifies the number of slices that should appear at the back of the image.
Value for margins (image minimum is default)	Specifies the intensity of the border around the image. As a default, the intensity of the border is the same intensity as that for the image.
New image	Shows the image with the additional or adjusted margins in a new image window.
Replace image	Replaces the current active image with the results of the image to which margins were added or adjusted.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to add margins to this image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not add image margins.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

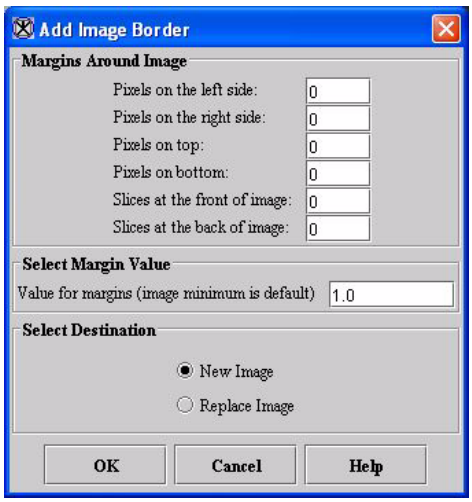


Figure 237. Add Image Border dialog box

Copying images using the Clone command

Suppose you need to copy an image dataset. To do so, you would use the Clone command on the Utility menu. This command generates a duplicate of the dataset and any information stored on the image, utility, algorithms, VOI, and paint layers.

Note: The Clone utility copies VOIs as well as the image, but it does not copy LUT information. Although we can observe its effects, it is not stored in an image layer.

If two datasets are loaded into one image window, only the active dataset is cloned. When the dataset is duplicated, the duplicate dataset appears in its own image window.

To copy an image dataset, you simply select Utility > Clone (copy) in the MIPAV window. In a moment or two, a duplicate of the dataset appears in a new image window.

Concatenating images

The Concatenate command on the Utilities menu provides you with a way to append, or add, two datasets together.

To concatenate image datasets

1. Open the two datasets that you want to join.
2. Select the dataset to which you want to append the other dataset.
3. Select Utilities > Concatenate. The Concatenate Images dialog box (Figure 238) opens.
4. Note that the dataset you selected appears in read-only form in the box labeled Image A.
5. Select Image B, which is the name of the dataset that you want to add to the end of Image A.

6 Select the dimensionality that you want for the resulting dataset by selecting either 3D or 4D.

Note: If both datasets contain the same number of slices, you can select either 3D or 4D. If the datasets contain a different number of slices, you can only select 3D.

7 Click OK. The program adds the Image B dataset to the end of the Image A dataset and displays the resulting dataset in a new image window.

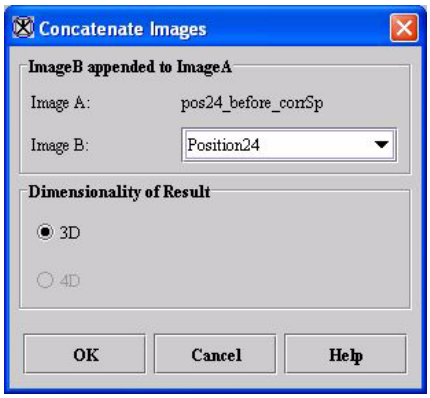
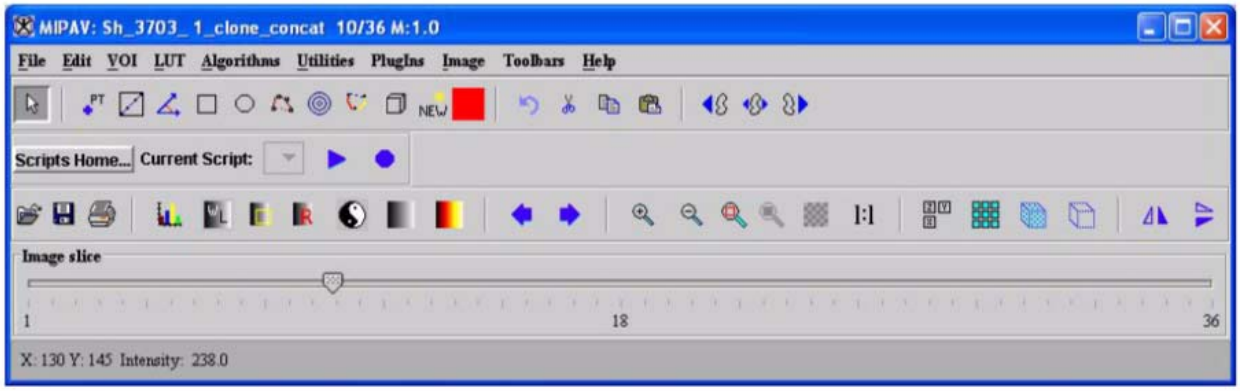


Image A	Specifies the name of the dataset to which to append Image B. This dataset is the one you selected before using the Concatenate command.
Image B	Specifies the name of the dataset that you want to append to the Image A dataset.
3D	Indicates that the dataset that results from appending Image B to Image A is three dimensional.
4D	Indicates that the dataset that results from appending Image B to Image A is four dimensional.
OK	Applies the changes you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not append Image B to Image A.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

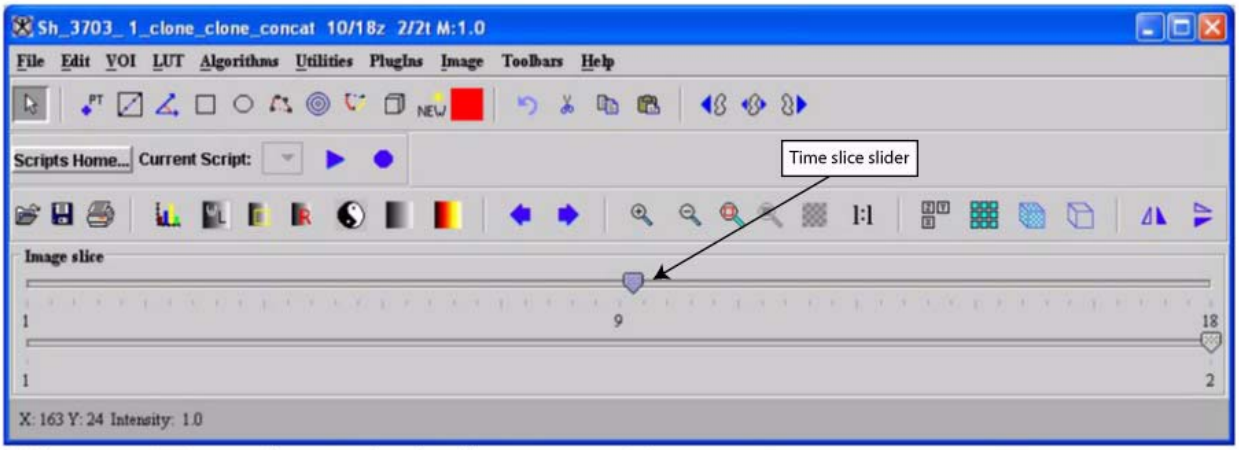
Figure 238. Concatenate Images dialog box

To verify that the datasets are joined

1. Select the new dataset that resulted from concatenating the Image A and Image B datasets.
2. Notice the following on the MIPAV window:
   - If you selected 3D as the dimensionality of the resulting dataset in the Concatenate Images dialog box, the image slice slider (Figure 239A) lists twice as many slices as either the Image A and Image B datasets.
   - If you selected 4D as the dimensionality of the resulting dataset, a time slice slider (Figure 239B) appears beneath the image slice slider and the image slice slider lists the same number of slices as the Image A and Image B datasets.



(A) After concatenating datasets that contain the same number of slices to generate a 3D dataset



(B) After concatenating datasets with an unequal number of slices to generate a 4D dataset

Figure 239. The MIPAV window after concatenating datasets to generate 3D or 4D datasets

Converting image datasets to different data types

In MIPAV you can convert image datasets to different data types. For example, you might want to convert a Boolean type dataset to an integer type dataset. MIPAV also allows you to simultaneously alter the input and output values. This utility is particularly helpful if you want to apply an algorithm to a dataset but cannot do so because the original images are the wrong image type.

data type—A set of values from which a variable, constant, function, or expression may takes its value. MIPAV automates the following data types: Boolean, signed byte, unsigned byte, signed short, unsigned short, integer, long, float, double, and color 24.

To convert a dataset to a different image type

1. Select Utilities > Convert type. The Convert Image Type dialog box (Figure 240) opens.
2. Select the desired image type in the Image Type group.
3. Indicate the start and end input ranges in the Range of input values group.
4. Indicate the start and end output ranges in the Range of output values group.
5. Specify either Little endian or Big endian in the Endianess group.
6. Click OK. The dataset is converted to the new image type.

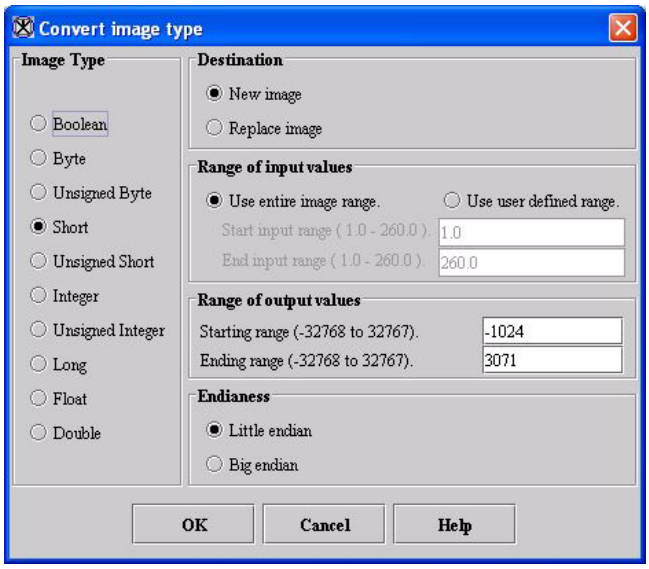


Image Type	Specifies the data type. Select one of the following:	
	Boolean	Indicates whether a condition if true or false.
	Byte	Primitive 8-bit data type. Valid values range from -127 to 128.
	Unsigned byte	Primitive 8-bit data type. Unsigned byte is a variation of the integer data type. The unsigned byte data type signifies that valid values must fall within a specified range of positive whole number values. Valid values range from 0 to 255. Negative values are not valid, hence the term *unsigned byte*.

Figure 240. Convert Image Type dialog box

	Short	Primitive 16-bit data type. Short is a variation of the integer data type. Short accommodates values that are whole numbers. Valid values range from 0 to +32,768.
	Unsigned short	Primitive 16-bit data type. Unsigned short is a variation of the integer data type. The unsigned short data type signifies that valid values must fall within a specified range of positive whole number values. Valid values range from 0 to 65,535. Note that negative values are not valid, hence the term *unsigned byte*.
	Integer	Primitive 32-bit data type. Integer is sometimes abbreviated as int. Integer accommodates values that are whole numbers. Valid values range from -2,147,483,648 to +2,147,483,648.
	Unsigned integer	Primitive 32-bit data type.
	Long	Primitive 64-bit data type. Long is a variation of the integer data type. Long accommodates values that are whole numbers. Valid values range from -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to +9,223,372,036,854,775,808.
	Float	Primitive 32-bit data type. Float is a floating point data type that accommodates decimal values, up to 6 or 7 significant digits of accuracy. Valid values can range from -3.4×10^{38} to 3.4×10^{38}.
	Double	Primitive 64-bit data type. Double is a floating point data type that accommodates decimal values, up to 14 or 15 significant digits of accuracy. Valid values can range from -1.7×10^{308} to 1.7×10^{308}.
Destination	*New image*	Shows the converted dataset in a new image window.
	Replace image	Replaces the current active dataset with the converted dataset.
Range of input values	*Use entire image range*	Converts all intensity values to the result image range when converting the image to a different type.
	Use user-defined range	Converts only the intensity values in the user-defined range when converting the image to a different type.
	Start input range	Specifies the intensity value at the beginning of the input range. The default value is the image minimum.
	End input range	Specifies the intensity value at the end of the input range.

Figure 240. Convert Image Type dialog box (continued)

Range of output values	*Starting range*	Specifies the intensity value at the beginning of the output range. The default value is the image minimum.
	Ending range	Specifies the intensity value at the end of the output range.
Endianess	Data organization strategy. Refers to the way computer processors store data in memory.	
	Little endian	Stores the least significant byte (LSB) first.
	Big endian	Stores the most significant byte (MSB) first.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to convert the dataset.	
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not convert the dataset.	
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.	

Figure 240. Convert Image Type dialog box (continued)

Converting 3D to 4D images or 4D to 3D images

To convert 3D images to 4D images

1. Open a 3D image or image dataset.
2. Select Utilities > Convert 3D to 4D. The Convert 3D to 4D dialog box opens.
3. Do either of the following in the Number of slices in the 3rd dimension, Resolutions: 3rd dimension, and Resolutions: 4th dimension boxes:
   - Accept the default numbers.
   - Enter different numbers.
4. Select in each of the Resolution units: 3rd dimension and Resolutions units: 4th dimension lists one of the following: millimeters (the default value), unknown, inches, centimeters, angstroms, nanometers, micrometers, milliliters, meters, kilometers, miles, nanoseconds, microseconds, milliseconds, seconds, minutes, hours, or Hz.
5. Click OK. The program applies all of the specification in this dialog box to the image or image dataset.

Number of slices in the 3rd dimension	Specifies how many slices are in the 3rd dimension. The default number is 2.
Resolutions: 3rd dimension	Indicates the resolution for the third dimension. The default number is 5.0.
Resolutions: 4th dimension	Indicates the resolution for the fourth dimension. The default number is 1.0.
Resolution units: 3rd dimension	Indicates the voxel resolution in the 3rd dimension.
Resolution units: 4th dimension	Indicates the voxel resolution of the 4th dimension.
OK	Applies the specified parameters to convert a 3D image to a 4D image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not convert the image.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

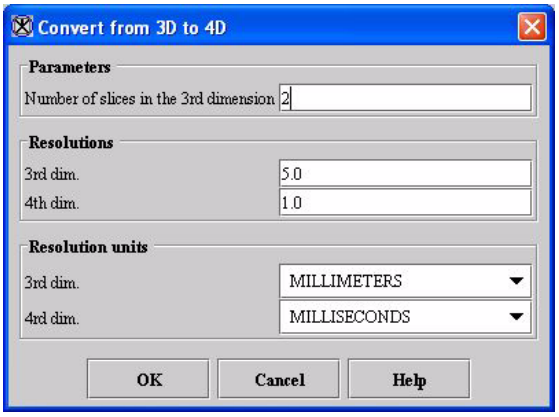


Figure 241. Convert from 3D to 4D dialog box

To convert 4D to 3D images

1. Open a 4D image or image dataset.
2. Select Utilities > Convert 4D to 3D.

   The program immediately begins processing the image.

Correcting image spacing

The Correct Image Spacing command on the Utilities menu corrects images in which slice thickness and slice spacing are unequal, which may distort images. To understand how this problem can occur, the following section presents some background information.

UNDERSTANDING THE EFFECT OF CONTIGUOUS PLANES ON IMAGE SCANNING

Image scanning is usually done in contiguous planes. For example, if the first slice is centered at position 5.0 and the slices are 2 mm thick, the second slice is centered at 7.0. In such a case, the slice thickness, 2, and the slice spacing, 2, are equal. There are, however, two scenarios when the slice spacing does not equal the slice thickness:

- **Slice spacing is less than the slice thickness**—In this case, although the images are, for example, 2 mm thick, they are spaced only 1 mm apart (Figure 242). This scenario arises when the ZIP x 2 feature is used during MRI scanning, which enables the acquisition of slices only 1 mm apart but uses signals from a 2-mm slab to increase the signal-to-noise ratio.
- **Slice spacing is greater than the slice thickness**—This scenario (Figure 242), which is more common than the first, occurs when the operator chooses to acquire images at intervals greater than the slice thickness (i.e., there is a gap between successive image slices) in order to cover a deeper field of view.

MIPAV assumes that successive images are contiguous. So, for example, if users chose the triplanar view to display an image that had slice spacing larger than slice thickness, the image would appear shortened in the out-of-plane direction. The Correct Image Spacing utility corrects both situations in which the slice thickness and spacing are not equal. Once the correction is applied, the slice thickness and slice spacing for the given image dataset are the same.

UNDERSTANDING HOW MIPAV SOLVES THIS PROBLEM

When the spacing between slices is *less* than the slice thickness, the Correct Image Spacing utility assigns the slice spacing to the slice thickness (refer to Figure 242 on page 355 for triplanar views before and after correction). When the slice spacing is *larger* than the slice thickness (refer to Figure 242 on page 355 for triplanar views before and after correction), the utility inserts blank slices between the existing images.

Since all slices within an image volume must have the same slice thickness, in many cases more than one slice must be inserted and the original images must be repeated so that a new value can be found for the slice thickness that fits evenly into the original slice spacing. Since there are an infinite number of combinations of slice spacing and thickness, not all could be handled. Table 5 displays the most common combinations and the algorithms MIPAV uses for handling them.

T = Original slice thickness

S = Original space between slices

G = Gap = S - T

M = Number of original images

O = Original image set origin

N = New slice thickness

To use the Correct Image Spacing utility, DICOM images must first be saved in XML format. The following DICOM tags (Figure 242 on page 355) are used:

- (0018, 0050) Slice Thickness
- (0018, 0088) Spacing Between Slices

You can also find this information listed in the Essential Image Information section of the image header (Figure 242 on page 355) as Pixel resolution 2 (i.e., slice thickness) and Slice Spacing.

To view image attributes

1. Open an image.
2. Select Image > Attributes > View Header. The Header dialog box (Figure 242) opens.
3. Find the tags under Essential Image Information to find the values for Pixel resolution 2 and Slice Spacing, or find the values of the DICOM tags Slice Thickness and Spacing Between Slices.

Table 5. Solutions for correct image spacing

Case	New slice thickness (N)	Number of images in new set for each original image	Number of blanks inserted for each original image	Total images in set now	New image set origin $\left(O - \frac{T}{2} + \frac{N}{2}\right)$
$T = S$	T	1	0	M	O
$S < T$	S	1	0	M	O
$G > O$ and $\frac{G}{T} mod 1 = 0$	T	1	$1 \cdot \frac{G}{T}$	$\left(1 + \frac{G}{T}\right) \cdot M$	$O - \frac{T}{2} + \frac{(N)}{2}$
$G > O$ and $\frac{T}{G} mod 1 = 0$	G	$1 \cdot \frac{T}{G}$	1	$\left(1 + \frac{T}{G}\right) \cdot M$	$O - \frac{T}{2} + \frac{(G)}{2}$
$G > O$ and $\left(2 \cdot \frac{G}{T}\right) mod 1 = 0$	$\frac{T}{2}$	2	$2 \cdot \frac{G}{T}$	$\left(2 + 2 \cdot \frac{G}{T}\right) \cdot M$	$O - \frac{T}{2} + \frac{\left(\frac{N}{2}\right)}{2}$
$G > O$ and $\left(2 \cdot \frac{T}{G}\right) mod 1 = 0$	$\frac{G}{2}$	$2 \cdot \frac{T}{G}$	2	$\left(2 + 2 \cdot \frac{T}{G}\right) \cdot M$	$O - \frac{T}{2} + \frac{\left(\frac{G}{2}\right)}{2}$
$G > O$ and $\left(3 \cdot \frac{G}{T}\right) mod 1 = 0$	$\frac{T}{3}$	3	$3 \cdot \frac{G}{T}$	$\left(3 + 3 \cdot \frac{G}{T}\right) \cdot M$	$O - \frac{T}{2} + \frac{\left(\frac{N}{3}\right)}{2}$
$G > O$ and $\left(3 \cdot \frac{T}{G}\right) mod 1 = 0$	$\frac{G}{3}$	$3 \cdot \frac{T}{G}$	3	$\left(3 + 3 \cdot \frac{T}{G}\right) \cdot M$	$O - \frac{T}{2} + \frac{\left(\frac{G}{3}\right)}{2}$
else	don't handle, give message				

Legend:

T = Original slice thickness

S = Original space between slices

G = Gap = S - T

M = Number of original images

O = Original image set origin

N = New slice thickness

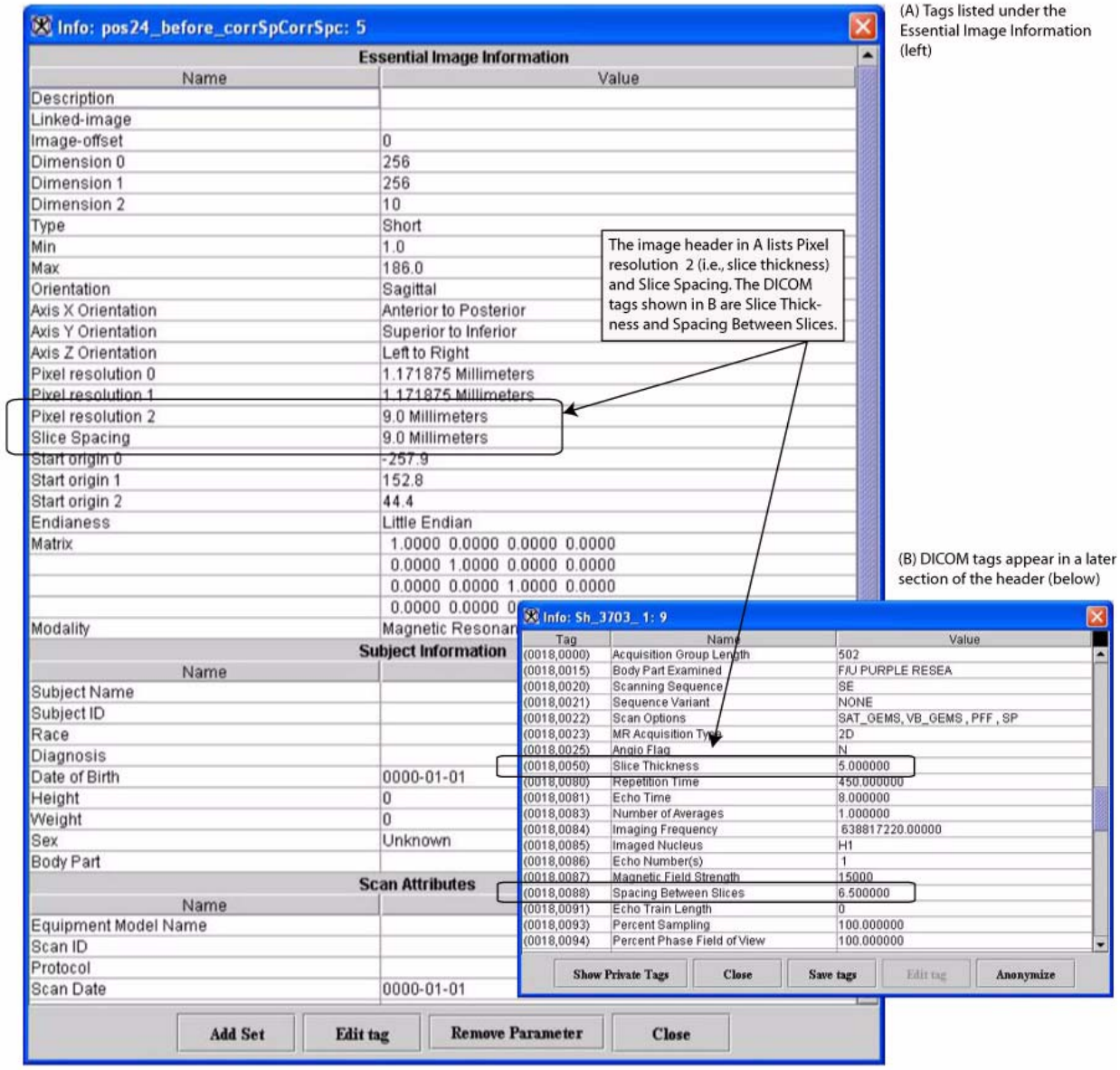


Figure 242. Views of the Header dialog box showing the tags listed under (A) Essential Image Information and (B) the DICOM tags in a later section of the header.

To save images as XML files

The Correct Image Spacing utility works only on XML files.

1. Open the image that has spacing problems if you have not already done so.
2. Select File > Save Image as in the MIPAV window. The Open dialog box appears.
3. Type the name for the file including the XML extension in File Name.
4. Select Medical, which includes XML files, in Files of Type. The Choose File Type dialog box (Figure 243) opens.

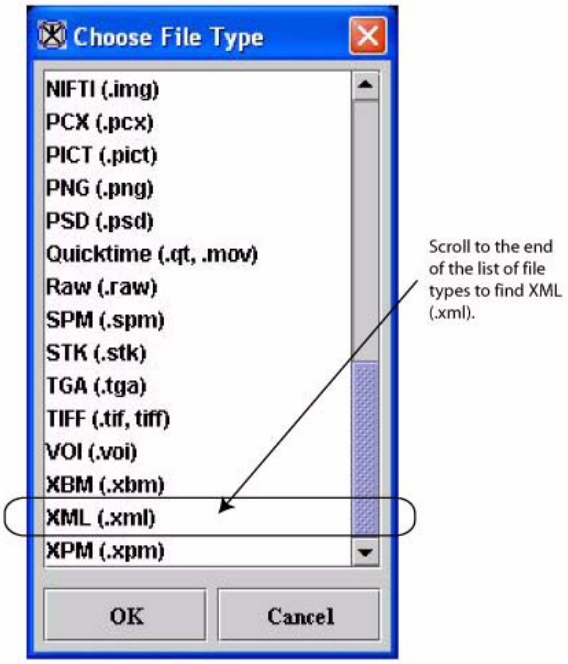


Figure 243. Choose File Type dialog box

5. Scroll down and select XML.
6. Click OK. The program saves the image as an XML file.

To correct image spacing

1 Open the image that contains spacing problems.

Tip: To determine whether images contain spacing problems, remember to view them using the triplanar view or to view the header file.

2 Save the image as an XML file.

3 Select Utility > Correct Image Spacing.

If the image file does have spacing problems, then the program runs the utility.

If the image spacing is correct, the program displays a message (Figure 244) indicating that the spacing is correct.

Figure 244. Message received when image spacing is already correct

Cropping images

You can use the Crop command on the Utilities menu to trim an image so that only the selected portion of the image remains.

To crop an image

1 Open an image.

2 Draw one or more contours on the image on the area that you want to remain in the image. When the utility is run, the area inside the contours remains and the areas outside the contour are discarded from the new dataset.

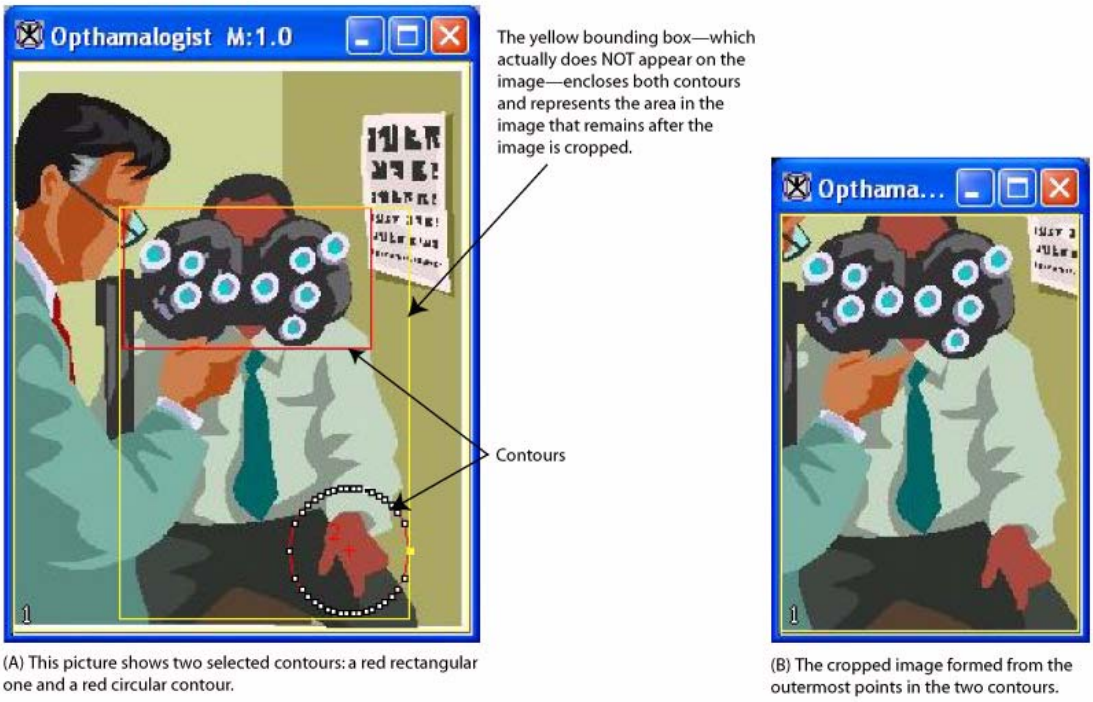
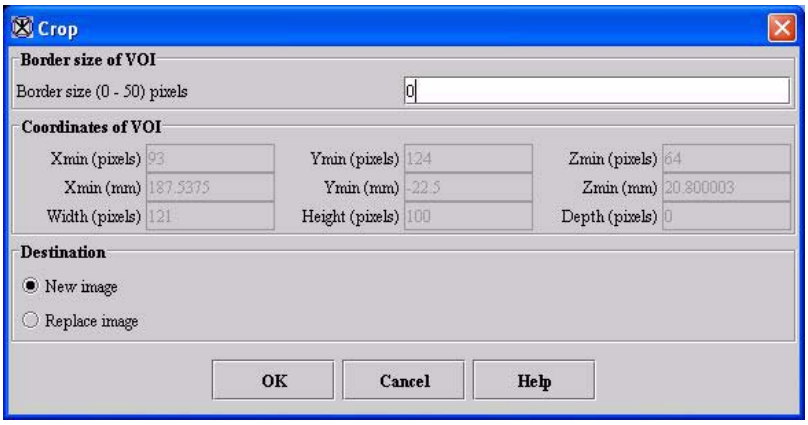


Figure 245. Contouring the area that should remain in the cropped image

3. Select the VOI or one or more of the contours.
4. Select Utilities > Crop. The Crop dialog box (Figure 246) appears.
5. Type the number of pixels that you want to use for the border size in Border size box. Specify a number from 0 to 50.
6. Select either the New image or the Replace image check box to indicate whether the program should display the cropped image in a new image window or replace the original image with the cropped image.
7. Click OK. After a moment, the new image appears.



Border size of VOI: **Border size (0 - 50)**	Indicates the width of a strip of voxels that surround (border) the contours. When you crop an image, the area inside the contours and the border remain. All other voxels are trimmed from the image.
Coordinates of VOI	Displays the coordinates for the X, Y, and Z axes of the VOI.
New image	Shows the cropped image in a new image window.
Replace image	Replaces the current active image with the cropped image.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to crop the image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not crop the image.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 246. Crop dialog box

Removing 3D subset from 4D

This utility allows you to remove one of the *x*, *y*, *z*, or *t* dimensions from 4D images to produce a 3D image.

To remove an *X* dimension slice

1. Open a 4D image.
2. Select Utilities > Extract 3D Subset from 4D. The Extract 3D Subset dialog box (Figure 247) opens.
3. Select X.
4. Type the index number of the slice you want to extract in the Select index from. <*N*> to <*N*> box.
5. Click Remove. The program removes the slice you specified from the dataset.

To remove a *Y* dimension slice

1. Open a 4D image.
2. Select Utilities > Extract 3D Subset from 4D. The Extract 3D Subset dialog box (Figure 247) opens.
3. Select Y.
4. Type the index number of the slice you want to extract in the Select index from. <*N*> to <*N*> box.
5. Type the index number of the slice you want to extract in the Select index from. <*N*> to <*N*> box.
6. Click Remove. The program removes the slice you specified from the dataset.

To remove a *Z* dimension slice

1. Open a 4D image.
2. Select Utilities > Extract 3D Subset from 4D. The Extract 3D Subset dialog box (Figure 247) opens.

3 Select Z.

4 Type the index number of the slice you want to extract in the Select index from. <*N*> to <*N*> box.

5 Click Remove. The program removes the slice you specified from the dataset.

To remove the *T* dimension

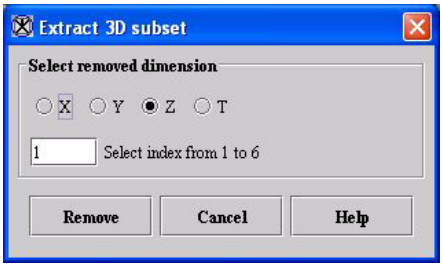
1 Open a 4D image.

2 Select Utilities > Extract 3D Subset from 4D. The Extract 3D Subset dialog box (Figure 247) opens.

3 Select T.

4 Type the index number of the slice you want to extract in the Select index from. <*N*> to <*N*> box.

5 Click Remove. The program removes the slice you specified from the dataset.



X	Specifies that the algorithm should remove the *X* (width) dimension.
Y	Specifies that the algorithm should remove the *Y* (height, or length) dimension.
Z	Specifies that the algorithm should remove the *Z* (depth) dimension.
T	Specifies that the *T* (time) dimension should be removed.
Index from <N> to <N>	Specifies the index number of the volume or slice that you want to extract from the dataset.
Remove	Removes the specified dimension.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not remove any dimensions.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 247. Extract 3D Subset dialog box

Flipping images horizontally or vertically

MIPAV allows you to flip images either horizontally or vertically. To flip an image, select either Utilities > Flip > Horizontal or Utilities > Flip > Vertical. After a few moments, the flopped image replaces the original image in the same image window.

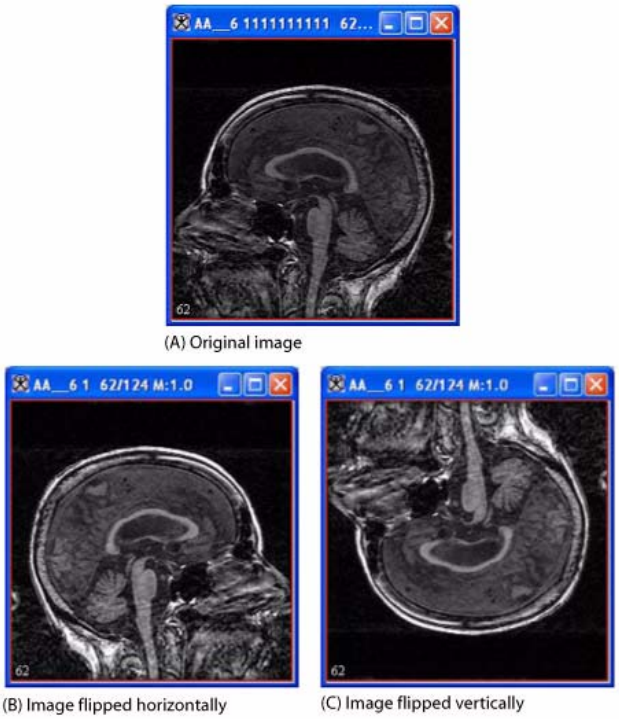


Figure 248. Original image and image flipped horizontally and vertically

Converting grayscale images to RGB images

You can convert grayscale image datasets to RGB. RGB images have three channels (red, green, and blue) that contain image data.If you open two datasets in one image window, you can create a composite image that contains a mixture of the red, green, and blue channels.

To convert grayscale images to RGB images

1. Open an image.
2. Select Utilities > Grays -> RGB. The Concatenate -> RGB dialog box opens.
3. Select the image to which you want to apply the red channel in the Image (red) list. If you loaded two images into the image window, two file names should appear.
4. Do the same for the Image (green) list and the Image (blue) list.
5. Indicate whether you want to remap to current intensity values to the full standard 0–255 RGB values.

Note: Generally, each color is defined as one of the 256 intensities. If you remap the grayscale intensities and select Remap data, the system defines the intensities as one of the 256 values. If one or all of the input images have values that exceed 255 and you do *not* select Remap data, then data truncates to 255 since a color channel can only represent values 0–255.

6. Click OK. A status message appears. When filtering is complete, the new RGB image appears in a separate image window.

Image (red)	Identifies the image to be added to the red channel of the resulting image.
Image (green)	Identifies the image to be added to the green channel of the resulting image.
Image (blue)	Identifies the image to be added to the blue channel of the resulting image.
Remap data (0-255)	Indicates, when selected, that you want image intensities to be remapped to values 0-255, which is the standard for RGB images.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to create an RGB image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not create an RGB image.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

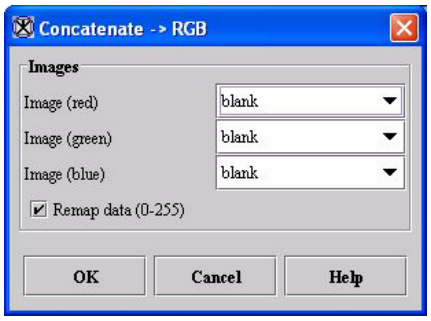


Figure 249. Concatenate -> RGB dialog box

Inserting slices into image datasets

When you change an image dataset, you are inserting or removing slices in the dataset or changing their order.

You can use the Insert Slice command on the Utilities menu to insert a slice into an image dataset. Although you cannot insert a slice from another file, you can insert either a blank slice or a new slice that is an average of two adjacent slices in the dataset.

To insert slices into image datasets

1. Select Utilities > Insert Slice. The Insert Slice dialog box appears.
2. Enter the number of the new slice position in the Insert before slice (1-124) or enter 125 for new last slice box.

3 Select either the Average or Blank radio button. If you select Average, MIPAV analyzes the slices immediately before and after the new slice in the dataset. The software then generates an intermediary composite by morphing the two slices. This composite becomes the new slice. If you select Blank, MIPAV inserts a blank slice in the dataset.

4 Click OK. MIPAV inserts the new slice into the dataset and opens the new dataset in a new image window.

Insert before slice (1-124) or enter 125 for new last slice	Specifies the position of the new slice.
Average	Inserts a slice that is the average the adjacent slices.
Copy previous adjacent	Insert a slice that is a copy of the preceding slice.
Copy next adjacent	Inserts a slice that is a copy of the following slice.
Blank	Inserts a blank slice.
Original	Inserts an image from the original dataset.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to insert the slice in the image dataset.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not insert the slice into the image dataset.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

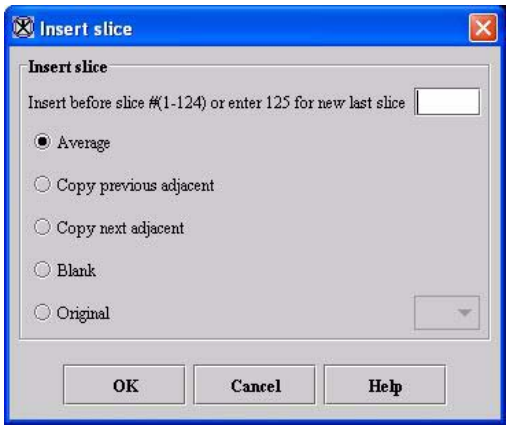


Figure 250. Insert Slice dialog box

Inverting the order of images (slices) in datasets

As its name implies, the Inverse Slice Order command on the Utilities menu reverses the order of the slices in a dataset.

To invert the order of images in datasets

1. Open an image that contains slices.
2. Use the image slider in the MIPAV window to locate slices that you want to inverse.
3. Select Utilities > Inverse Slice Order.

   A status message appears and indicates that the software is reordering the slices in the dataset. In a moment or two the MIPAV window refreshes, and the image window in which the original dataset appeared displays the reordered slices.

Masking images

Masks allow you to remove portions of images and display only those portions as separate image files. For example, you may only be interested in a section of an image and only want to display and work with that section.

To create a mask, you first need to create one or more VOIs on the image. Depending on the type of mask you want to create, the VOIs should do either of the following:

- Enclose the image areas you want to preserve
- Enclose the image areas you do *not* want to preserve

If the VOIs indicate the areas of the image that should be deleted from the image, you need to create an *interior mask* and specify the number of pixels the program should use to hide the image inside the VOIs, or interior (Figure 251B).

To preserve the image inside the VOIs, however, you need to create an *exterior mask*. An exterior mask fills the image outside of the VOIs with the

number of pixels you specify. This filling hides the portions of the image outside the VOIs, or exterior (Figure 251C).

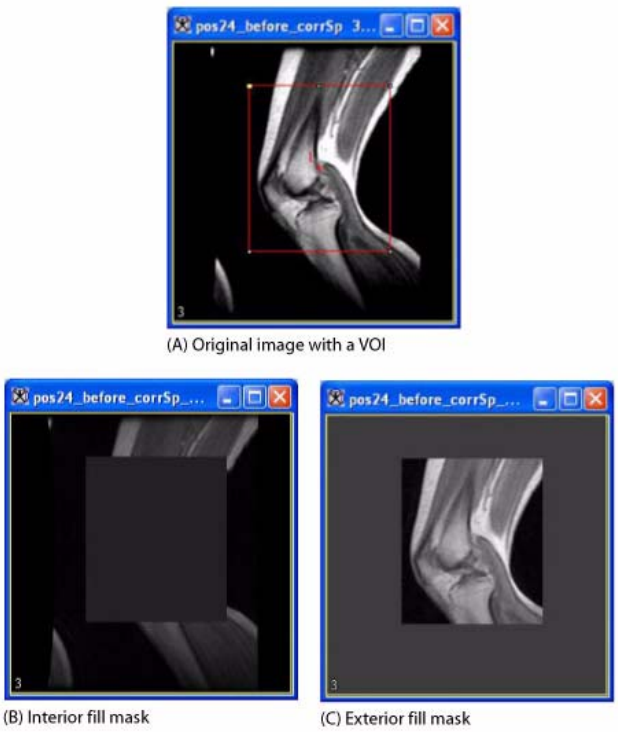


Figure 251. Interior and exterior masks

To create an interior mask

1. Open an image.
2. Create one or more VOIs that enclose the portions of the image that interest you.
3. Select Utilities > Mask. The Mask dialog box (Figure 252) opens.
4. Type the number of pixels to fill the interior of the VOIs.
5. Select Interior fill.

6 Select either New Image or Replace Image depending on which you prefer.

7 Click OK. The program either displays a new image or replaces the current image with an image that hides the portions of the image that are inside the VOIs (Figure 251B).

To create an exterior mask

1 Open an image.

2 Create one or more VOIs that enclose the portions of the image that interest you.

3 Select Utilities > Mask. The Mask dialog box (Figure 252) opens.

4 Type the number of pixels to fill the interior of the VOIs.

5 Select Exterior fill.

6 Select either New Image or Replace Image depending on which you prefer.

7 Click OK. The program either displays a new image or replaces the current image with an image that hides the exterior of the image outside the VOIs (Figure 251C).

Parameters	Specifies the value in pixels to fill the VOI.
Interior fill	Applies the value to the interior of the VOI.
Exterior fill	Applies the value to the exterior of the VOI.
New image	Shows the cropped image in a new image window.
Replace image	Replaces the current active image with the cropped image.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to mask the image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not mask the image.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 252. Mask Image dialog box

Matching images

The Match Images command on the Utilities menu assists in any comparison of two images. To use this utility, you need to first open two images: image A, which has the desired characteristics, and image B, whose characteristics need to match those of Image A. The Match Images dialog box presents the following four ways in which you can match the images:

- **Match image orientation**—Rotates Image B so that its orientation is the same as the orientation of image A.
- **Match resolutions**—Subsamples the image for each dimension with lower resolution (i.e., larger pixel size) so that both images have the same resolution. To ensure that the fields of view remain the same, the program adds extra pixels to the image.
- **Match origins**—Adds margins to one of the images for each dimension if the origins (i.e., the starting location) of the two images are not the same. The program also adds pixels to the left, top, or front of the image.
- **Match image dimensions**—Adds pixels to the right, bottom, or back of either image so that they have the same dimensions.

You can select one or more of these choices in the dialog box. Before actually performing any selected comparison, MIPAV first checks to see whether the images do not already match in that regard. If they do, the given match is not performed.

To match image orientation

1. Open two images.
2. Select Utilities > Match images. The Match Images dialog box (Figure 253) opens.
3. Select one of the open images as image A, and select the other image as image B.
4. Select Match image orientations (based on imaging orientation).

5 Select any or all of the other check boxes to also, if desired, match image resolutions, origins, or dimensions.

6 Click OK. If the orientations of the images differ, the program changes the orientation of Image B to match that of image A.

To match image resolutions

1 Open two images.

2 Select Utilities > Match images. The Match Images dialog box (Figure 253) opens.

3 Select one of the open images as image A, and select the other image as image B.

4 Select Match image orientations (based on imaging orientation).

5 Select any or all of the other check boxes to also, if desired, match image resolutions, origins, or dimensions.

6 Click OK. If the resolutions of the images differ, the program changes the resolution of Image B to match that of image A.

To match image origins

1 Open two images.

2 Select Utilities > Match images. The Match Images dialog box (Figure 253) opens.

3 Select one of the open images as image A, and select the other image as image B.

4 Select Match image origins (by adding margins where necessary).

5 Select any or all of the other check boxes to also, if desired, match image orientations, resolutions, or dimensions.

6 Click OK. If the origins of the images differ, the program changes the origin of Image B to match that of image A.

To match image dimensions

1 Open two images.

2 Select Utilities > Match images. The Match Images dialog box (Figure 253) opens.

3 Select one of the open images as image A, and select the other image as image B.

4 Select Match image dimensions.

5 Select any or all of the other check boxes to also, if desired, match image orientations, resolutions, or origins.

6 Click OK. If the dimensions of the images differ, the program changes the dimension of Image B to match that of image A.

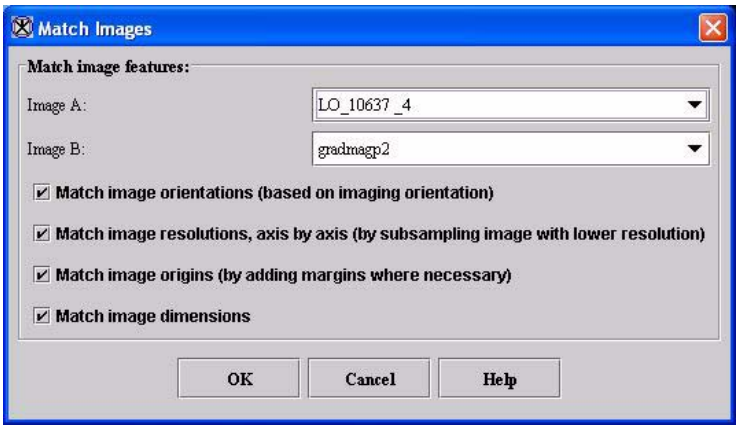


Image A	Specifies the image that contains the orientation, resolution, origins, or dimensions with which Image B needs to match.
Image B	Specifies the image on which to perform the image matching.
Match image orientations (based on imaging orientation)	Applies the image orientations (based on image orientation) used in Image A to Image B.
Match image resolutions, axis by axis (subsampling image with lower resolution)	Matches the image resolutions in Image A to Image B. Note that this subsamples Image A with a lower resolution if necessary.
Match image origins (by adding margins where necessary)	Matches the image origins used in Image A to Image B. Note that, if necessary, this adds margins to Image B.
Match image dimensions	Applies the image dimensions used in Image A to Image B.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to add margins to this image.

Figure 253. Match Images dialog box

Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not perform image matching.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 253. Match Images dialog box (continued)

Adding noise to images

Adding noise to images allows you to test the robustness and performance of an algorithm in the presence of known amounts of noise. When you select Utilities > Noise, the program clamps either Gaussian or uniform noise to the lowest or highest value in the source image type..

This class relies heavily on the Java Random class and is used to generate a stream of pseudorandom numbers. The class uses a 48-bit seed, which is modified using a linear congruential formula (refer to Donald Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Volume 2, Section 3.2.1.).

To add noise to images

1. Open an image on which you want to test the effectiveness of an algorithm.
2. Select Utilities > Noise in the MIPAV window. The program displays the Additive Noise dialog box (Figure 254).
3. Type the level of noise that you want to add to the image in the Noise level box. You can specify a value from 10 to 32,768.

Noise level (0-32768)	Specifies the level of noise to add to the image. The default value is 10.
Gaussian	Adds Gaussian or uniform noise to the image.
Uniform	Adds Uniform noise to the image.
New image	Shows the cropped image in a new image window.

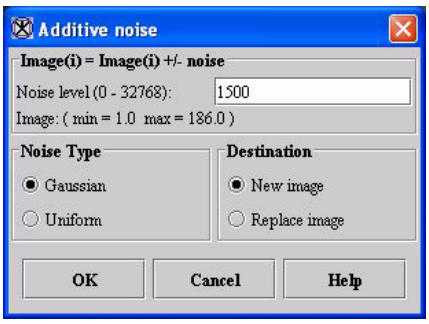


Figure 254. Additive Noise dialog box

Replace image	Replaces the current active image with the cropped image.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified for adding noise to this image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not add noise to this image.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 254. Additive Noise dialog box (continued)

4. Type the level of noise that you want to add to the image in the Noise level box. You can specify a value from 10 to 32,768.
5. Select either of the following:
   - *Gaussian*—To add Gaussian noise to the image
   - *Uniform*—To add Uniform noise to the image
6. Select either of the following:
   - *New image*—To generate the resulting image in a new image window
   - *Replace image*—To replace the current image with the resulting image
7. Click OK. The program adds the Gaussian or Uniform noise to the image and displays either a new image or replaces the current image with the one to which noise was added.
8. Select the algorithm in the Algorithms menu to test its effectiveness on the image.

Example. In the following example (Figure 255), the original image appears at the top of the figure. The next row shows the image on the left that results from adding Gaussian noise of 100. To its right is the image after running the Median algorithm. The image on the left on the last row results from adding Uniform noise of 100 to the orginal image. Running the Median algorithm on that image produces the image on its right. In this example, the Median algorithm performs better on an image containing Gaussian noise.

Figure 255. Examples of adding noise to an image and using it to test an algorithm's effectiveness in removing the noise

Randomizing image (slice) order

To randomize the order of slices in the image dataset, do the following:

1. Open an image that contains slices.
2. Use the image slider in the MIPAV window to locate slices that you want to remove.
3. Write the slice numbers on a piece of paper.
4. Select Utilities > Randomize Slice Order. A status message appears, and the system arbitrarily reorganizes the slices.

   A status message appears. Then the MIPAV window refreshes and, depending on your selection, the new dataset appears in either a new image window or in the same image window as the original dataset.

Rotating images

You can rotate images about the *x*, *y*, and *z* axes. For example, suppose that you opened the following image:

Original image

Figure 256. Original image to be rotated

To rotate images

1. Select Utilities > Rotate in the MIPAV window.
2. Select one of the following:
   - *X Axis +90:* To rotate the image about the *x* axis by +90 degrees.
   - *X Axis -90:* To rotate the image about the *x* axis by -90 degrees.
   - *Y Axis +90:* To rotate the image about the *y* axis by +90 degrees.
   - *Y Axis -90:* To rotate the image about the *y* axis by -90 degrees.
   - *Z Axis +90:* To rotate the image about the *z* axis by +90 degrees.
   - *Z Axis -90:* To rotate the image about the z axis by -90 degrees.

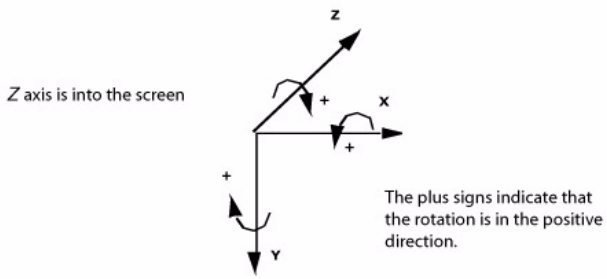


Figure 257. Rotation

A status message appears. When rotation is complete, the status window closes, and MIPAV replaces the original image in the image window with the rotated image.

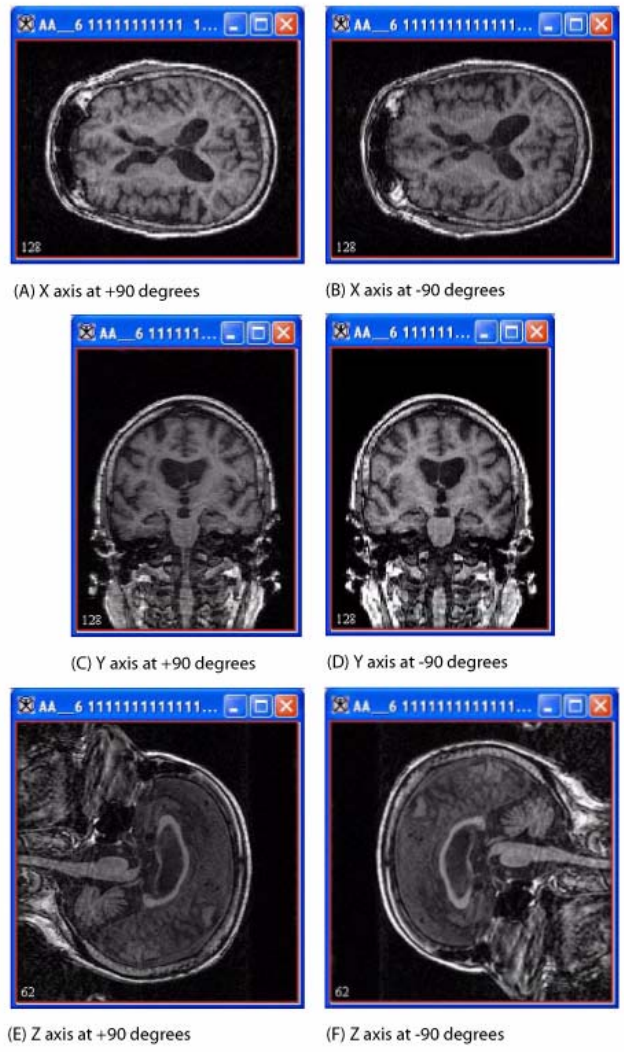


Figure 258. Examples of rotated images

This figure shows the image in Figure 256 at the six different types of x, y, and z rotation.

Removing images (slices) from datasets

MIPAV allows you to remove one, several, or all slices from an image dataset. In addition, you can specify one or more ranges of slices to remove, or slice removal can include only the even-numbered or only the odd-numbered slices.

To remove slices from datasets

1. Select Utilities > Remove slices. The Remove Slices dialog box opens.
2. Use the image slider in the MIPAV window to locate slices that you want to remove.
3. Decide whether to remove:
   - One or more slices
   - Most of the slices
   - One or more ranges of slices
   - All even-numbered slices
   - All odd-numbered slices

Tip: Use the image slider on the MIPAV window to look at specific slices to decide which slices to remove.

4. Select one of the following:
   - *New image*—If the new image dataset should appear in its own image window
   - *Replace image*—If the dataset should overwrite the original dataset and appear in the original image window
5. Select Remove. A status message appears. Then the MIPAV window refreshes and, depending on your selection, the new dataset appears in either a new image window or in the same image window as the original dataset.

Slices	Indicates the slices that you want to remove from the dataset. You can scroll through the list to select one or more slices.
Select all	Selects all of the slices in the dataset.
Clear	Clears all of the slices that are currently selected.
Check even	Selects all of the even-numbered slices.
Check odd	Selects all of the odd-numbered slices.
Specify range of slices	Indicates that you want to remove one or more slices or a range of slices from the dataset. If you select this check box, you must specify the slices or ranges of slices you want to remove. in the Slice number or range of slices box below.
Slice number or range of slices	Indicates the specific slices and range of slices that you want to remove.
New image	Shows the results of the slice removal in a new image window.
Replace image	Replaces the current active dataset with the dataset resulting from the slice removal in the same image window.
Remove	Removes the slices that you indicated in this dialog box.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in this dialog box and closes the dialog box.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

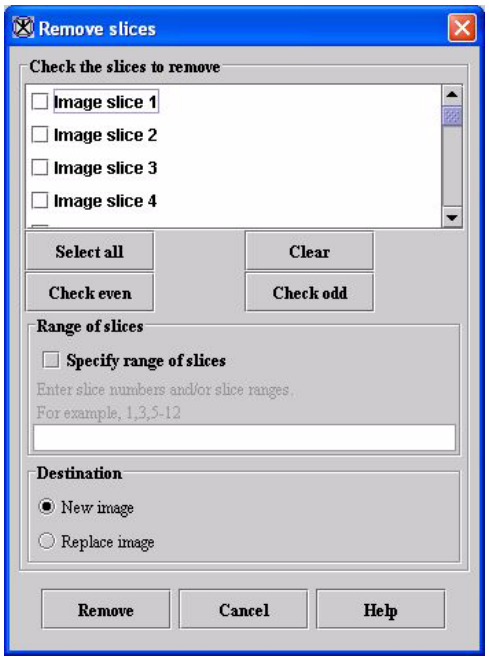


Figure 259. Remove Slices dialog box

Removing time volumes

If an image dataset contains blank images or unusable images, which might be caused by patients blinking their eyes during tests, the Remove Time Volumes command on the Utility menu in the MIPAV window allows you to remove unusable images from the dataset.

To remove time volumes

1. Open an image dataset that contains time volumes.

Note: The Remove Time Volumes command only becomes active for 4D image datasets.

2. Use the image slider to look through the dataset one time volume, or image, at a time (Figure 260). If you find an unusable volume—one that is blank, or totally black, or that contains unusable information—stop moving the slider on that volume.

Note: The volume number appears in the title bar of the MIPAV window and correlates to the slice indicated by the image slider.

3. Select Utilities > Remove time volumes. The Remove Time Volumes dialog box (Figure 259 on page 379) opens.
4. Select the volume or volumes that you want to remove in the list at the top of the dialog box, or type the number of the slice or range of volumes in the Check the time slices to remove group box.

5 Do either of the following:

- Click Select all to remove all of the slices.
- Click Remove to remove the slices you selected.

  A status message appears. Then the MIPAV window refreshes.

6 Use the image slider again, if you'd like, to look through the slices in the dataset to verify that the appropriate slices were removed.

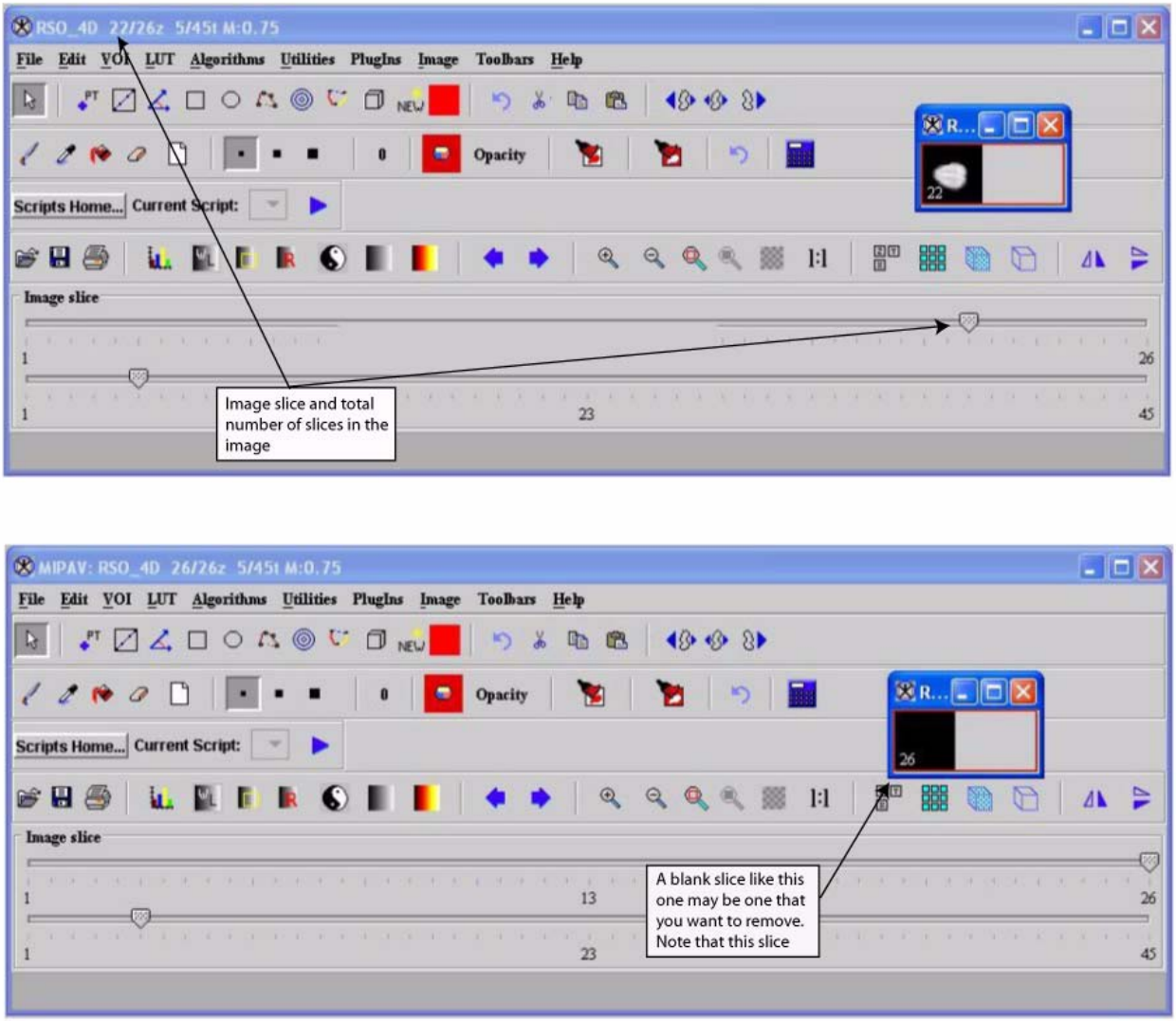


Figure 260. Using the image slider to look through an image dataset

Converting RGB datasets to grayscale datasets

On the Utilities menu in the MIPAV window, the RGB conversion utility offers both a manual and an automatic method of converting RGB datasets to grayscale RGB images.

- **Manual conversion**—In the manual method of conversion, you select Utilities > RGB > RGB -> Gray to display the RGB -> Gray dialog box (Figure 262). The dialog box provides three weighting methods:
  - *Equal weights*—This method assigns equal weights to each of the three color channels. When you select this option, you can also select the Only average RGB values greater than check box and specify a threshold value. For example, if you specify a threshold value of 50, the program ignores any pixel in that channel that contains a value over 50.

Note: You can only specify a threshold when you choose to use the equal weights method of conversion.

  - *Computer graphics weights*—This method assigns the weights to each channel that are typically used to display computer graphics.
  - *User-specified weights*—In this method, you enter the specific weights for each color channel.
- **Automatic conversion**—If, instead, you select Utilities > RGB > RGB -> Grays, the program automatically converts the RGB image to three grayscale images: one each for the red, blue, and green channels.

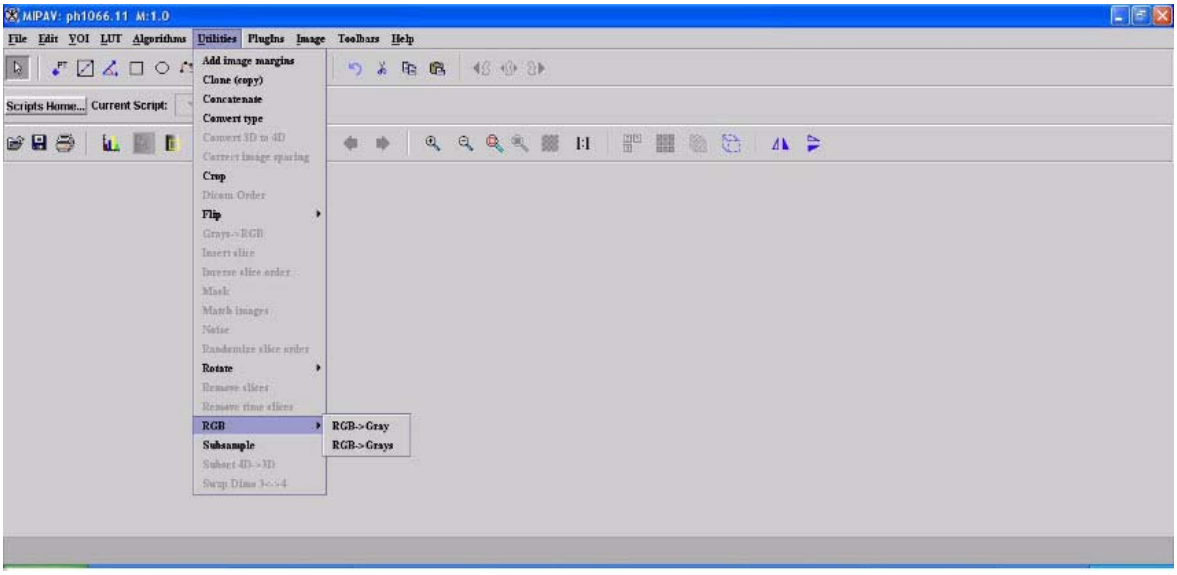


Figure 261. The Utilities > RGB menu

RGB datasets have four channels: red, green, and blue. When you convert RGB datasets to grayscale. RGB images, the intensities are combined to form a single grayscale value. For example::

$$N = R \times RW + G \times GW + B \times BW$$

where

N = New grayscale pixel

R = Red channel

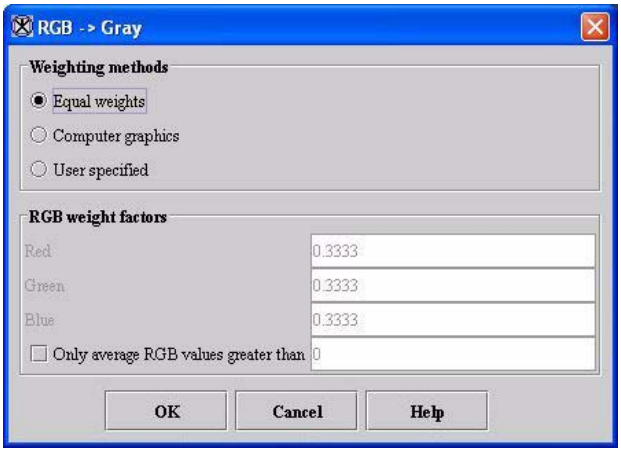
G = Green channel

B = Blue channel

RW = Weight assigned to the red channel

GW = Weight assigned to the green channel

BW = Weight assigned to the blue channel



Equal weights	Assigns the same weight (0.3333) to each channel in the image. When you select this option, the Only average RGB values great than becomes available.
Computer graphics	Assigns the weighting factors typically used in computer graphics to each channel in the image: • Red, 0.299 • Green, 0.587 • Blue, 0.114
User specified	Specifies a weight that you determine for each channel. When you select this check box, you must type a specific weight for each channel in the Red, Green, and Blue boxes.
Red	Specifies the weight assigned to the red channel in the image. You can only specify a weight in this box if you selected the User specified option.
Green	Specifies the weight assigned to the green channel in the image. You can only specify a weight in this box if you selected the User specified option.
Blue	Specifies the weight assigned to the blue channel in the image. You can only specify a weight in this box if you selected the User specified option.
Only average RGB values greater than	Excludes any voxel in the image over the threshold value that you specify in this box. This check box is only available when you select the Equal Weights option.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to create a grayscale image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not create a grayscale image.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

Figure 262. RGB -> Gray dialog box

To manually convert RGB datasets to grayscale

1. Select Utilities > RGB > RGB -> Gray: The RGB -> Gray dialog box (Figure 262) opens.
2. Select one of the following weighting methods: equal weights, computer graphics, or user specified.
   - If you selected Equal Weights, decide whether to apply a threshold to the RGB channels. If you want to apply a threshold, select Only average RGB values greater than and enter the threshold value. Then go to the next step.
   - If you selected Computer graphics or User specified, go to the next step.
3. Click OK. A status message appears. In a few moments, the image is replaced by the new grayscale dataset.

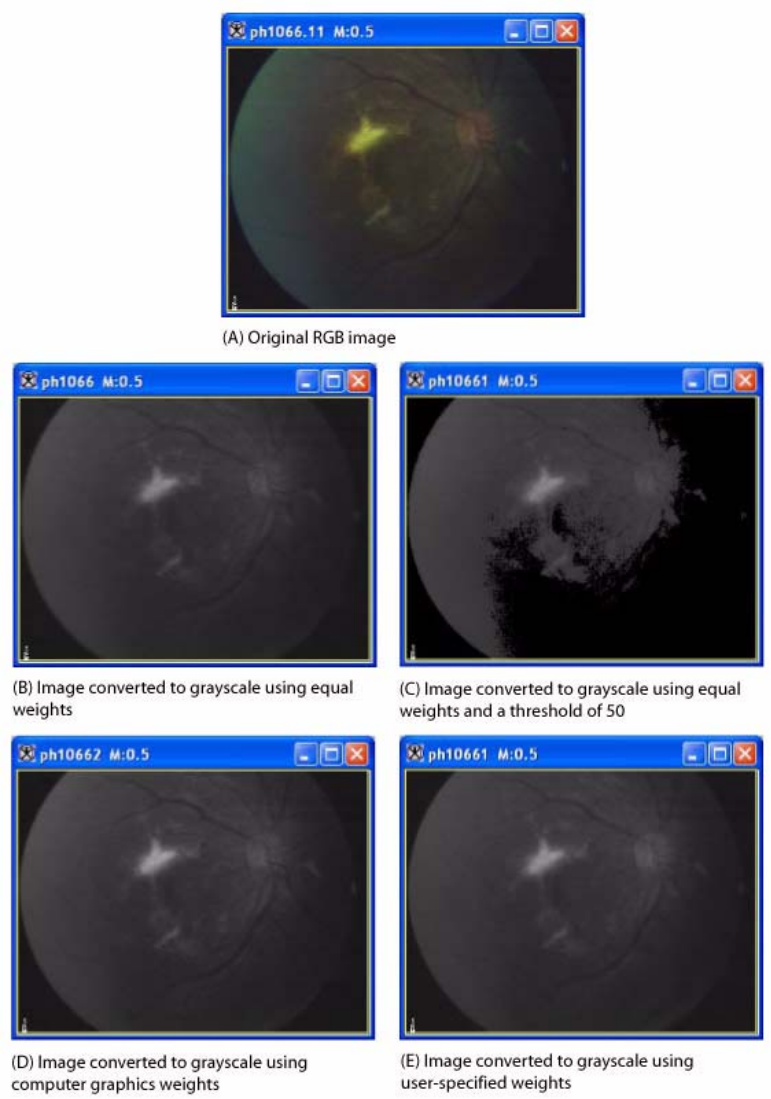


Figure 263. Manually converting RGB datasets to grayscale

To automatically convert RGB datasets to grayscale image

Select Utilities > RGB > RGB -> Grays. The program briefly displays a status message during the conversion and then generates three new grayscale datasets, one for each channel.

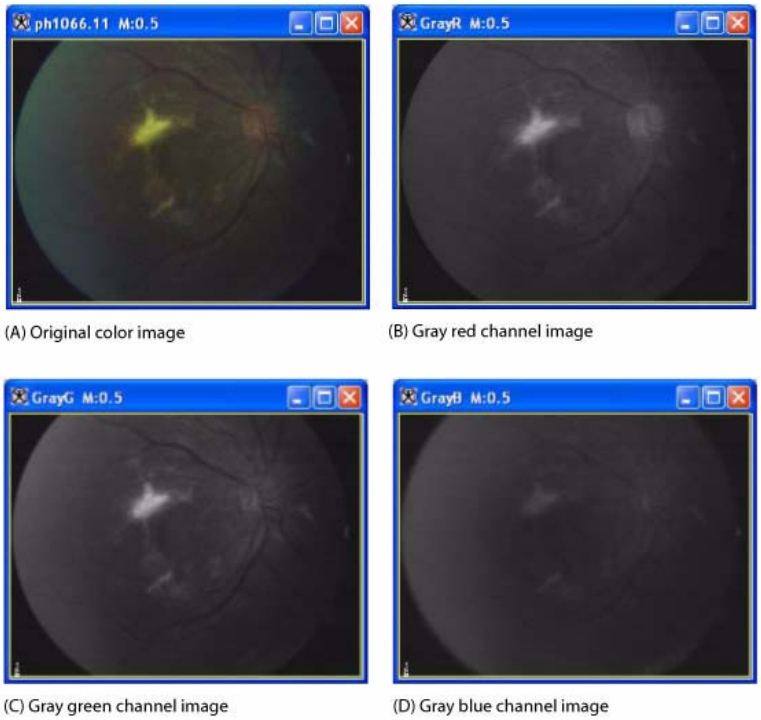


Figure 264. Example of three grayscale datasets generated automatically from an RGB dataset

Subsampling images

The subsample utility in MIPAV allows you to reduce an image in size by a factor of 2, 4, or 8 times. Each pixel of the subsampled image is a Gaussian-weighted average of the original image's 8 neighboring pixels for 2D images or 26 neighboring voxels for 3D images. For example, subsampling a 3D image with the *x*, *y*, and *z* dimensions of 256 x 256 x 32, respectively, by a factor of 2 produces a new image with *x*, *y*, and *z* dimensions of 128 x 128 x 16, respectively.

To subsample images

1. Open an image (Figure 265).
2. Select Utilities > Subsample. The Subsample dialog box (Figure 266) opens.

Figure 265. Original image before subsampling

3. Select one of the following:
   - Subsample by 2
   - Subsample by 4
   - Subsample by 8

Subsample by 2	Subsamples each image dimension by a factor of 2.
Subsample by 4	Subsamples each image dimension by a factor of 4.
Subsample by 8	Subsamples each image dimension by a factor of 8.
Process each slice independently (2.5D)	Filters each slice of the dataset independently of adjacent slices.
OK	Applies the parameters that you specified to subsample the image.
Cancel	Disregards any changes you made in this dialog box, closes the dialog box, and does not subsample the image.
Help	Displays online help for this dialog box.

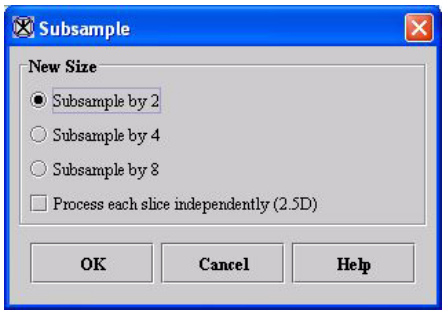


Figure 266. Subsample dialog box

4 Select, as an option for 2.5D images only, the Process each slice independently (2.5D) check box.

Tip: If you are *not* working with 2.5D images, the Process each slice independently (2.5D) check box does *not* appear in the Subsample dialog box.

5 Click OK. A status message appears briefly while the program generates the subsampled image in a new image window.

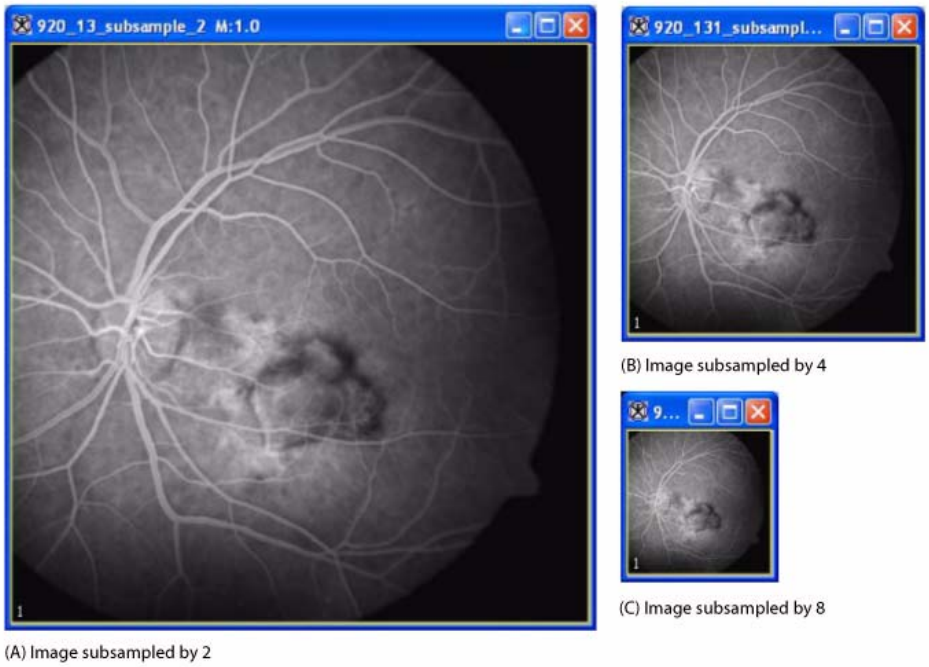


Figure 267. An image subsampled by 2, by 4, and then by 8

Swapping the third and fourth dimensions

Swapping the third and fourth dimensions refers to how image datasets are stored. Datasets may be stored using the following two methods:

- *xytz* (horizontal, vertical, time, third dimension)
- *xyzt* (horizontal, vertical, third dimension, time)

Because MIPAV requires that datasets be stored using the *xyzt* method, it provides the Swap Dims 3 <-> 4 command for those users whose datasets may be stored using the *xytz* method.

To swap the third and fourth dimensions

1. Open an image that is stored using the *xytz* method.
2. Select Utilities > Swap Dims 3 <-> 4. A progress message (Figure 268) appears briefly while the program changes the storage method of the image and replaces the image with one that is stored using the *xyzt* method.

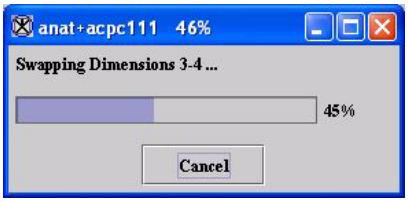
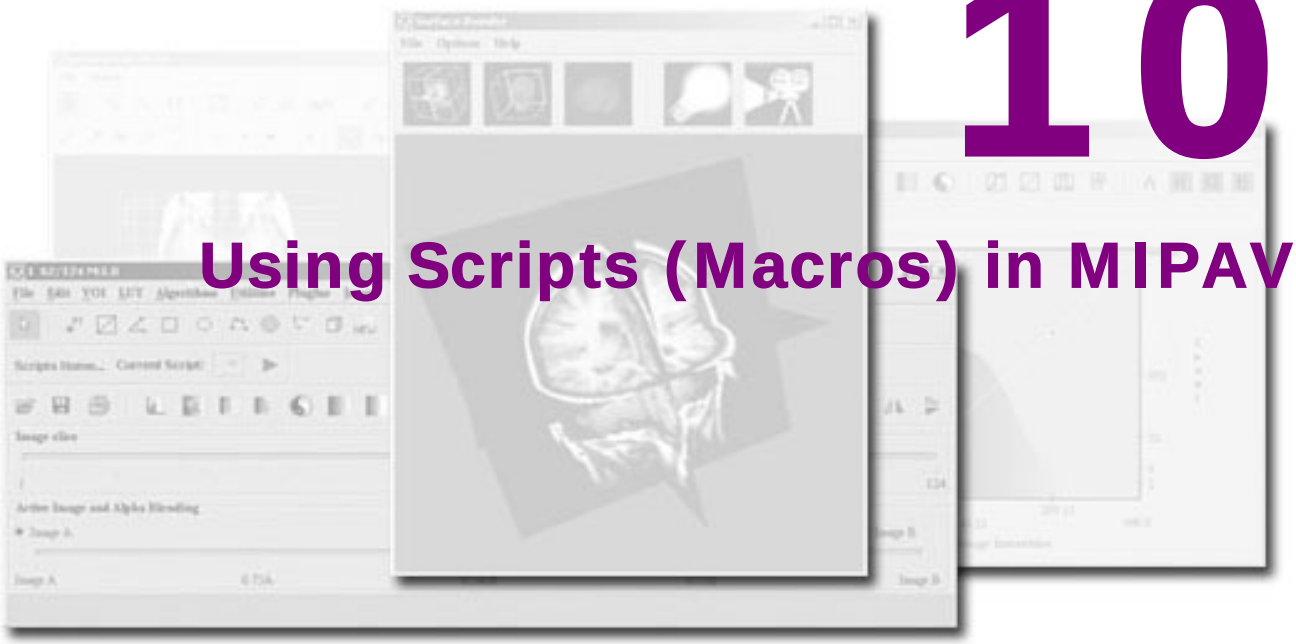


Figure 268. Progress message for swapping the third and fourth dimension



10 Using Scripts (Macros) in MIPAV

MIPAV provides three different methods of customizing the program. The first method involves developing scripts, which you use directly within the program. In the second method, you also develop scripts but you initiate, or call, them from another program. Developing scripts does not require programming skills or learning a new script language, and calling them from another program may require, depending on the program, only minimal programming knowledge. This chapter discusses developing and using scripts.

The third method of customizing MIPAV—developing plug-in programs—does require Java programming skills. For more information about this method, refer to Chapter 11, “Developing Plug-in Programs,” for more information.

Using scripts

Scripts, sometimes referred to as *macros* in other programs, record a series of commands or actions on specific images or groups of images that you can run with a single command. Using scripts can increase productivity and improve efficiency in performing commonly repeated actions or a series of actions. Most important, you can use scripts to process a large set of user-defined images.

Displaying the scripting toolbar

To display the scripting toolbar, select Toolbar > Scripting in the MIPAV window. The scripting toolbar immediately appears beneath the VOI toolbar or, if you choose to also display the Paint toolbar, immediately below that.

Remember: Select Help > Program Options in the main MIPAV window and then select Show Scripting toolbar in the MIPAV Options dialog box to always display the scripting toolbar.

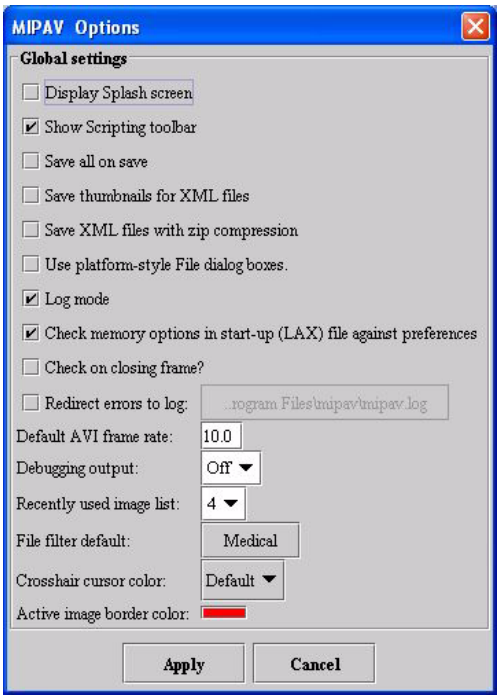


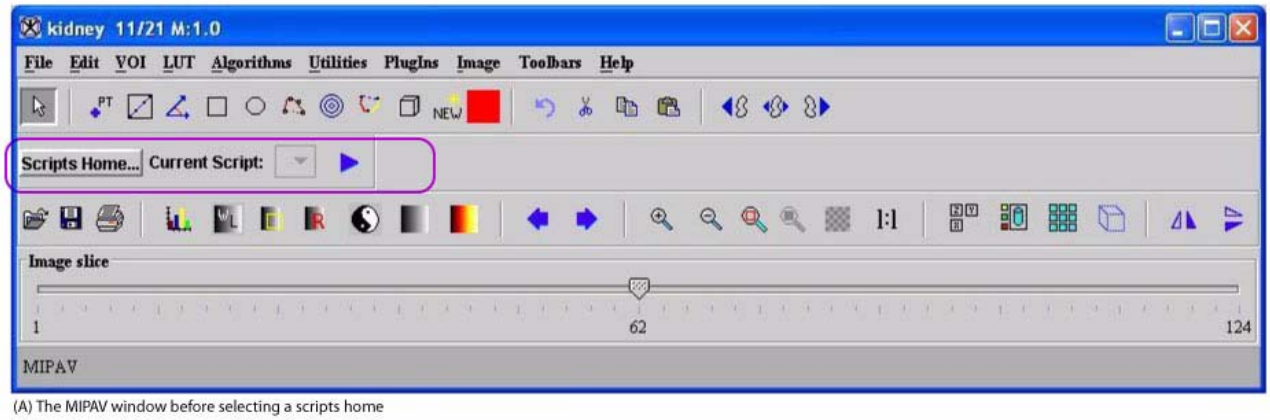
Figure 269. MIPAV Options dialog box with Show scripting toolbar selected

Creating scripts

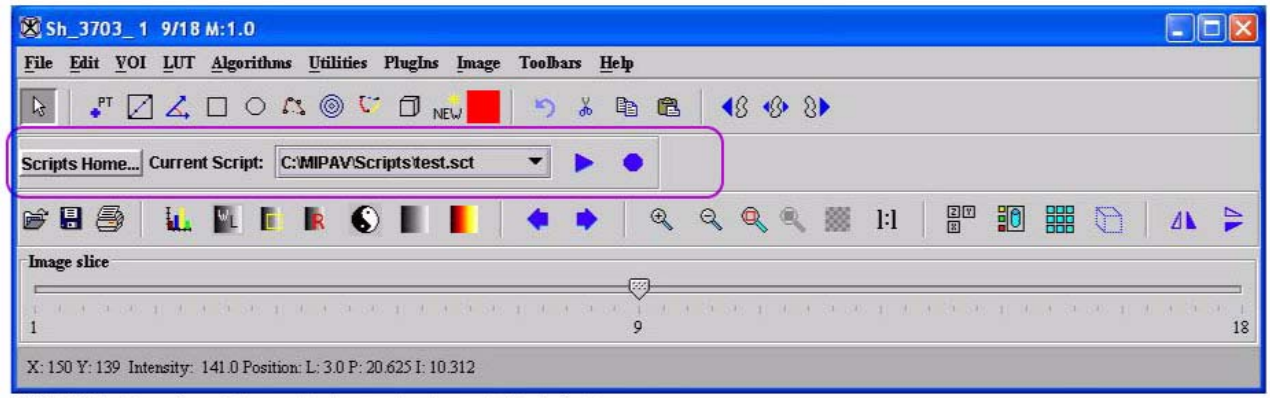
The *scripts home* is the directory in which you store scripts and from which you run them. After you select a scripts home, the name of one of the scripts (which are ordered alphabetically) in that directory appears after *Current Script* on the scripting toolbar (Figure 270). If there are several scripts in

the directory, Current Script becomes a list box from which you can select the script you want to run.

Recommendation: Although you can select or change the scripts home at any time, you might want to do so before creating any scripts to complete the setup of your system.



(A) The MIPAV window before selecting a scripts home



(B) The MIPAV window after selecting a scripts home and running a script for the first time

Figure 270. The MIPAV window (A) before selecting a scripts home and (B) after selecting a scripts home and running the first script

Before creating scripts, it is helpful to understand that there are two methods for creating them:

- *Active mode*—In active mode one or more images are already open when you create the script. Because images are open, MIPAV assumes that the script applies to the active image. The *active image* is the image that is currently selected (Figure 271). To create a script in active mode, you simply click , the Start Recording Script icon, on the scripting toolbar.
- *Group mode*—In group mode no images are open when you begin creating the script, and the MIPAV window appears in its initial small size, which only displays some of the menus. Generally, you use the group mode to create scripts that apply to multiple image files. To create a script in group mode, click File > Scripts > Record Script.

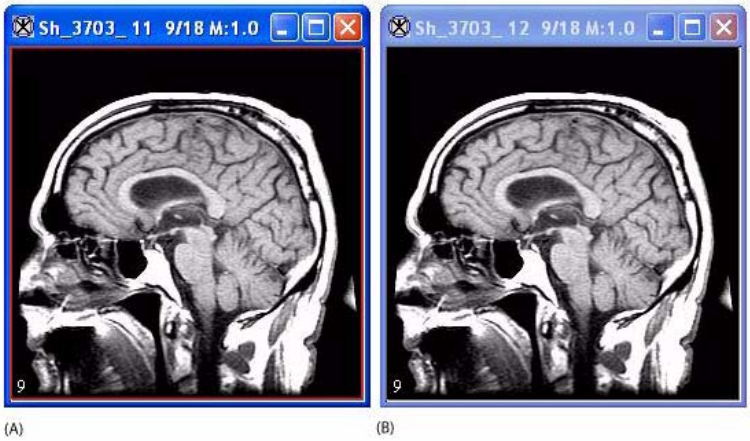


Figure 271. An (A) active image, whose title bar is highlighted, and (B) inactive image, whose title bar is dimmed

It's also important to understand which actions you can record in a script. For example, scripts do not record views, such as lightbox, triplanar, and volume renderer nor do they record other visualization commands, such as those that adjust the lookup table. Actions that you can record in a script include all of the algorithms and utility commands and the creation of VOIs.

This section explains the following tasks:

- Selecting a scripts home (see “To select a scripts home” on page 396)
- Creating scripts in active mode (see “To create scripts using the active mode” on page 397)
- Creating scripts in group mode (“To create scripts using the group mode” on page 400)
- Stop recording scripts during creation (“To stop recording scripts during creation” on page 402)

To select a scripts home

1. Start MIPAV. The initial MIPAV window opens.
2. Open an image. The expanded MIPAV window appears.
3. Select Toolbars > Scripting if the scripting toolbar is not displayed. The scripting toolbar appears (Figure 272A).

Figure 272. A comparison of (A) the initial scripting toolbar and (B) the toolbar as it looks after you identify a scripts home and run your first script

Note: Notice that a dimmed rectangle appears immediately following the words *Current Script* in the scripting toolbar. After you select a scripts home and run a script for the first time, Current Script becomes a list box that shows the name of a script in the scripts home directory (Figure 272B).

4. Select Scripts Home. The Choose Directory dialog box (Figure 273) appears.

Note: The Choose Directory dialog box only shows directories, not individual files.

5 Select a directory in which to store your scripts.

6 Click Open. The Choose Directory dialog box closes.

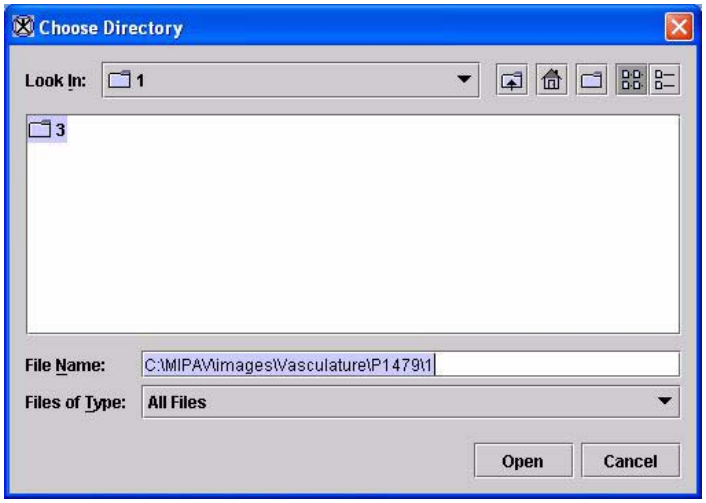


Figure 273. Choose Directory dialog box

To create scripts using the active mode

1 Start MIPAV. The initial MIPAV window and the Output window open.

2 Open the image on which you want to run the script. The MIPAV window expands.

3 Click , the Start recording script icon, on the scripting toolbar to create a script in active mode.

Note: The icon turns red ( ) to indicate that MIPAV is now recording a script.

The Record New Script dialog box (Figure 275) opens. The following appears at the top of the dialog box: “The script is now recording. Your actions will be recorded below.”

File	**Open**—Opens a previously saved script. When you select this command, the Open dialog box appears.
	Save—Saves the script under the name you specify. When you select this command, the Save dialog box appears.
	Exit—Closes this dialog box without saving the script.
Pause	Stops recording the script. When you select this button, the name of the button changes to "Resume."
Resume	Activates the recording process. When you select this button, the name changes to "Pause."
Scripting box	Displays the actions in the script as a series of commands.
Enable Edit	Allows you to make changes or corrections to the script. When you select this button, the scripting box turns from gray to white to indicate that you can now type, copy, or past information into it or delete information from it.
Disable Edit	Prevents any changes or corrections being made to the existing script. When you select this button, the scripting box turns from white to gray and the button name changes to "Enable Edit."

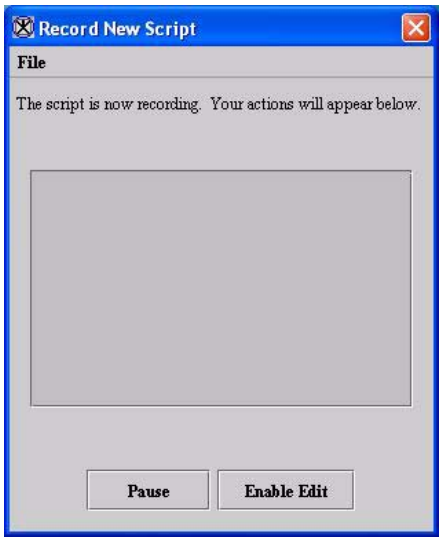


Figure 274. Record New Script dialog box

4 Delineate VOIs and perform as many actions (algorithms and utilities) as you want on the image. VOI commands do not appear on the scripting box on the Record New Script dialog box. To run the script later, you need to save the VOIs.

If you need to create a VOI to perform an action, save the VOI by selecting VOI > Save VOI. The program saves the VOI to the Scripts Home directory under the name Area*N*.voi where *N* is a number that is assigned sequentially. The name of the first VOI that you save is *Area1.voi*; the second is *Area2.voi*; and so on. Make sure you type the .voi extension to the file.

If you want to specify a different name for the VOI, select VOI > Save VOI as. The Save VOI as dialog box opens. Type a name for the VOI in File name, and click Save. The program saves the file under the name you specified.

Note: When you are creating a script in active mode, the word *$active* appears in commands on the Record New Script dialog box. For example, if you flip the image horizontally, the program adds “Flip $active1 Y” (refer to the following example).

5 Save and close the image.

6 Select File > Save in the Record New Script dialog box when you are finished creating the script. The Save dialog box opens.

7 Type a name for the script in File name.

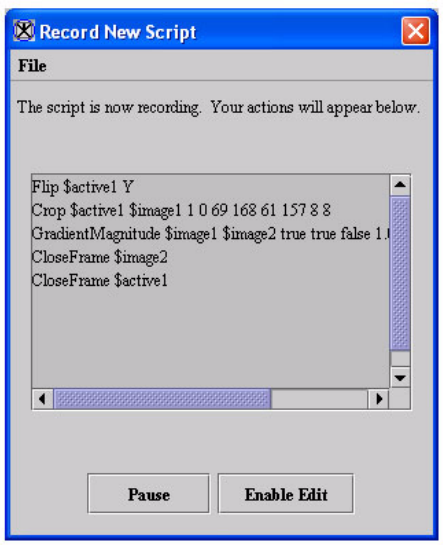
Tip: The file name extension for script files is .sct. Make sure that you type the extension at the end of the file name.

8 Click Save. The program saves the script in the scripts home directory.

9 Click File > Exit to close the Record New Script dialog box. The dialog box closes. You should now be able to select the script in Current Script.

An Example: Recording a Script in Active Mode

In this example, the user wanted to flip the image, delineate a VOI on the image, crop the image based on that VOI, and use the gradient magnitude algorithm on the cropped image. Notice the word *active.* The last two commands are closing the images.



To create scripts using the group mode

1. Start MIPAV. The initial MIPAV window and the Output window open.

   Select File > Scripts > Record Script. The Record New Script dialog box (Figure 275A) opens. The following appears at the top of the dialog box: "The script is now recording. Your actions will be recorded below."

2. Open an image on which you want to run the script. The MIPAV window expands.

   The command ***OpenImage $image1*** now appears in the scripting box (Figure 275B) in the Record New Script dialog box. If you continue to open images, the *$imageN* attribute is sequentially ordered. That is, the command to open the second image is **OpenImage $image2**; the command to open the third image is **OpenImage $image3**; and so on.

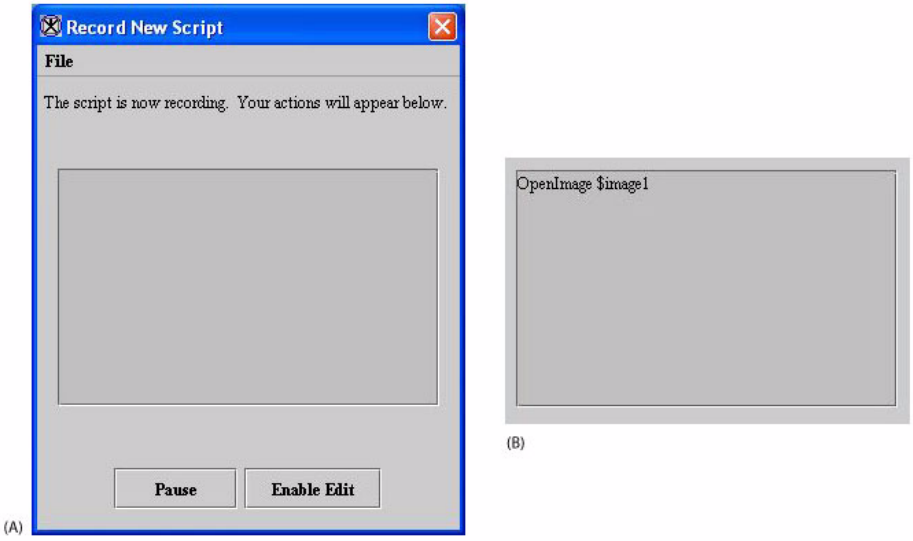


Figure 275. The (A) Record New Script dialog box and (B) the scripting dialog box after opening an image in group mode

Note: Just as when you're creating a script in active mode, the Start recording script icon is red ( ) to indicate that MIPAV is now recording a script.

3. Delineate VOIs and perform as many actions (algorithms and utilities) as you want on the image.

VOI commands do not appear on the scripting box on the Record New Script dialog box. To run the script later, you need to save the VOIs.

If you need to create a VOI to perform an action, save the VOI by selecting VOI > Save VOI. The program saves the VOI to the Scripts Home directory under the name Area*N*.voi where *N* is a number that is assigned sequentially. The name of the first VOI that you save is *Area1.voi*; the second is *Area2.voi*; and so on. Make sure you type the .voi extension to the file.

If you want to specify a different name for the VOI, select VOI > Save VOI as. The Save VOI as dialog box opens. Type a name for the VOI in File name, and click Save. The program saves the file under the name you specified.

4 Close the images.

5 Select File > Save in the Record New Script dialog box when you are finished creating the script. The Save dialog box opens.

6 Type a name for the script in File name.

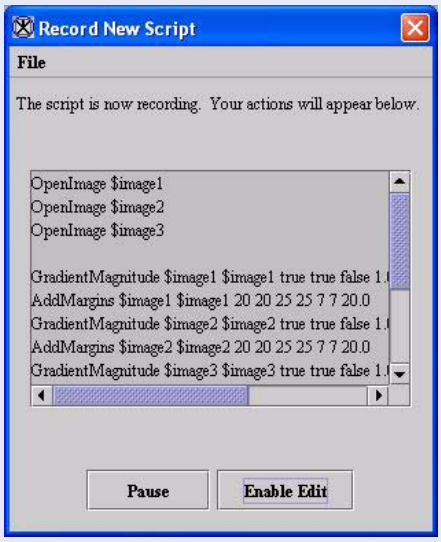
Tip: The file name extension for script files is .sct. Make sure that you type the extension at the end of the file name.

7 Click Save. The program saves the script in the scripts home directory.

8 Click File > Exit to close the Record New Script dialog box. The dialog box closes. You should now be able to select the script in Current Script.

An Example: Recording a Script in Group Mode

In this example, the user wanted to open three images, run the gradient magnitude algorithm on them, add margins on each image, and then close the images.



To stop recording scripts during creation

If you are interrupted or need to take a break while you are recording a script, the Pause button, [Pause], allows you to stop recording the script. When you click Pause, the following message appears at the top of the Record New Script dialog box: "The script is now paused. Press Resume to resume recording." Notice that the Pause button changed to Resume, [Resume]. When you can return to recording the script, click Resume.

Running scripts

Depending on your preference, you can run an active script that you just created from the scripting toolbar in the MIPAV window. You can also run scripts on multiple images from the File menu in group mode.

To run scripts from the scripting toolbar (active mode)

1 Select a script from Current Script in the scripting toolbar.

Note: Current Script lists all of the scripts in the scripts home directory alphabetically.

2 Click , the Run the selected script icon, on the scripting toolbar in the MIPAV window.

MIPAV automatically performs all of the actions in the script on the images indicated in the script.

To run scripts from the File menu (group mode)

1 Select File > Scripts > Run Script in the MIPAV window.

The Run Script on Multiple Images dialog box (Figure 276) opens.

2 Click Load Scripts. The Open dialog box appears showing all of the scripts in the scripts home directory.

3 Select a script.

4 Click Open.

5 Type, as an option, the prefix that should appear in front of the file name.

Load script	Allows you to select the script that you want to run from the scripts home directory. When you select this button, the Open dialog box appears.
Add prefix to saved image file name	Specifies an alphanumeric prefix that you want to apply to the images produced by the script.
Add suffix to saved image file name	Specifies an alphanumeric suffix that you want to apply to the images produced by the script.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in the dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Back	Returns to the previous dialog box without running the script.
Next	Proceeds to the next step in running the script.
Finish	Begins running the script.

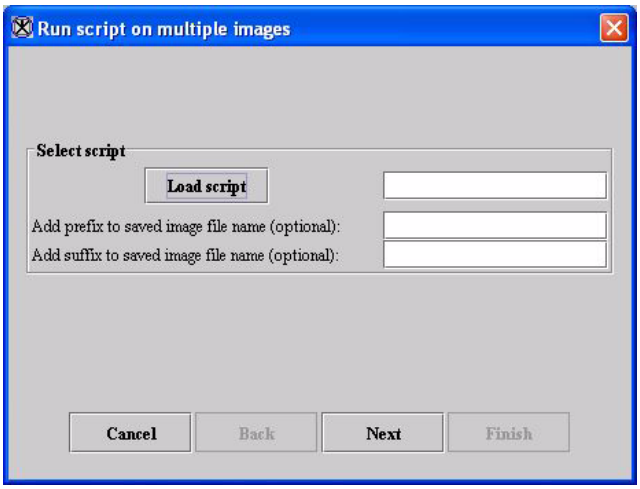


Figure 276. Run Script on Multiple Images dialog box

6 Type, as an option, the suffix that should appear at the end of every file name.

7 Click Next. The Run Script on Multiple Images dialog box that allows you to select images and VOIs appears.

8 Click Add under Images to add the images that you want to run the script on. The Open dialog box appears.

Images	Lists the images that appear in the script.
Add	Allows you to add one or more images on which to run the script.
Remove	Allows you to remove one or more images from those on which you plan to run the script.
VOIs	Lists any saved VOIs that are necessary when you run the script.
Add	Allows you to add one or more VOIs that the script needs to run correctly.
Remove	Allows you to remove one or more VOIs from use with the script.
Cancel	Disregards any changes that you made in the dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Back	Returns to the previous dialog box without running the script.
Next	Proceeds to the next step in running the script.
Finish	Begins running the script.

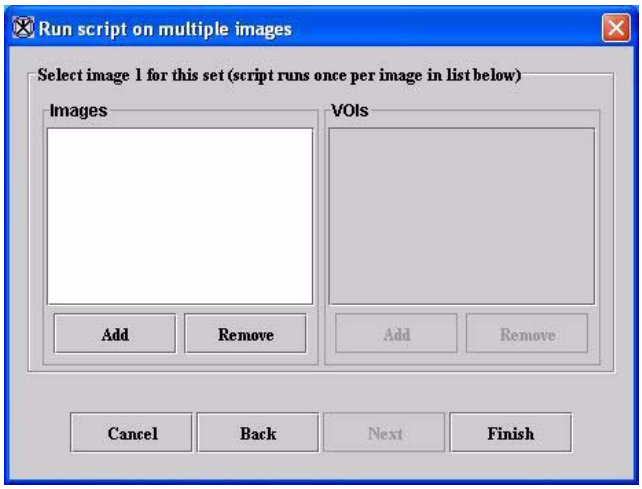


Figure 277. Run Script on Multiple Images dialog box (image and VOI selection)

9 Select one or more images, and click Open. The selected images appear in the Images box.

10 Select Add under VOIs to add one or more VOIs. The Open dialog box appears.

11 Select one or more VOIs, and click Open. The selected VOIs appear in the VOIs box.

12 Click Finish.

MIPAV automatically performs all of the actions in the script on the images indicated in the script.

Editing and deleting scripts

Editing scripts is very easy. You can either edit the script while you are creating it, or you can edit a previously saved script. MIPAV saves the script in text format so that any text editor, such as Microsoft WordPad or NotePad, can modify the file.

To edit scripts during creation

Suppose you make an error while you are recording a script, or perhaps you change your mind about performing a specific action. It's more practical to correct the problem right away.

To correct errors or make changes to scripts, simply click Enable Edit, the Enable Edit button, in the Record New Script dialog box (Figure 278). Two things occur: (1) the list box in the dialog box turns from gray to white to indicate that you can now type, copy, or paste information into it and delete information from it and (2) the Enable Edit button changes to Disable Edit, the Disable Edit button. If the box contains actions that you want to erase, select the actions and delete them. If you want to add new actions, you can either type them into the box directly, or you can record them after you finish editing the script.

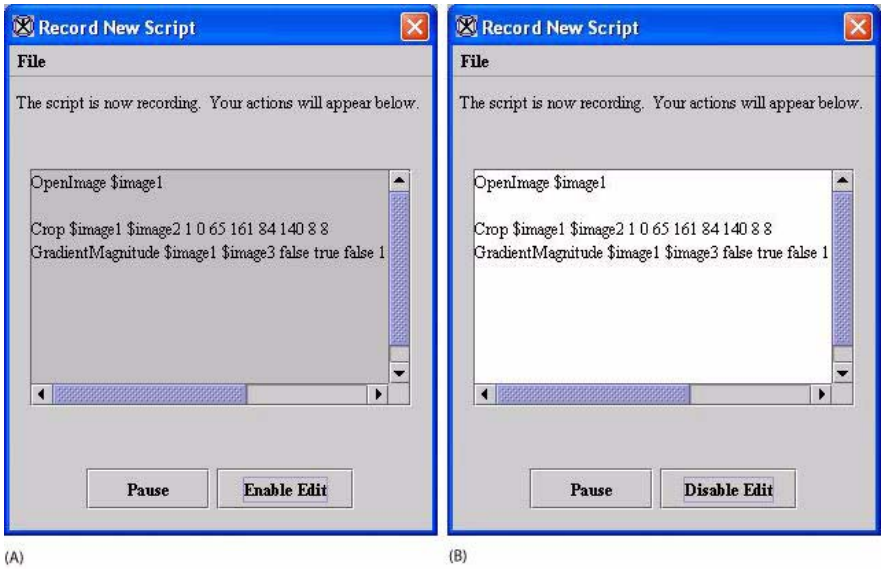


Figure 278. Record New Script dialog box (A) before and (B) after clicking Enable Edit

When you are finished changing the script, click Disable Edit. The list box turns gray and the Disable Edit button becomes the Enable Edit button.

To edit previously created scripts

1. Click , the Start Recording Script icon, on the scripting toolbar. The icon turns red, and the Record New Script dialog box opens.
2. Select File > Open. The Open dialog box (Figure 279) appears.
3. Select the script that you want to edit. The script appears in the Record New Script dialog box.
4. Click Enable Edit. The actions box turns from gray to white.
5. Select any of the actions and copy, rearrange or delete actions from the box or you can type new actions directly into the box.
6. Click Disable Edit when you are satisfied with the script. The actions box returns to gray.
7. Click File > Save if you are satisfied with the script. The Save dialog box opens.

8 Type the name of the script in the File Name box.

9 Click Save. MIPAV saves the script under the name you specified.

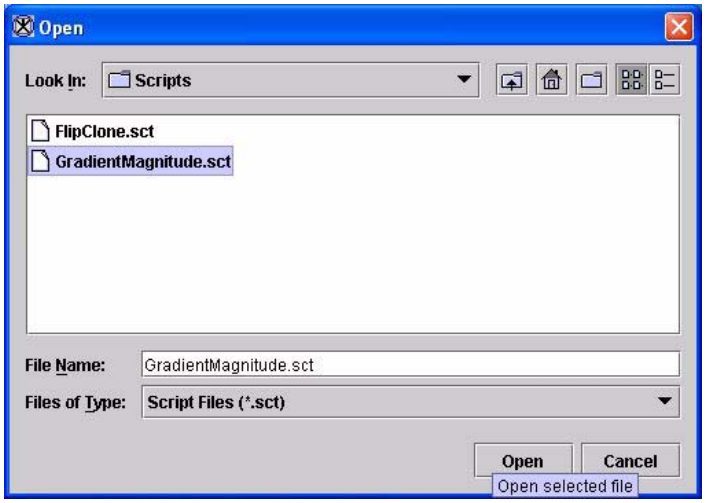


Figure 279. Open dialog box showing scripts in the scripts home directory

To delete scripts

If you decide at some point that you want to delete a script, go to Windows Explorer and navigate to the scripts home directory.

1 Right-click Start on the Windows desktop.

2 Select Explore. The Windows explorer window opens.

3 Navigate to the scripts home directory.

4 Select the script or scripts that you want to delete.

5 Right click.

6 Click Delete. Windows deletes the scripts you selected and places them in the Recycle Bin where they stay until you empty the bin.

Combining scripts and other programs

To increase productivity and efficiency, you can integrate MIPAV functions into your normal workflow by calling the scripts you've created. A simple example is creating a DOS batch file that opens and runs MIPAV scripts.

Using the mipav command

To call scripts from other programs, you use the **mipav** command in the Command Prompt dialog box. The correct syntax of this command follows.

Syntax of the mipav command

mipav [-hH] [-iI] imageFileName [-sS] ScriptFileName [-vV] voiFileName [-hideHide]

Parameters	Purpose
[-h][-H]	Displays help for the **mipav** command in a Command Prompt window
[-hide][-HIDE]	Hides application frame
[-i][-I]	Image file name
[-s][-S]	Script file name
[-x][-X]	XML script file name
[-v][-V]	VOI file name

Examples

```
> mipav

> mipav imageFileName

> mipav -i imageFileName -s scriptFileName -hide

> mipav -s scriptFileName -i imageFileName1-v voiName1 -v voiName2 -i
imageFileName2 -v voiName3
```

To display help for using the mipav command

1. Navigate to the mipav directory on your computer.
2. Select Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt. The Command Prompt dialog box opens.
3. Type **mipav -H** (refer to Figure 280).

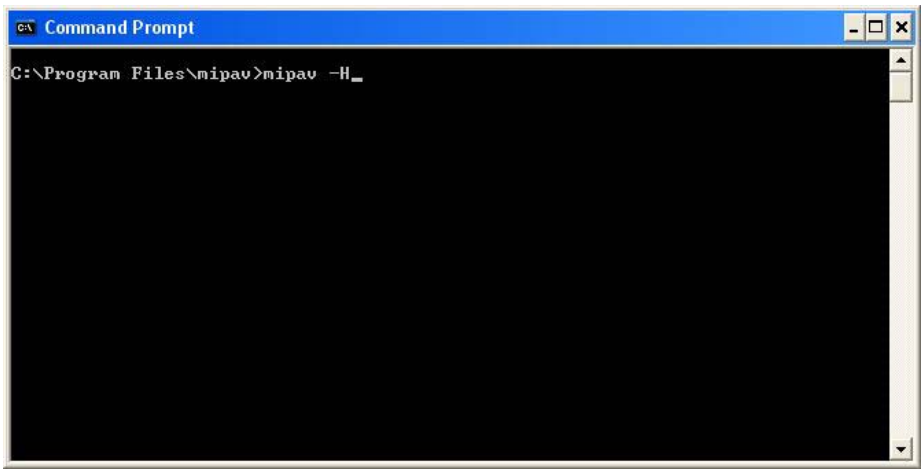


Figure 280. Command Prompt dialog box showing command to open Command Line Help dialog box

4. Press Enter. The Command Line Help dialog box (Figure 281) opens.

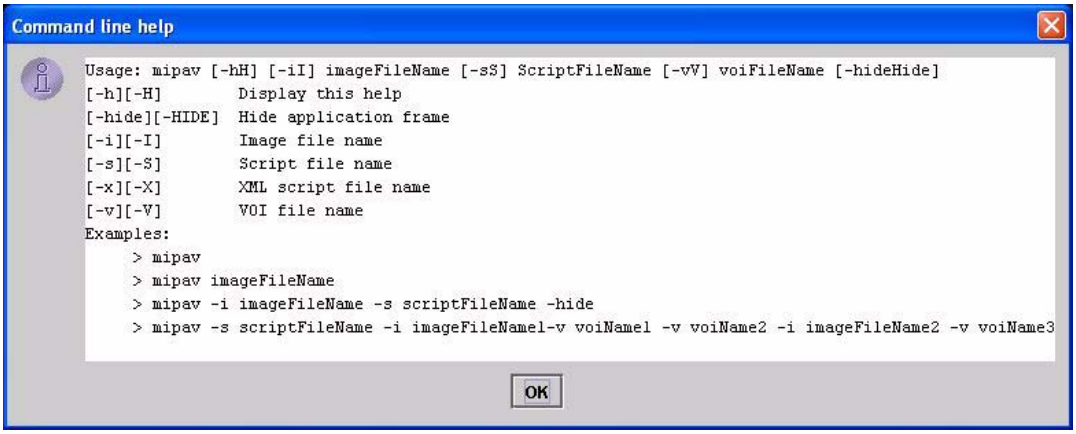


Figure 281. Command Line Help dialog box, which shows the syntax of the mipav command as well as examples

To open a DICOM image dataset

Suppose you want to open a single DICOM image from a collection of experiments made in 2004 named exp2004. You would type the following command in the Command Prompt dialog box in Microsoft Windows XP:

```
C:\ mipav -i i:\images\DICOM\exp2004\I04301.dcm
```

To open VOIs into that image

You can open VOIs as well as the image from the command line. In Windows XP, it would be the following:

```
C> mipav -i i:\images\DICOM\exp2004\I04301.dcm -v i:\VOIs\exp2004\levelset1.xml
```

In a UNIX BASH shell, this command looks like:

```
$ mipav -i ~/images/DICOM/exp2004/I043401.dcm -v ~/VOIs/exp2004/levelset1.xml
```

To open multiple images using compound commands

Suppose you know that there were multiple DICOM datasets in exp2004. To open every DICOM image on the Windows computer, you would type:

```
C> for %f in (i:\images\DICOM\exp2004\*01.dcm) do mipav -i %f
```

In this case, you must know something of the file structure of that dataset—you assumed that all image datasets had only one image ending in 01. However, the disadvantages of this format is the possibility of not opening all of the images at the same time.

A similar loop to open image sets on a UNIX BASH command line looks like:

```
$ for FI in `ls ~/images/DICOM/exp200?/*01.dcm`; do ./mipav -i $FI &; done
```

There are three significant differences between the BASH command and the Windows command (beside from how a directory is specified):

- **The use of the ls command when listing the directory—**The reason you must list the ls is due to the way a for loop works in BASH. The **for** requires a command and uses that command's return value as the boolean test to continue repeating the interior list of commands. By contrast, the Windows command shell expects a list of files. So long as the file listing has more results to list, BASH continues to repeat the **mipav** command.
- **The use of a wildcard when listing the directory**—BASH allows the directory list to use wildcard characters in more than one location, which permits searching for the images in any seven-character directory beginning with exp200 as well as all files ending in 01.dcm. This means that MIPAV starts with images from the exp2004 directory, as well as exp2003 or should it exist, exp200M, since the ? matches any character, not just a number. This is an example of a feature of the shell being used to expand the results. Windows command shell does not support this feature.
- **Sending the mipav command to operate in the background**—BASH is a shell that allows *job control*. Using this feature allows you to start MIPAV and continue it asynchronously, permitting BASH to retain control. BASH can then continue processing the loop and starting MIPAV with the next matching file. Each MIPAV runs concurrently and allows you to manipulate each image with MIPAV at will. Although this allows you to see the images at the same time, the disadvantage is that the various windows begin to clutter the screen causing operator confusion.

When there is more than one MIPAV application window running, it's possible to close the wrong image by closing the wrong MIPAV application. In addition, operations that can occur between windows when running a single MIPAV may not be transferable between images being run by separate MIPAV windows.

While starting more than one MIPAV to display a set of images may be fine in limited applications, it causes needless overhead within in the operating system wasting system resources.

Using Shell scripting to lessen typing

Using shell scripts to reduce the amount of repetitive work is a common reason for writing a script. When best used, several small scripts that work

in concert can reduce the amount of typing required and the amount of time needed and can automate tasks.

The following example uses a Windows command shell to illustrate how you can shorten the number of keystrokes required. In this case, you would write a batch file to load a levelset VOI into an image.

```
@echo off
rem -- %1 is the full path to the image file, though not
rem -- the file itself; we assume there to be a *01.dcm
rem -- file to exist in this directory.

rem -- VOI is assumed to be in the same directory with name
rem -- levelset1.xml

./mipav -i %1\*01.dcm -v %1\levelset1.xml
```

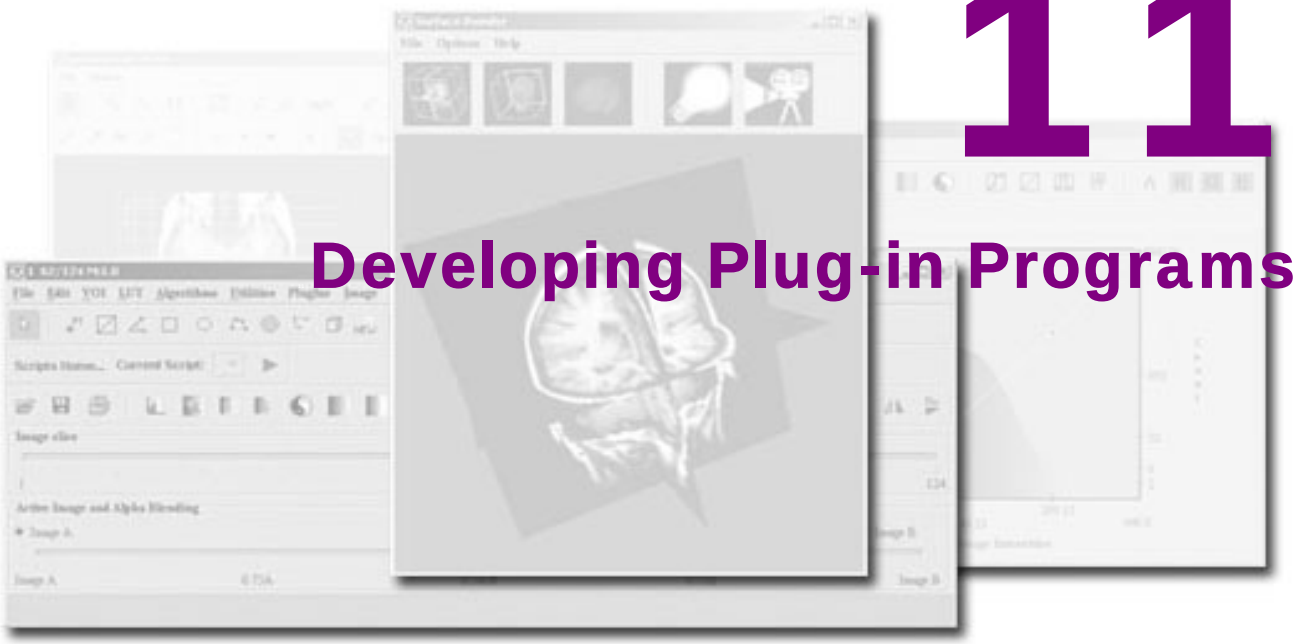
More efficient and more useful, starting MIPAV with multiple images is easily done in a simple script. Here is how it is done in BASH:

```
#! /bin/bash
# argument 1 is the file (with wild-cards) we want to open
# arg 1 must be escaped (with quotes) to allow the shell to send
# the wildcards unmolested to the script. Otherwise, the shell
# will try to expand the shorthand. This has a different effect.

LISTING=`ls $1`  # Generate the file listing
MIPARGS=
  # For each file in the listing, prepend it with '-i' and
  # the filename, then follow it with all the previous
  # files.
for FS in $LISTING;
 do
 MIPARGS=" -i $FS $MIPARGS";
done

 # start MIPAV:
./mipav $MIPARGS
```

Although this script doesn't include the line `./mipav $MIPARGS` with a "&" to run MIPAV in the background, it could have. This would have the effect of exiting the script with MIPAV in the background; as it is, the script does not exit—and return control to you at the command line—until MIPAV exits.



11 Developing Plug-in Programs

[This chapter currently being revised and updated.]

Appendix A

DICOM Conformance Statement

The purpose of this conformance statement is to facilitate communications and interoperations with the National Institutes of Health (NIH) Medical Image Processing, Analysis, and Visualization program (MIPAV).

This introduction describes the MIPAV application and briefly summarizes the Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) standard services employed by MIPAV.

MIPAV

MIPAV is an *n*-dimensional, general purpose image-processing program designed to assist the NIH research and clinical communities in extracting quantitative information from various medical imaging modalities to better understand, diagnose, monitor, and treat medical disorders.

MIPAV, which is written in Java, takes advantage of the programming language's intrinsic object-oriented capabilities to improve code reuse, functionality, and portability. MIPAV is available on any Java-capable operating system, such as Windows, Macintosh, Irix, and Solaris.

Although this is a general purpose image-processing platform, Dr. McAuliffe presently uses this platform to develop specific and unique image processing techniques to meet the requirements of his collaborators.

MIPAV DICOM communications interface

The MIPAV DICOM communications interface automates the process of querying and retrieving DICOM standard formatted files. The transfer of images can be clumsy and time consuming when studies are manually transferred to removable media or even to File Transfer Protocol (FTP) access, which does not ensure file format compatibility. MIPAV allows you to transfer DICOM standard formatted images over the network using the DICOM communications protocol that runs over the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) stack.

The MIPAVapplication starts a DICOM image receiver that runs in the background and listens on a given port for incoming DICOM-store requests. When a store request is received by the DICOM receiver, the DICOM-formatted images are saved to the local system disk in the user-designated images directory. Once stored, you can use MIPAV to access, visualize, and analyze images.

MIPAV can also send selected images that are on the local disk to a remote destination by implementing the composite storage (C-STORE) service class as a service class user (SCU).

Finally, and most important, MIPAV has a query and retrieve capability that allows you to query a remote DICOM query server for patient, study, series, and image information. You can select from the responses to the query the set of images to be retrieved (moved) to the local disk for visualization and analysis.

Implementation model

This section describes the application entities (AEs) in the MIPAV DICOM communications interface and how they relate to both local and remote real-world activities. The implementation model consists of an application data flow diagram and functional definitions of all DICOM processes handled by the MIPAV AE.

The MIPAV DICOM receiver conforms to the DICOM standard as a service class provider (SCP) of most C-STORE service object pair (SOP) classes. The MIPAV query/retrieve process conforms to the DICOM standard as a

SCU for DICOM C-FIND and C-MOVE services. In addition, the MIPAV DICOM sender conforms to the DICOM standard as a SCU for most DICOM C-STORE SOP classes.

Application data flow diagram

Figure 282 shows the relationship between the MIPAV AE and its DICOM processes and the remote AE and its DICOM processes. The remote AE could be any DICOM-compliant system that acts as a query/retrieve server and a DICOM image file receiver and sender, such as a DICOM image archive.

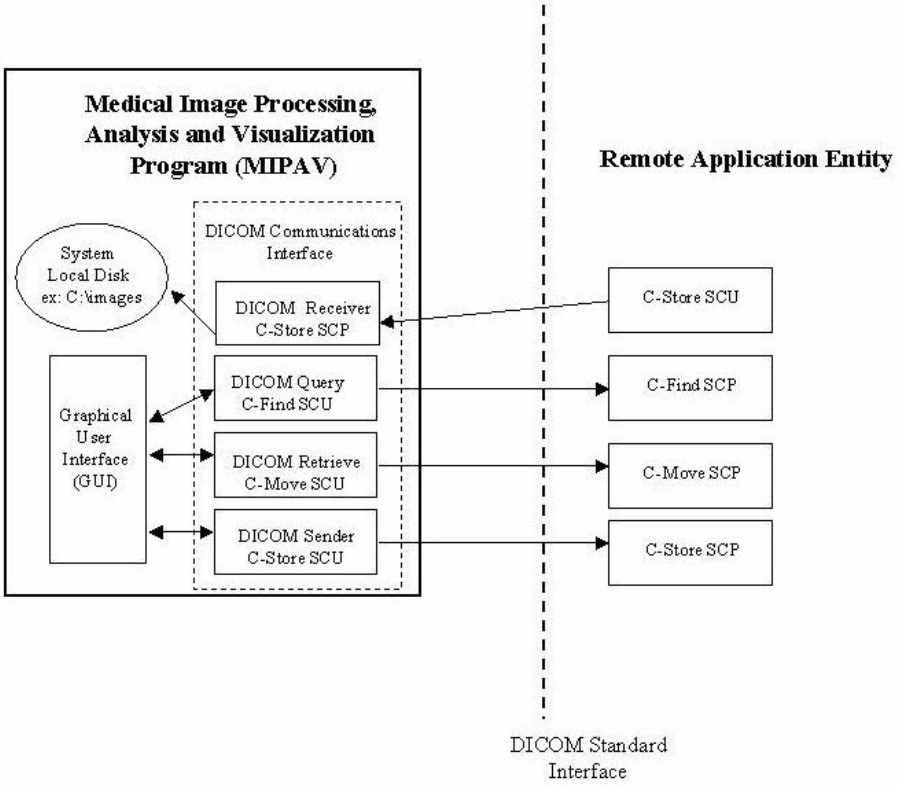


Figure 282. MIPAV dataflow diagram

Functional definitions of AEs

This section describes the image verification, query, and transfer functions to be performed by the MIPAV AE and the DICOM services used to accomplish these functions.

Verification

The MIPAV DICOM communications interface verifies application-level communication with a remote DICOM AE with the C-ECHO (Verification) SOP class in the SCP role. A remote DICOM AE supporting the Verification SOP class SCU role shall send a C-ECHO request to the MIPAV application. The MIPAV AE then sends a response of SUCCESS to confirm DICOM communications between the two AEs.

DICOM RECEIVER (C-STORE SCP)

The DICOM image receiver is initialized as a standalone resident program when the MIPAV application is started. The DICOM receiver waits for a remote AE to request a connection at the presentation address configured for its AE Title. The presentation address of the DICOM receiver consists of the system IP address, AE Title, and communications port. The AE Title and communications port for the DICOM receiver are user configurable in the preferences file mipav.preferences.

The DICOM receiver accepts associations with Presentation Contexts for the SOP Classes of the Storage Service Class. Thus, the DICOM receiver accepts storage requests for Computed Tomography (CT), Magnetic Resonance (MR), Ultrasound (US), Nuclear Medicine (NM), Computed Radiography (CR), and most other modalities. It receives the images and writes them to files in the format specified in *Digital Imaging and Communications In Medicine (DICOM) Part 10: Media Storage and File Format for Media Interchange* (see Appendix E for a full citation.)

DICOM QUERY (C-FIND SCU)

The MIPAV application supports the DICOM C-FIND query class as a SCU by allowing you to query a remote DICOM query server (C-FIND SCP) for patient, study, series, and image information. MIPAV employs the Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model based on the three-level hierarchy:

- *Study*—Study is the top level. It contains attributes associated with the study and patient information entity's (IE).
- *Series*—The series level, which is below the study level, contains attributes associated with the series, frame of reference, and equipment IEs.
- *Image*—Image is the lowest level. It contains attributes associated with the Image IE.

You can use a Study Root Study Level C-FIND request message, with search key attributes of patient name or patient ID and study date range, to query the SCP for a patient list or for demographic information about a given patient. A Study Root Study Level query, with a known search key attribute of patient ID, can be sent to the Query SCP for the study list corresponding to the given patient ID. Once the desired study is queried, then MIPAV can send a Study Root Series Level query with the known Unique Key Attributes of Patient ID and Study Instance UID to the query server for the list of series corresponding to the given study. Finally, once the desired series is located, you can query at the Study Root Image Level with known Key Attributes of Patient ID, Study Instance UID, and Series Instance UID to get the list of images corresponding to the selected series.

The MIPAV query routine interprets all PENDING status responses from the C-FIND SCP as matches to the key attributes in the query request. A status equal to SUCCESS, FAILED or REFUSED conveys the end of query request.

To cancel the C-FIND service, the MIPAV AE issues a C-FIND-CANCEL request at any time during the processing of the C-FIND query. The MIPAV query routine that issued the C-FIND request recognizes a status of CANCELED to indicate that the C-FIND-CANCEL was successful.

DICOM RETRIEVE (C-MOVE SCU)

MIPAV supports the DICOM C-MOVE SOP class as a SCU. You can request the transfer of images from a remote AE to the local system or to a desired remote destination with a DICOM C-MOVE service request. The destination for the move, whether it is the local disk or a remote system, may be configured and selected from a host table from within the MIPAV DICOM Communication Panel window. The Move Destination is specified by the parameters of AE Title, IP Address, and Communications Port number in the Hosts table. To review or modify the configuration of the Hosts table, the user selects the Hosts tab from the DICOM Communication Panel window.

The DICOM C-MOVE class employs, like the DICOM Query, the Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model based on the three-level hierarchy:

- **Study**—A C-MOVE request at the study level transfers all images related to a study to the designated move destination.
- **Series**—A C-MOVE request at the series level transfers all images related to a series.
- **Image**—A C-MOVE request at the image level transfers all selected individual images.

The MIPAV retrieve routine supplies unique key values to identify an entity at the level of retrieval to the C-MOVE SCP. The SCP executes C-STORE suboperations for the corresponding storage SOP instances identified by the unique key values in the C-MOVE request. The MIPAV retrieve routine interprets all PENDING status responses from the C-MOVE SCP as matches to the key attributes in the retrieve request. A status equal to SUCCESS, FAILED, or REFUSED conveys the end of the retrieve request.

The MIPAV AE may cancel the C-MOVE service request by issuing a C-MOVE-CANCEL request at any time during the processing of the C-MOVE request. The MIPAV retrieve routine that issued the C-MOVE request recognizes a status of CANCELED to indicate that the C-MOVE-CANCEL was successful.

DICOM SENDER (C-STORE SCU)

MIPAV provides the DICOM C-STORE SOP class as a SCU.

To access the DICOM send option

1. Select File > DICOM Database Access in the MIPAV window. The DICOM Communication Panel window opens.
2. Select Send to view the Send page.
3. Select a patient, study, series, or image to send to a designated destination. The store destination is specified by the parameters of AE Title, IP Address, and Communications Port number in the hosts table.

To review or modify the configuration of the hosts table

1. Select Hosts in the DICOM Communication Panel window. The Hosts page opens.
2. Select the desired image data and the storage destination.
3. Click OK. The MIPAV sender routine establishes an association with the selected destination and transfers the image data.

SEQUENCING OF REAL-WORLD ACTIVITIES

Not applicable.

AE specifications

This section provides detailed specifications of the MIPAV DICOM communications interface. It lists the SOP classes supported and outlines the policies with which MIPAV initiates or accepts associations. A description of proposed (for association initiation) and acceptable (for association acceptance) Presentation contexts is also provided.

Note that a Presentation Context consists of an Abstract Syntax and a list of acceptable Transfer Syntaxes. The Abstract Syntax identifies one SOP Class or Meta SOP Class. By listing the AEs with their proposed and accepted

Presentation Contexts, this Conformance Statement identifies the set of Information Objects and Service classes recognized by MIPAV.

For each SOP Class related to an Abstract Syntax, a list is given of any supported SOP options.

MIPAV AE SPECIFICATION

This section summarizes the SOP classes that are supported by the MIPAV DICOM Communications interface. The supported SOP classes are listed in two categories:

- SOP classes supported by MIPAV as a SCU
- SOP classes supported by MIPAV as a SCP

MIPAV provides Standard Conformance to the DICOM V3.0 SOP Classes shown in Table 6 as a SCU.

Table 6. DICOM query, retrieve, and sender classes supported by MIPAV

SOP class name	SOP class UID
DICOM query	
Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model, C-FIND	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.1
DICOM retrieve	
Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model, C-MOVE	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.2
DICOM sender	
CR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1
CR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2
MR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.4
NM Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.20
US Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.6
Secondary Capture Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7

MIPAV provides Standard Conformance to the DICOM version 3.0 SOP Classes shown in Table 7 as a SCP.

Table 7. Verification and DICOM receiver classes supported by MIPAV

SOP class name	SOP class UID
Verification	
Verification SOP Class	1.2.840.10008.1.1
DICOM receiver	
CR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1
CT Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2
MR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.4
NM Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.20
US Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.6

DICOM QUERY (C-FIND SCU) AE SPECIFICATION

MIPAV provides standard conformance to the DICOM 3.0 Query/Retrieve SOP class listed in Table 8.

Table 8. Supported C-FIND SOP class

SOP class name	SOP class UID
Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model C-FIND	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.1

Association establishment policies

General

The MIPAV query routine initiates an association with a remote DICOM query server. Extended negotiation is not provided.

The maximum Protocol Data Unit (PDU) size in an association request defaults to 16 kilobytes.

Number of associations
Each query request within MIPAV initiates an association with a remote DICOM query server. Thus, multiple associations can be opened and processed by MIPAV in one working session.

Asynchronous nature
The DICOM Query routine only allows a single outstanding operation on an Association. Thus, there is no asynchronous activity in this implementation.

Implementation identifying information
(TBD. Need information on the Implementation Class Unique Identifier (UID) for the MIPAV query routine. Note that this may be the same for all applications, one implementation UID for a DICOM application. For information, contact Richard Eaton at NEMA at 703/841-3248 or e-mail at ric_eaton@nema.org).

Association initiation by real-world activity

To initiate an association from MIPAV to a remote query server (C-FIND SCU), select the Send Query button in the DICOM Communication Panel window.

Query request
After you insert the search keys and set the study date range in the DICOM Communication Panel window, you can then select the Send Query button to transfer the C-FIND request to the remote DICOM query server. Each query opens an association with the query server. Select Cancel at the bottom of the DICOM Communication Panel window to cancel the C-FIND request. The C-FIND-CANCEL request is sent over the same association as the originating C-FIND request.

Associated real-world activity. The initiation of a C-FIND request is the associated real-world activity.

Proposed Presentation Contexts. When MIPAV initiates a C-FIND request, a presentation context is proposed for the Study Root Query/Retrieve C-FIND supported SOP Class. No extended negotiation is supported.

Table 9. Presentation context proposed by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity query request to an external query server

Presentation context table					
Abstract syntax		Transfer syntax		Role	Extended negotiation
Name	UID	Name list	UID list		
Study Root Q/R C-FIND	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.1	Implicit VR Little Endian	1.2.840.10008.1.2	SCU	None

SOP specific conformance statement for SOP class study root query/retrieve information model C-FIND

The attributes listed in Table 10 comprise the Study Root Query/Retrieve C-FIND identifier that is sent in the DICOM query message. The level column indicates the query level at which the attributes can be included.

Table 10. DICOM data elements supported for SOP class study root query/retrieve information model C-FIND SCU"

Level	Description	Tag	Type
	Study		
Study	Study Date	(0008,0020)	R
Study	Study Time	(0008,0030)	R
Study	Study ID	(0020,0010)	R
Study	Patient's Name	(0010,0010)	R
Study	Patient ID	(0010,0020)	R
Study	Study Instance UID	(0020,000D)	U
Study	Referring Physician's Name	(0008,0090)	O
	Series		
Series	Modality	(0008,0060)	R
Series	Series Number	(0020,0011)	R
Series	Series Instance UID	(0020,000E)	U
Series	Series Date	(0008,0021)	O
Series	Series Description	(0008,103E)	O
Series	Body Part Examined	(0018,0015)	O
	Image		
Image	Image Number	(0020,0013)	R
Image	SOP Instance UID	(0008,0018)	U
Image	Image Date	(0008,0023)	O
Image	Image Time	(0008,0033)	O

Association acceptance policy

Not applicable.

DICOM RETRIEVE (C-MOVE SCU) AE SPECIFICATION

MIPAV provides standard conformance to the DICOM 3.0 Query/Retrieve SOP class.

Table 11. Supported image storage service

SOP class name	SOP class UID
Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model C-MOVE	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.2

Association establishment policies

General

The MIPAV retrieve routine initiates an association with a remote DICOM query/retrieve server. Extended negotiation is not provided.

The maximum PDU size in an association request defaults to 16 kilobytes.

Number of associations

Each retrieve (C-MOVE) request within the MIPAV application initiates an association with a remote DICOM query/retrieve server. Thus, multiple associations for the C-MOVE SOP class can be opened and processed by MIPAV in one working session.

Asynchronous nature. The DICOM Receiver only allows a single outstanding operation on an association. Thus, there is no asynchronous activity in this implementation.

Implementation identifying information. (TBD. Need the Implementation Class Unique Identifier (UID) for the MIPAV move request routine. Note that this may be the same for all applications—one implementation UID for a DICOM application. For information, contact Richard Eaton at NEMA at 703/841-3248 or e-mail at ric_eaton@nema.org.

Association initiation by real-world activity

To initiate an association from MIPAV to a remote query/retrieve server (C-MOVE SCP), select Q/R Client in the DICOM Communication Panel window. Then complete the appropriate parameters in the Q/R Client page. Initially run a query from the Q/R Client page. You can then select an entry from the query responses that indicates the desired patient, study, series, or image to be moved to the set destination. The destination to be moved to with the C-MOVE request is user configurable in the Hosts page, which is in the DICOM Query Panel window.

Retrieve request

After you successfully query the remote query/retrieve server and locate the set of images to move to the local system, you can then send a C-MOVE request to move the desired images to the local system. To initiate the C-MOVE request, click Move Image in the DICOM Communication Panel window, which then opens an association to the remote query/retrieve server. The remote server then responds to the C-MOVE request by initiating a C-STORE request on a new association to the C-STORE SCU process in the MIPAV application.

Associated real-world activity. The initiation of a C-MOVE request is the associated real-world activity.

Proposed presentation contexts. When MIPAV initiates a C-MOVE request, a presentation context is proposed for the Study Root Query/Retrieve C-MOVE supported SOP Class. No extended negotiation is supported.

Table 12. Presentation context proposed by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity "MOVE Request to an External Query Server"

Presentation context table					
Abstract syntax		Transfer syntax		Role	Extended negotiation
Name	UID	Name list	UID list		
Study Root Q/R C-MOVE	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.2	Implicit VR Little Endian	1.2.840.10008.1.2	SCU	1.2.840.10008.1.2

SOP specific conformance statement for SOP Class Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model C-MOVE. The attributes listed in Table 13 comprise the Study Root Query/Retrieve C-MOVE identifier that is sent in the DICOM retrieve message. The level column indicates the query level at which the

attributes can be included. Note that the table of attributes below is identical to those for the Study Root Query/Retrieve C-FIND identifier in Table 13

Table 13. DICOM data elements supported for SOP Class Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model C-MOVE SCU

Level	Description	Tag	Type
	Study		
Study	Study Date	(0008,0020)	R
Study	Study Time	(0008,0030)	R
Study	Study ID	(0020,0010)	R
Study	Patient's Name	(0010,0010)	R
Study	Patient ID	(0010,0020)	R
Study	Study Instance UID	(0020,000D)	U
Study	Referring Physician's Name	(0008,0090)	O
	Series		
Series	Modality	(0008,0060)	R
Series	Series Number	(0020,0011)	R
Series	Series Instance UID	(0020,000E)	U
Series	Series Date	(0008,0021)	O
Series	Series Description	(0008,103E)	O
Series	Body Part Examined	(0018,0015)	O
	Image		
Image	Image Number	(0020,0013)	R
Image	SOP Instance UID	(0008,0018)	U
Image	Image Date	(0008,0023)	O
Image	Image Time	(0008,0033)	O

Association acceptance policy

Not applicable.

DICOM SENDER (STORAGE SCU) AE SPECIFICATION

MIPAV provides standard conformance to the DICOM 3.0 Storage SOP classes listed in Table 14

Table 14. Supported C-STORE SOP classes

SOP class name	SOP class UID
Computed Radiography Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1
CT Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2
MR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.4
Nuclear Medicine Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.20
Ultrasound Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.6
Secondary Capture Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7

Association establishment policies

General
The MIPAV DICOM image sender initiates an association with a remote DICOM image receiver. Extended negotiation is not supported.

The maximum PDU size in an association request defaults to 16 kilobytes.

Number of associations
Each send (C-STORE) request within the MIPAV application initiates an association with a remote DICOM image receiver. Thus, multiple associations for the C-STORE SOP class can be opened and processed by MIPAV in one working session.

Asynchronous nature. The DICOM Sender only allows a single outstanding operation on an Association. Thus, there is no asynchronous activity in this implementation.

Implementation identifying information
(TBD. Need the Implementation Class Unique Identifier (UID) for the MIPAV DICOM Sender. Note that this may be the same for all applications-one implementation UID for a DICOM application. For information, contact Richard Eaton at NEMA at 703/841-3248 or through e-mail at ric_eaton@nema.org.

Association initiation by real-world activity

To initiate an association from MIPAV to a remote image receiver (C-STORE SCP), select Send in the DICOM Query Panel window. When you select File > DICOM Database Access in the MIPAV window, the DICOM Communication Panel window opens.

DICOM send request

Associated real-world activity. The initiation of a Send image request is the associated real-world activity.

Proposed presentation contexts. When MIPAV initiates a C-STORE request, a different presentation context is proposed for each of the different supported C-STORE SOP Classes. No extended negotiation is supported.

Table 15. Presentation contexts proposed by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity "store request to an external query server

Presentation context table					
Abstract syntax		Transfer syntax		Role	Extended negotiation
Name	UID	Name list	UID list		
CR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1	Implicit VR Little Endian	1.2.840.10008.1.2	SCU	None
CT Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2	Implicit VR Little Endian	1.2.840.10008.1.2	SCU	None
MR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.4	Implicit VR Little Endian	1.2.840.10008.1.2	SCU	None
US Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.6	Implicit VR Little Endian	1.2.840.10008.1.2	SCU	None
Secondary Capture Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7	Implicit VR Little Endian	1.2.840.10008.1.2	SCU	None

SOP specific conformance statement for supported storage SOP classes. The following overview summarizes the behavior of the MIPAV DICOM Sender routine depending on the responses to the C-STORE request:

- **Successful C-STORE response:** In the case of a response of SUCCESS for the C-STORE request, the MIPAV Send status panel in the Send page in the DICOM Communication Panel window displays a status of SUCCESS. This indicates that the images were properly received by the image receiver (C-STORE SCU).
- **Unsuccessful C-STORE response:** In the case of a response of REFUSED, CANCEL, or FAILED, for the C-STORE request, the DICOM sender routine aborts the association. The MIPAV Send status panel in the Send page in the DICOM Communication Panel window

displays a status of FAILED. The software makes no further attempts to retry the transfer of the aborted images.

- **Warning status in C-STORE response:** In the case of a response of Warning for the C-STORE request, the MIPAV DICOM sender routine behaves the same as if a response of SUCCESS was received.

  The DICOM Sender does not attempt any extended negotiation.

  The DICOM Sender supports all type 1, type 2, and type 3 attributes defined in the Information Object Definition (IOD) associated with the SOP class. No attributes are discarded or coerced by the DICOM Sender. The originally saved DICOM file is read from disk and forwarded to the desired remote system. Note that the DICOM Sender does not validate that the attributes of the SOP instance for the outgoing C-STORE message request meet the requirements of the IOD. It is assumed that the saved DICOM image file is stored in a valid DICOM file format.

  The SOP Instance UID (group 0x0008, element 0x0018), Study Instance UID (group 0x0020, element 0x000D), and Series Instance UID (group 0x0020, element 0x000E) consist of a root and suffix. The root consists of the date and time of transaction. The suffix is conforms to the DICOM standard.

Association acceptance policy

Not applicable.

VERIFICATION (C-ECHO SCP) AE SPECIFICATION

MIPAV provides standard conformance to the DICOM 3.0 Verification SOP class listed in Table 16.

Table 16. Supported verification SOP class

SOP class name	SOP class UID
Verification SOP Class	1.2.840.10008.1.1

Association establishment policies

General

The MIPAV DICOM Verification routine responds to a verification of communication request from a remote DICOM AE by sending a C-Echo response of a status of SUCCESS.

The maximum PDU size in an association request defaults to 16 kilobytes.

Number of associations

Each verification (C-Echo) request sent to the MIPAV application is responded to on an association opened by the remote AE. Multiple associations for the C-ECHO SOP class can be accepted and processed by MIPAV in one working session.

Asynchronous nature

The DICOM verification routine only allows a single outstanding operation on an Association. Thus, there is no asynchronous activity in this implementation.

Implementation Identifying Information

(TBD. Need the Implementation Class Unique Identifier (UID) for the MIPAV DICOM verification routine. Note that this may be the same for all applications- one implementation UID for a DICOM application. For information contact Richard Eaton at NEMA- (703) 841-3248, email- ric_eaton@nema.org)

Association initiation by real-world activity

Not applicable.

Association Acceptance Policy

MIPAV accepts all associations for C-ECHO requests initiated by remote systems.

DICOM Verification Request

Associated Real-World Activity. The arrival of a verification, or C-Echo, request is the associated real-world activity.

Proposed Presentation Contexts. When the MIPAV Message Receiver gets a verification request, the presentation context accepted for the C-ECHO SOP class is listed in Table 17. No extended negotiation is supported.

Table 17. Presentation contexts accepted by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity "verification" equest

Presentation context table					
Abstract syntax		Transfer syntax		Role	Extended negotiation
Name	UID	Name list	UID list		
Verification	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1	Implicit VR Little Endian	1.2.840.10008.1.1	SCP	None

SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Verification SOP Class. The Verification AE follows the DICOM 3.0 standard for handling of C-ECHO requests. A status of SUCCESS is returned to a valid C-ECHO verification request.

DICOM IMAGE RECEIVER (STORAGE SCP) AE SPECIFICATION

MIPAV provides standard conformance to the DICOM 3.0 Storage SOP classes listed in Table 18

Table 18. Supported C-STORE SOP classes

SOP class name	SOP class UID
CR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1
CT Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2
MR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.4
NM Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.20
US Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.6
Secondary Capture Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7

Association Establishment Policies

General

The MIPAV DICOM image receiver opens a node at the port specified in the mipav.preferences file and waits for an association from a DICOM application at the specified port. MIPAV accepts an association from a remote DICOM image sender. Extended negotiation is not supported.

The maximum PDU size in an association request defaults to 16 kilobytes.

Number of Associations
The DICOM Image Receiver initiates a new process for each connection request it receives. Thus, the image receiver can have multiple simultaneous connections and there are no inherent limitations on the total number of simultaneous associations that the image receiver can maintain.

Asynchronous Nature
The DICOM Image Receiver only allows a single outstanding operation on an Association. Thus, there is no asynchronous activity in this implementation.

Implementation Identifying Information
(TBD. Need the Implementation Class Unique Identifier (UID) for the MIPAV DICOM Receiver. Note that this may be the same for all applications- one implementation UID for a DICOM application. For information contact Richard Eaton at NEMA- (703) 841-3248, email- ric_eaton@nema.org)

Association Initiation by Real-World Activity

Not applicable. The DICOM Image Receiver never initiates an association.

Association Acceptance Policy

When the MIPAV Image Receiver accepts an association, it receives any images transferred on that association and stores the images on the local disk in the native machine file system, in the format specified in *Digital Imaging and Communications In Medicine (DICOM) Part 10: Media Storage and File Format for Media Interchange* (see Appendix E for a full citation.) The Image Receiver places no limitation on who may connect to it, or the number of simultaneous connections it can support.

DICOM image receiver

Associated real-world activity. The storage of an image on the disk of the local system is the associated real-world activity for the Image Receiver.

Proposed presentation contexts. The presentation contexts accepted by the MIPAV Image Receiver are listed in Table 19. No extended negotiation is supported.

Table 19. Presentation contexts proposed by MIPAV as a result of real-world activity "receive and store images"

Presentation context table					
Abstract syntax		Transfer syntax		Role	Extended negotiation
Name	UID	Name list	UID list		
CR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1		Implicit VR Little Endian		1.2.840.10008.1.2
CT Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2		Implicit VR Little Endian		1.2.840.10008.1.2
MR Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.4		Implicit VR Little Endian		1.2.840.10008.1.2
NM Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.20		Implicit VR Little Endian		1.2.840.10008.1.2
US Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.6		Implicit VR Little Endian		1.2.840.10008.1.2
Secondary Capture Image Storage	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7		Implicit VR Little Endian		1.2.840.10008.1.2

SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Supported Storage SOP Classes. The MIPAV Image Receiver conforms to the Storage SOP Classes as a SCP at Level 2 (Full). No elements are discarded or coerced by the MIPAV Image Receiver. In the event of a successful C-STORE operation, the DICOM image file is successfully written to the local disk with a standard path and file name format. The default path for the image data is /images. The default path can be customized in the mipav.preferences file. The image receiver does not support any extended negotiation.

Communications profiles

OVERVIEW

This section lists all communication protocols supported by MIPAV.

SUPPORTED COMMUNICATIONS STACKS

TCP/IP

The MIPAV DICOM routines run over the TCP/IP stack.

Application Programmer's Interface (API)
The MIPAV DICOM routines are implemented using the Berkeley Sockets interface to TCP/IP services.

Physical Media Supported

The MIPAV DICOM routines run on any physical media supported by the TCP/IP stack that is run on the host machine.

Extensions, Specializations, and Privatizations

OVERVIEW

This section lists all DICOM Standard extended, specialized, or private SOP Class implementations.

MIPAV AE DICOM SERVICES

No extended, specialized, or private SOPs are specified.

DICOM Configuration Details

OVERVIEW

This section addresses the method of setting configurable parameters for the DICOM routines.

For the MIPAV DICOM Receiver, the port number and AE Title are configurable in the mipav.preferences file.

The MIPAV Query/Retrieve process also uses the AE Title, IP Address, and port number settings for the host machine and the remote query server. You can change the values for these settings on the Hosts page in the DICOM Communication Panel window. The settings can also be configured in the mipav.preferences file.

AE Title/Presentation Mapping

The MIPAV DICOM routines map the AE title to a presentation address (IP address and port number) by accessing information on the Hosts page in the DICOM Communication Panel window. This is then written and saved in the mipav.preferences file.

Support of Extended Character Sets

Overview

Any support for extended character sets, such as multibyte characters, are described in this section.

MIPAV ICOM AE

MIPAV does not support extended character sets.

Table 20. DICOM tags

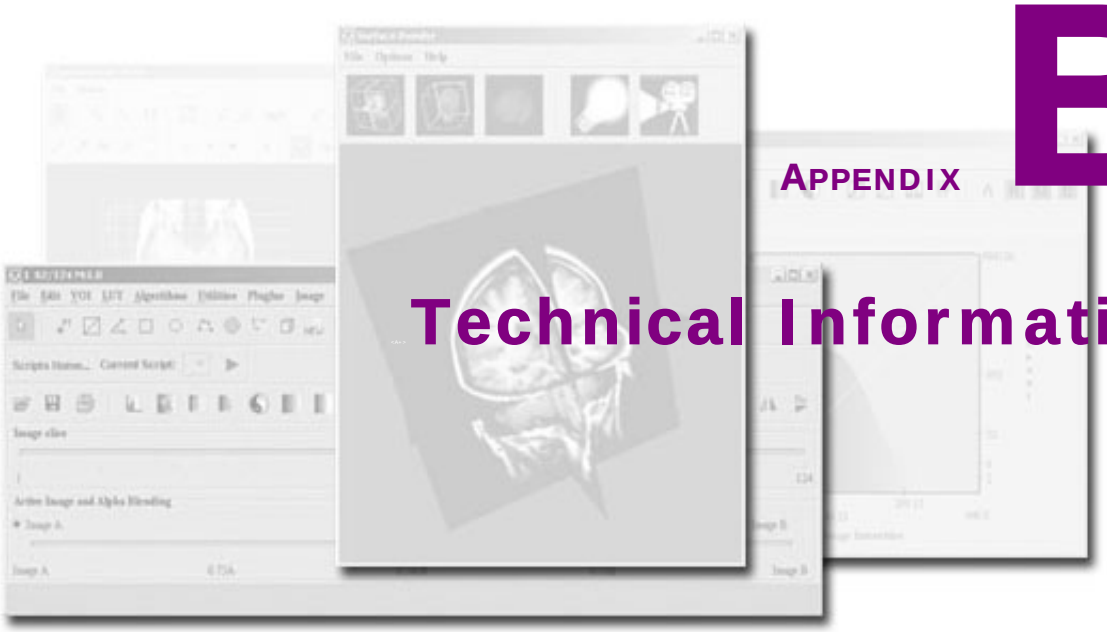
Field	Description
Study Instance UID (0020,000D)	Unique identifier for the study. Only numeric characters with optional periods are allowed.
Modality (0008,0060)	Type of equipment that was used to acquire the data used to create the images in the dataset. Options are: Biomagnetic Imaging, Color Flow Doppler, Computed Tomography, Duplex Doppler, Computed Radiography, Diaphanography, Digital Radiography, Endoscopy, General Microscopy, Hard Copy, Intraoral Radiography, Laser Surface Scan, MR Angiography, Mammography, Magnetic Resonance, MR Spectroscopy, Nuclear Medicine, Other, PET, Panoramic XRay, Radio Fluoroscopy, Radiographic Imaging, Radiotherapy Dose, Radiotherapy Image, Radiotherapy Record, Radiotherapy Structure, Slide Microscopy, SPECT, Thermography, Ultrasound, XRay Angiography, and External Photography.
Series Instance UID (0020,000E)	Unique identifier for the study. Only numeric characters (with optional periods) are allowed.
Patient	
Patient's Name (0010,0010)	Patient's full name.
Patient's Birth Date (0010,0030)	Date of patient's birth.
Patient's Birth Time (0010,0032)	Time of patient's birth.
Other Patient Names (0010,1001)	Other names used to identify the patient.
Patient Comments (0010,4000)	User-defined comments about the patient.
Patient ID (0010,0020)	Primary hospital identification number or code used to identify the patient.
Patient's Sex (0010,0040)	Gender of the patient. Options are: Unknown, Male, Female, and Other.
Other Patient IDs (0010,1000)	Other IDs used to identify the patient.
Ethnic Group (0010,2160)	Ethnic group or race of the patient.
Patient Orientation (0020,0020)	Patient direction of the rows and columns of the image.
Study	
Study ID (0020,0010)	User- or equipment-generated study identifier.
Study Time (0008,0030)	Time the study started.

Table 20. DICOM tags (continued)

Field	Description
Study Description (0008,1030)	Institute-generated description or classification of the study (component) performed.
Physician(s) of Record (0008,1048)	Physician responsible for the overall patient care at the time of the study.
Admitting Diagnoses Description (0008,1080)	Description of the admitting diagnoses.
Patient's Size (0010,1020)	Length or size of the patient in meters.
Occupation (0010,2180)	Occupation of the patient.
Study Date (0008,0020)	Date the study started.
Accession Number (0008,0050)	An RIS-generated number which identifies the order for the study.
Referring Physician's Name (0008,0090)	Patient's referring physician.
Physician(s) Reading Study (0008,1060)	Physician(s) reading the study.
Patient's Age (0010,1010)	Age of the patient.
Patient's Weight (0010,1030)	Weight of the patient, in kilograms.
Additional Patient's History (0010,21B0)	Additional information about the patient's history.
Series	
Series Number (0020,0011)	A number that identifies this series.
Performing Physicians' Name (0008,1050)	Name(s) of the physician(s) administering the series.
Series Description (0008,103E)	User-provided description for the series.
Body Part Examined (00018,0015)	A text description of the body part that was examined. Options are: Unknown, Skull, CSpine, TSpine, LSpine, SSpine, Coccyx, Chest, Clavicle, Breast, Abdomen, Pelvis, Hip, Shoulder, Elbow, Knee, Ankle, Hand, Foot, Extremity, Head, Heart, Neck, Leg, Arm, and Jaw.
Smallest Pixel Value (0028,0108)	Minimum value of all images in this series.
Procedure Step ID (0040,0253)	Identification of that part of a procedures that was performed during this step.

Table 20. DICOM tags (continued)

Field	Description
Procedure Step Start Time (0040,0245)	Time when the procedure step started.
Laterality (0020,0080)	Options are: Unknown, Left, and Right.
Series Time (0008,0031)	Time series started.
Protocol Name (0018,1030)	User-defined description of the conditions under which the series was performed.
Operator's Name (0008,1070)	Name(s) of the technologist(s) supporting the series.
Patient Position (0018,5100)	Patient position relative to the imaging-equipment space. Options are: Unknown, Head-First Prone, Head-First Supine, Feet First-Prone, Feet First-Supine, HF-Decubitus Right, HF-Decubitus Left, FF-Decubitus Right, FF-Decubitus Left.
Largest Pixel Value (0028,0109)	Maximum value of all images in this series.
Procedure Step Start Date (0040,0244)	Date when the procedure step started.
Procedure Step Description (0040,0254)	Institute-generated description or classification of the procedure step that was performed.

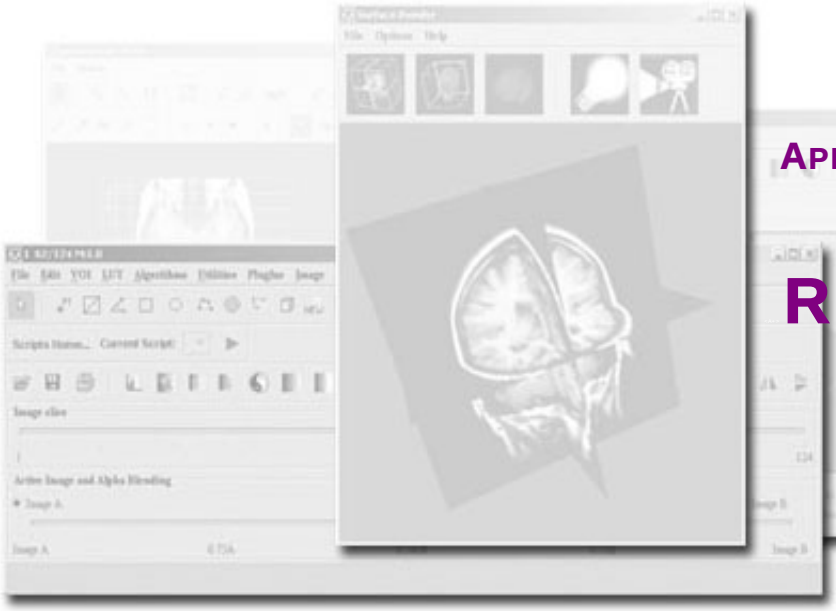


B

APPENDIX

Technical Information

[This chapter currently being revised and updated.]



C

APPENDIX

References

The following references were used during the preparation of the *MIPAV User's Guide*, Volume 1, *Basics*.

Born, G. *The File Formats Handbook.* International Thomson Computer Press, 1995.

Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM): Part 1, Introduction and Overview. PS 3.1-1998. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), 1998.

Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM): Part 10, Media Storage and File Format for Media Interchange. PS 3.1-1998. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), 1998.

Murray, James D., vanRyper, W. *Encyclopedia of Graphics Formats: Second Edition*. O'Reilly and Associates, Inc., 1996.

Russ, John C. *The Image Processing Handbook*, 3rd Edition. IEEE Press, 1999.

Glossary

This glossary defines all acronyms and selected terms used in this guide.

Numerics

2D. Two dimensional.

3D. Three dimensional.

4D. Four dimensional.

5D. Five dimensional.

A

ACR. American College of Radiology. The ACR, in conjunction with National Electrical Manufacturers Association, developed the Digital Image Communication in Medicine standard.

AE. Application entity.

Analyze. Unix-based medical-imaging display and analysis software developed by the Mayo Foundation. MIPAV allows researchers to process, analyze, and visualize Analyze-formatted image files on virtually any platform.

API. Application program interface. Pieces of code that are used to perform common tasks, such as generate a standard window frame. Software developers often incorporate these pieces of code into their programs. An API is analogous to a package of form letters; APIs reduce programming time because common functions have already been written.

B

BMP. Extension for Windows Bitmap formatted files. BMP is the standard bitmap graphics file format that is used in the MS Windows environment.

boolean. This data type refers to data that represents symbolic relationships between entities, such as those implied by the logical operators AND, NOT, and OR. Examples of valid boolean values are TRUE and FALSE.

bytecode. Compiled format for Java code. Bytecode is analogous to object code. When the Java program is written and compiled, the compiled program is written in bytecode. When you execute the bytecode program, it is interpreted by the platform-specific Java Virtual Machine, which serves as an interface between your platform and the platform-independent bytecode. Java bytecode can be ported to almost any platform and executed, provided the correct Java Virtual Machine has been installed.

C

CIT. Center for Information Technology. CIT provides, coordinates, and manages information technology so that computational science at the National Institutes of Health is advanced.

color 24. Color 24 is commonly referred to as 24-bit color images. Full RGB color requires that the intensities of three color components be specified for each and every pixel. It is common for each component intensity to be stored as an 8-bit integer, and so each pixel requires 24 bits to completely and accurately specify its color. Image formats that store a full 24 bits to describe the color of each and every pixel are therefore known as 24-bit color images.

CR. Computed radiography.

C-STORE. Composite Storage.

CT. Computed Tomography.

D

data type. A set of values from which a variable, constant, function, or expression may take its value. MIPAV accommodates the following data types: Boolean, Signed Byte, Unsigned Byte, Signed Short, Unsigned Short, Integer, Long, Float, Double, and Color 24.

DCB. Division of Computational Bioscience. DCB is a research and development organization that provides engineering and computer science expertise to support biomedical research activities at the National Institutes of Health (NIH). DCB applies image processing and medical imaging technologies, high-performance parallel computing, high-speed networking, signal processing, state-of-the-art optical and electronic devices, bioinformatics, database technology, mathematical and statistical techniques, and modern hardware and software engineering principles to help solve biomedical research problems at NIH.

DICOM. Digital Image Communication in Medicine. Standard protocol developed by the American College of Radiology (ACR) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). Specifies a standard method of communication between two devices.

Double. Primitive, 64-bit, data type. Double is a floating point data type that accommodates decimal values, up to 14 or 15 significant digits of accuracy. Valid values can range from -1.7×10^{308} to 1.7×10^{308}.

E

Endian. Data organization strategy. Refers to the way computer processors store data in memory. Big-endian format stores the most significant byte (MSB) first. Little-endian format stores the least significant byte (LSB) first.

F

FF. Feet first.

Float. Primitive, 32-bit, data type. Float is a floating point data type that accommodates decimal values, up to 6 or 7 significant digits of accuracy. Valid values can range from -3.4×10^{38} to 3.4×10^{38}.

FTP. File Transfer Protocol.

G

GIF. Graphic Interchange Format. A compressed, bit mapped, graphics file format that supports color and various resolutions.

GUI. Graphical user interface. A user interface that is based on graphics rather than text.

H

header offset. Space reserved at the beginning of some graphic files that contain non-image data.

HF. Head First

HP. Hewlett-Packard.

HSB. Hue Saturation Brightness. In this color model, hue is the color, saturation is the purity of the color; and brightness indicates the brightness or darkness of the color.

I

ID. Identifier.

IE. Information Entity.

integer. Primitive, 32-bit, data type. Integer is sometimes abbreviated as int. Integer accommodates values that are whole numbers. Valid values range from -2,147,483,648 to +2,147,483,648.

interlaced. A display technique that increases resolution. Half of the horizontal lines are drawn on the monitor during the first pass; the other half are drawn during the second pass. For example, the odd numbered lines may be drawn during the first pass and the even numbered lines during the second pass.

interpolation. The generation of intermediate values based on known values.

IOD. Information Object Definition

IOD. Information Object Definition. Provides an abstract definition of real-world objects applicable to the communication of digital medical information.

IP. Internet Protocol.

J

Java. High-level, object-oriented, platform-independent programming language developed by Sun Microsystems.

Java VM. Java Virtual Machine.

JIT. Just-In-Time compiler. The JIT converts Java bytecode into machine language instructions.

JPEG. Extension for Joint Photographics Experts Group formatted files. Also refers to a compression type.

K

L

Linux. An operating system that is an open source implementation of UNIX.

Long. Primitive, 64-bit data type. Long is a variation of the integer data type. Long accommodates values that are whole numbers. Valid values range from -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to +9,223,372,036,854,775,808.

LSB. Least Significant Byte. Also see endian.

LUT. Lookup Table.

M

Mac OS. Macintosh Operating System

MB. Megabyte

MIPAV. Medical Image Processing, Analysis, and Visualization program. MIPAV is an n-dimensional, general-purpose, extensive image processing, and visualization program. It is platform-independent and assists researchers with extracting quantitative information from various medical imaging modalities.

MR. Magnetic Resonance.

MSB. Most Significant Byte. See endian for more details.

MSEE. Master of Science in Electrical Engineering

MTX. Extension for MIPAV's transform matrix files.

N

NEMA. National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

NIH. National Institutes of Health.

NM. Nuclear medicine.

O

OS. Operating system

P

PACS. Picture Archiving System.

PCX. Extension for PC Paintbrush formatted graphic files.

PDU. Protocol Data Unit.

PET. Positron Emission Tomography.

PICT. Extension for Macintosh formatted graphic files.

PLT. Extension for MIPAV's graphics files.

PNG. Extension for Portable Network Graphic formatted graphic files.

PSD. Extension for Adobe Photoshop formatted graphic files.

Q

R

RAM. Random Access Memory

Raster. Bitmap file type.

Raw. File type.

resolution. The sharpness and clarity of an image.

RGB. Red Green Blue.

RIS. TBD.

RLE (Run Length Encoding). The file extension for graphics that have been reduced using run-length encoding. RLE is a compression method that converts consecutive identical characters into a code consisting of the character and the number marking the length of the run.

ROI. Region of Interest.

RS. Extension for Sun Raster formatted graphics files.

S

SCP. Service Class Provider.

SCU. Service Class User.

SGI. Silicon Graphics Incorporated.

short. Primitive, 16-bit data type. Short is a variation of the integer data type. Short accommodates values that are whole numbers. Valid values range from 0 to +32,767.

signed byte. Primitive, 8-bit, data type. Signed byte is a variation of the integer data type. The signed byte data type signifies that valid values fall within a range of whole numbers. Valid values range from -128 to +128. Negative values (indicated by the negative sign) are permitted, hence the term, signed byte.

signed short. Primitive, 16-bit data type. Signed short is a variation of the integer data type. The signed short data type signifies that valid values fall within a range of whole numbers. Valid values range from -32,768 to +32,767. Negative values (indicated by the negative sign) are permitted, hence the term, signed short.

Solaris. Unix-based operating environment that was developed by Sun Microsystems. Solaris consists of the Sun operating system and a windowing system.

SOP. Service Object Pair

SOP. Service Object Pair.

SPECT. TBD.

T

TCP/IP. Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The suite of communications protocols used to connect hosts on the Internet.

TGA. Extension for Truevision Graphics Adapter formatted graphics files.

TIFF. Extension for Tag Image File Format formatted graphics files.

U

UID. Unique Identifier.

UNIX. Multi-tasking, multi-user operating system developed by Bell Labs. Many versions of UNIX abound, including Linux.

unsigned byte. Primitive, 8-bit, data type. Unsigned byte is a variation of the integer data type. The unsigned byte data type signifies that valid values must fall within a specified range of positive, whole-number values. Valid values range from 0 to +128. Negative values (indicated by the negative sign) are not valid, hence the term, unsigned byte.

unsigned short. Primitive, 16-bit data type. Unsigned short is a variation of the integer data type. The unsigned short data type signifies that valid values must fall within a specified range of positive, whole-number values. Valid values range from 0 to +32,767. Note that negative values (indicated by the negative sign) are not valid, hence the term, unsigned byte.

US. Ultrasound

V

VM. Virtual Machine.

VOI. Volume of interest (used interchangeably with ROI).

voxel. Smallest distinguishable cube-shaped part of a 3D image.

W

X

XBM. X BitMap file format.

XPM. X PixMap file format.

Y

Z